

Confirm that the delivered product is what you have ordered. Read this manual to make sure of correct operation.

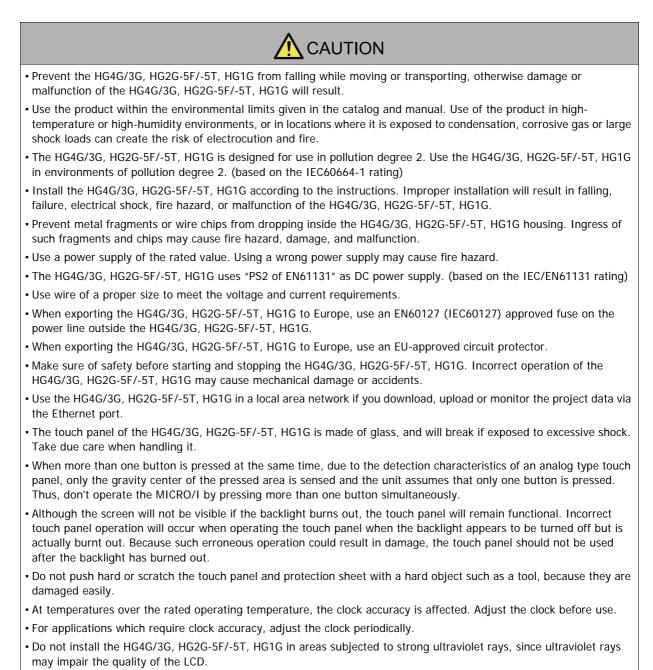
SAFETY PRECAUTATIONS

- Be certain to read the INSTRUCTION SHEET and the WindO/I-NV4 User's manual carefully before performing installation, wiring, or maintenance work, or operating the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G.
- The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G has been manufactured with careful regard to quality. However, if you intend to use this product in applications where failure of this equipment may result in damage to property or injury, ensure that it used in conjunction with appropriate fail-safe backup equipment.
- In this manual, safety precautions are categorized in order of importance to Warning and Caution:

WARNING	Warning notices are used to emphasize that improper operation may cause severe personal injury or death.
	Caution notices are used where inattention might cause personal injury or damage to equipment.



- When using the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G in applications which require high reliability and safety, such as nuclear equipment, railways, aircraft, medical equipment, and vehicles, add a failsafe or backup functionality and verify an adequate level of safety using the product specifications.
- Turn off the power to the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G before installation, removal, wiring, maintenance, and inspection of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G. Failure to turn power off may cause electrical shock or fire hazard.
- Special expertise is required to install, wire, configure, and operate the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G. People without such expertise must not use the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G.
- The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G uses an LCD (liquid crystal display) as a display device. The liquid inside the LCD is harmful to the skin. If the LCD is broken and the liquid attaches to your skin or clothes, wash the liquid off using soap, and consult a doctor immediately.
- Emergency and interlocking circuits must be configured outside of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G.
- Do not use the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G's internal touch switches for an emergency circuit. If the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G failed, the external equipment connected to the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G will no longer be protected, and serious injury to operators and equipment damage may be caused.



- Do not attempt to disassemble, repair or modify the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G. This can create the risk of fire or electrocution.
- When disposing of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G, do so as an industrial waste.
- Be sure to confirm that the SD Memory Card Access lamp is not lit prior to turning the power off to the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F or pulling out the SD memory card. Refer to this manual for details.
- Do not switch off the power or pull out the SD Memory Card or the USB flash drive while it is being accessed, as this may result in destruction of the stored data. If the data on the SD Memory Card or the USB flash drive is corrupted, format the SD Memory Card or the USB flash drive.

Revision history

August 2015:	First Edition
May 2016:	Second Edition
July 2016:	Third Edition

Caution

- The contents of this manual and the WindO/I-NV4 application are copyright, and all rights are reserved by IDEC Corporation. Unauthorized reproduction is prohibited.
- The contents of this manual and the WindO/I-NV4 application are subject to change without notice.
- IDEC Corporation accepts no responsibility for circumstances arising from the use of this manual or the WindO/I-NV4 application.
- Please contact your vendor or IDEC Corporation with any problems regarding the operation of this product.

Trademarks

WindO/I and MICRO/I are registered trademarks of IDEC CORPORATION in JAPAN. Microsoft, Windows, Windows XP, Windows Vista, Windows 7, and Windows 8 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Adobe is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. All other company names and product names used in this manual or the WindO/I-NV4 application are trademarks of their respective owners.

This product adopts the font of Ryobi.

Symbols Used in this Document

This manual uses the following symbols to facilitate description.

Symbols

*	 Information that requires special attention. Failure to operate the product in accordance with the information provided can lead to serious injury or damage.
	 Information relating to requests or material to reference in the use of a function.
	 Useful information relating to a function.
Ċ	 Indicates the chapter and page of related reference information.
ОК	 Screen buttons are indicated by bold text or by using the actual graphic icon.
shift, A	 Keyboard keys are indicated by the keyboard inscription in capital letters or enclosed in square brackets.
****	 Controls are indicated by bold text.

Abbreviations, Generic Terms, and Terminology Used in this Manual

Item	Description
HG4G	The name is short for MICRO/I HG4G-CJT22*F-B.
HG3G	The name is short for MICRO/I HG3G-*JT22*F-*.
HG2G-5F	The name is short for MICRO/I HG2G-5FT22TF-*.
HG2G-5T	The name is short for MICRO/I HG2G-5T*22TF-*.
HG1G	The name is short for MICRO/I HG1G-4VT22TF-*.
HG4G/3G	The format used to refer to HG4G and HG3G.
HG2G-5F/-5T	The format used to refer to HG2G-5F and HG2G-5T.
MICRO/I	Generic term for programmable display device.
External device	Generic term used to refer to a PLC or micro computer that is connected to and communicates with the MICRO/I.
Device Address	Memory that is capable of storing values in unit of bits or words loaded on the MICRO/I and external device.
System Area	Device area that is pre-allocated for exchanging screen management, error information, and clock data between the MICRO/I and external device.
Device Link Communication	A communication method that performs communication with the external device according to the setting of the screen and without a program.
DM Link Communication	A communication method that reads to or writes from the MICRO/I device from a computer or microcomputer board.
User Communication	A communication method which performs communication with external devices such as barcode readers and inverters.
External Device Communication	Generic term used to refer to Device Link Communication and DM Link Communication.
Sub Host Communication	A communication method that performs communication with external device according to the set device address list and without a program.
O/I Link	A connection format that enables connections of up to 16 units of MICRO/I with high-speed communication of 115200bps.
O/I Link Master	The MICRO/I unit that is directly connected to external device on the O/I Link network.
O/I Link Slave	The MICRO/I units that are not directly connected to external device on the O/I Link network.
WindO/I-NV4	Integrated configuration software application for creating projects of the MICRO/I.
Project	Data including image data required for operating the MICRO/I, which is created with WindO/I-NV4.
Manager	WindO/I-NV4 provides tools to manage pictures, text and script etc. With the Managers, you can create and manage them in your project.
Setup	Generic term used to refer to the common settings in the project.
Project Settings	Basic settings of operation in the Setup settings.
Script	A script is an executable list of commands created by a simple programming language.
Maintenance Communication	Communications between the WindO/I-NV4 and MICRO/I using a dedicated protocol.
Pass-through	A function that enables maintenance of the external device via the MICRO/I.
System Screen	Pre-allocated screen dedicated for performing initial setting of the MICRO/I, self-diagnosis, and clearing the log data etc.
External Memory Device	The generic term for an SD memory card and a USB flash drive.
Internal Device	The generic term for internal device addressing on the MICRO/I such as internal relays, registers, etc.
Keep Device	The generic term for internal device not initialized at the start of operation. Even after the power is turned off, the values are retained by the battery.

Contents

SAFETY PRECAUTATIONS	Preface-1
Revision history	Preface-3
Caution	Preface-3
Trademarks	Preface-3
Symbols Used in this Document	Preface-4
Abbreviations, Generic Terms, and Terminology Used in this Manual	Preface-5

Chapter 2 Connection to External Devices

1	IDEC		
	1.1	Connection Table	2-1
	1.2	System Configuration	2-5
	1.3	Connection Diagram	
	1.4	Environment Settings	
	1.5	Usable Device Addresses	
2	Mitsubishi	i Electric	2-19
	2.1	Connection Table	
	2.2	System Configuration	2-25
	2.3	Connection Diagram	
	2.4	Environment Settings	2-40
	2.5	Usable Device Addresses	
3	OMRON		2-61
	3.1	Connection Table	
	3.2	System Configuration	
	3.3	Connection Diagram	
	3.4	Environment Settings	
	3.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-79
4	TOSHIBA	MACHINE	2-83
	4.1	Connection Table	
	4.2	System Configuration	
	4.3	Connection Diagram	
	4.4	Environment Settings	
	4.5	Usable Device Addresses	
5	Allen-Brad	dley	2-87
	5.1	Connection Table	
	5.2	System Configuration	
	5.3	Connection Diagram	2-91
	5.4	Environment Settings	
	5.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-99

	5.6	How to set Device Address for ControlLogix and CompactLogix series	2-111
	5.7	Device Addresses used for Ethernet/IP (Logix Native Tag)	2-113
	5.8	Tag Editor	2-118
6	JTEKT (Toy	yoda)	2-123
	6.1	Connection Table	2-123
	6.2	System Configuration	2-123
	6.3	Connection Diagram	2-124
	6.4	Environment Settings	2-125
	6.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-126
7	SIEMENS		2-129
	7.1	Connection Table	2-129
	7.2	System Configuration	2-130
	7.3	Connection Diagram	2-131
	7.4	Environment Settings	2-134
	7.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-136
8	KEYENCE		2-140
	8.1	Connection Table	2-140
	8.2	System Configuration	2-141
	8.3	Connection Diagram	2-143
	8.4	Environment Settings	2-146
	8.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-148
9	Hitachi		2-151
	9.1	Connection Table	2-151
	9.2	System Configuration	2-152
	9.3	Connection Diagram	2-154
	9.4	Environment Settings	2-155
	9.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-156
10	GE Fanuc A	Automation	2-157
	10.1	Connection Table	2-157
	10.2	System Configuration	2-158
	10.3	Connection Diagram	2-159
	10.4	Environment Settings	2-162
	10.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-163
11	Panasonic .		2-164
	11.1	Connection Table	2-164
	11.2	System Configuration	2-165
	11.3	Connection Diagram	2-168
	11.4	Environment Settings	2-173
	11.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-175
12	YASKAWA	Electric	2-176
	12.1	Connection Table	
	12.2	System Configuration	
	12.3	Connection Diagram	2-178
	12.4	Environment Settings	
	12.5	Usable Device Addresses	
13	KOYO ELEC	CTRONICS INDUSTRIES	2-184
	13.1	Connection Table	2-184
	13.2	System Configuration	2-185
	13.3	Connection Diagram	2-187

	13.4	Environment Settings	2-189
	13.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-191
14	FANUC		2-194
	14.1	Connection Table	2-194
	14.2	System Configuration	2-194
	14.3	Connection Diagram	2-195
	14.4	Environment Settings	2-196
	14.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-197
15	Yokogawa	Electric	2-198
	15.1	Connection Table	2-198
	15.2	System Configuration	2-199
	15.3	Connection Diagram	2-200
	15.4	Environment Settings	2-202
	15.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-203
16	Fuji Electric	2	2-205
	16.1	Connection Table	2-205
	16.2	System Configuration	2-207
	16.3	Connection Diagram	2-210
	16.4	Environment Settings	2-214
	16.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-218
17	Toshiba		2-221
	17.1	Connection Table	2-221
	17.2	System Configuration	2-222
	17.3	Connection Diagram	2-224
	17.4	Environment Settings	2-228
	17.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-228
	17.6	The mapping table of devices between PROSEC T-series and V series \ldots	2-229
18	LSIS		2-230
	18.1	Connection Table	2-230
	18.2	System Configuration	2-231
	18.3	Connection Diagram	2-232
	18.4	Environment Settings	2-234
	18.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-235
19	Vigor Electi	ric	2-236
	19.1	Connection Table	2-236
	19.2	System Configuration	2-237
	19.3	Connection Diagram	2-238
	19.4	Environment Settings	2-241
	19.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-242
20	Emerson El	ectric	2-243
	20.1	Connection Table	2-243
	20.2	System Configuration	2-243
	20.3	Connection Diagram	2-244
	20.4	Environment Settings	2-245
	20.5	Usable Device Addresses	2-246
21	Hitachi Ind	ustrial Equipment Systems	
	21.1	Connection Table	2-250
	21.2	System Configuration	
	21.3	Environment Settings	2-251

1 1.1 2 3 O/I Link slave Registration Setting Register (LSD102 in the O/I Link master) 3-4 3.1 3.2 O/I Link Polling Period Register (LSD101 in the O/I Link slaves)......3-4 3.3 3.4 O/I Link slave Error information Register (LSD106 in the O/I Link master) 3-4 4 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 5 5.1 6 6.1

O/I Link Communication

Chapter 4 **DM Link Communication** 1 1 1 2 System Configuration4-3 2.1 2.2 2.3 DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication4-4 3 Connection Diagram......4-5 3.1 3.2 Communication Specifications4-8 4 4.1 Communication Method4-8 4.2 43 5 Data Memory (DM) Allocation4-9 System Area4-9 51 5.2 Response address settings control area......4-10 5.3 6 6.1 6.2 7 7.1 7.2 7.3

Chapter 3

	7.4	Clear	
	7.5	Event Transmission	
8	DM Link 1:	N Communication Format	4-24
	8.1	Read	
	8.2	Write	
	8.3	Clear	
	8.4	Station Number	
9	DM Link Et	nernet (UDP) Communication Format	4-29
	9.1	Read	
	9.2	Write	
10	BCC Calcula	ation	4-33
	10.1	BCC Calculation Example (for DM Link 1:N Communication)	
11	Error Code	δ	4-34
	11.1	Response Time	

Chapter 5 Modbus

1	Connection	Table	5-1
	1.1	Compatible Protocols	5-1
	1.2	Compatible Table	5-1
2	System Cor	nfiguration	5-2
	2.1	Modbus RTU Master	5-2
	2.2	Modbus ASCII Master	5-2
	2.3	Modbus TCP Client	5-2
	2.4	Modbus TCP Server	5-2
	2.5	Modbus RTU Slave	5-3
	2.6	Twido	5-3
	2.7	Momentum (MODUBS TCP Client)	5-6
	2.8	TWD LCAA 16DRF/24DRF+TWD NAC 485D (Communication board).	5-6
	2.9	TWD LCAA 16DRF/24DRF+TWD NAC 485T (Communication board)	5-7
3	Connection	Diagram	5-8
	3.1	Connection Diagram 1: TWD NAC 232D	5-8
	3.2	Connection Diagram 2: TWD NAC 485D	5-8
	3.3	Connection Diagram 3: TWD NAC 485T	5-9
4	Environmer	nt Settings	5-10
	4.1	Twido	5-10
	4.2	Momentum (Modbus TCP Client)	5-10
5	Usable Dev	ice Addresses	5-11
	5.1	Modbus RTU Master, Modbus ASCII Master, Modbus TCP Client	
	5.2	Twido (Modbus RTU Master)	
	5.3	Momentum (Modbus TCP Client)	5-11
6	Modbus TC	P Server, Modbus RTU Slave Function	5-12
	6.1	Overview of the Modbus TCP Server, Modbus RTU Slave Function	
	6.2	Modbus TCP Server function system configuration	5-13
	6.3	Modbus RTU Slave function system configuration	5-13
	6.4	Device Addresses	5-14
	6.5	Settings	
	6.6	Modbus TCP Server Function Communication Format	5-16

6.7	Modbus RTU Slave Function Communication Format	. 5-17
6.8	Common protocol format	. 5-18

Chapter 6 Communication with Multiple External Devices

1	About 1:N Communication (Multi-drop)	6-1
	1.1 Outline	6-1
2	Communication Drivers Supporting 1:N Communication	6-2
3	Settings of the 1:N Communication	6-3
	3.1 External Device Address Settings	6-3
	3.2 Connection Diagram	6-6
4	1:N Communication Operation	6-8
	4.1 1:N Communication Operation	6-8
5	Using Multiple Communication Drivers	6-9
6	Restrictions	6-10

Chapter 7 Communication Cables

	1	Communica	tion Cables
		1.1	User Communication, Printer or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC2A- KP1C, HG9Z-XC275)
		1.2	PLC communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC295)7-2
		1.3	PLC communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC305)7-2
		1.4	PLC communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC315)7-2
		1.5	User Communication or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC6A-KC1C) .7-3
		1.6	User Communication or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC6A-KC2C) .7-4
Index			

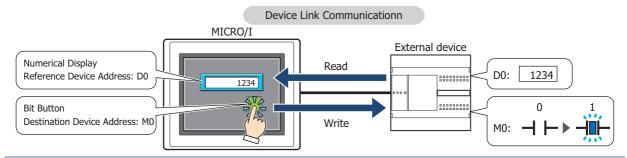
Chapter 1 Device Link Communication

Overview 1

Device Link Communication refers to the communication protocol used for communication with the MICRO/I, via the CPU Unit^{*1} or PLC Link Unit^{*1} Programming Port of the external device connected to the MICRO/I.

The MICRO/I continuously reads the value of device of external device addresses on the currently displayed screen, and external devices (such as relays and registers) on the screens are updated with the latest data at all times.

When a button is pressed or a command is executed in the MICRO/I screen, the value is written to the external device address.





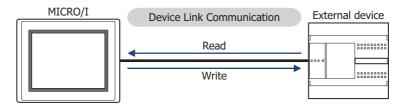
For details regarding the Command Method Communication, refer to Chapter 2 "Connection to External Devices" on page 2-1.

Connection Types

There are two basic types of connections. 1:1 Communication, where an external device is connected to a MICRO/I; and 1:N Communication, where multiple external devices are connected to a MICRO/I.

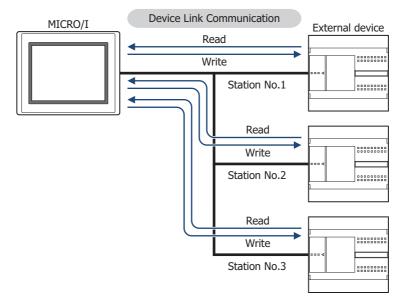
1:1 Communication

The MICRO/I is connected to a single external device.



1:N Communication

The MICRO/I is connected to multiple external devices.



*1 Unit names vary based on the manufacturer of the external device.

2 Settings

You need to setup MICRO/I using WindO/I-NV4 in order for it to be able to communicate with the external devices.

Device Link Communication setting is set on the Project Settings dialog box displayed by clicking **Project** under **System Setup** on the **Configuration** tab in WindO/I-NV4. For detail refer to WindO/I-NV4 User's Manual. Match the settings for the items in the following table to those of the external devices that you will be using.

Project Settings dialog box

Tab Name	Setting Name	Description			
System	Start Time (sec)	This is the time delay until the MICRO/I sends a communication command after the power is turned on. Set this option if the external device is turned on after the MICRO/I, or some time is required until the communication port of external devices can be used.			
	Use System Area	When Use System Area is selected, set the device address for			
	Use System Areas 3, 4	System Area.			
	Watch Dog	When Watch Dog is selected, set the Device Address and the			
	Device Address	Time for the write interval.			
	Time (sec)				
Communication Interface	Interface Configuration	Select the interface used for the Device Link Communication.			
	Function	Select the Function to be used. The details of External Device Communication 1 to the External Device Communication 4 are configured on the Communication Driver tab. For details about O/Link Communication, refer to Chapter 3 "O/I Link Communication" on page 3-1.			
	Baud Rate	The settings vary based on the external device used. Refer to			
	Data Bits	Chapter 2 "Connection to External Devices" on page 2-1.			
	Stop Bits				
	Parity	-			
	Flow Control				
	Serial Interface				
Communication Driver	Manufacturer	Select the manufacturer and the communication driver from the list			
	Communication Driver	of compatible External Devices given in Chapter 2 "Connection to External Devices" on page 2-1 that corresponds to the one you will			
	Connection	be using.			
	Transmission Wait (x10 msec)	The settings vary based on the external device used. For detail refer to Chapter 2 "Connection to External Devices" on page 2-1. If there is no setting given for the transmission wait, set it to 0.			
	Time Out (x100 msec)	This is the time that the MICRO/I will wait for a reply from the External Device after it sends a communication command. When this time elapses, the MICRO/I will send the command again. (Default: 20) Give careful consideration to the value that you will use before changing this setting.			
	Retry Cycles	If communication errors occur despite trying the number set here, an error is displayed on the screen and the error information is set in the system area. (Default: 5)			
	(Other setting)	The settings vary based on the external device used. For detail refer to Chapter 2 "Connection to External Devices" on page 2-1 for your External Device.			

Tab Name	Setting Name	Description
Communication Driver Network	Station Number	This number is used to distinguish an external device when set to a device address.
	IP Address	This option is IP address of each external devices.
	Port Number	This option is Port Number of each external devices.
	(Other setting)	These items vary based on the Communication Driver. You can see some items if the selected Communication Driver has any setting items. Refer to each manual for the external device.

3 Important Points Regarding Wiring

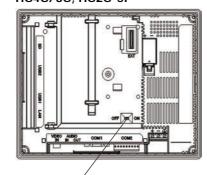
Take note of the following points when connecting an External Device to the MICRO/I.

- Depending on the environment, connect a shield wire to the FG terminal on either the External Device side or the MICRO/I side.
- When using the RS422/485 interface, use a twisted-pair cable so that the + and signals are paired.
- When you use the RS422/485 interface and need a terminating resistor, read the following description.
- HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

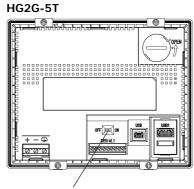
This will connect the internal terminating resistor between RDA and RDB. The connected resistance value varies based on the model.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F^{*1}: 120-Ohm HG2G-5T: 100-Ohm

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F

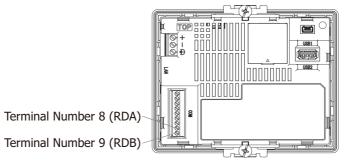


Terminating Resistor Selector Switch



Terminating Resistor Selector Switch

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).



- *1 In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F inserts terminating resistor to only Terminal Port, not D-sub port. Insert a terminating resistor (100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) when using RS422/485 interface at D-sub port if necessary.
- *2 This model is not equipped with terminating resistor.

1 IDEC

Selecting **OpenNet**,**MICROSmart**,**SmartAXIS Pro/Lite**(**RS232C/485**) as the Communication Driver allows you to use the 1:N Communication function and Pass-through function. However, the Pass-through function is not supported with the MICROSmart FC6A and SmartAXIS Pro/Lite. Selecting **OpenNet**,**MICROSmart**,**SmartAXIS Pro/Lite**(**Ethernet**) as the Communication Driver allows you to use 1:N Communication function only.

- Pass-through function (CP Chapter 26 "Pass-Through Function" in the WindO/I-NV4 User's Manual)
- 1:N Communication function (C Chapter 6 "Communication with Multiple External Devices" on page 6-1)

1.1 Connection Table

		Wind	O/I-NV4 Set	ttings
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver
OpenNet Con	troller			
FC3A-CP2	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	ER	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485)
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)	None	
	Web Server Unit (FC4A-SX5ES1E)	Ethernet	-	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)
MICROSmart				
FC4A-C10R2	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-12) RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	None	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485)
	Web Server Unit (FC4A-SX5ES1E)	Ethernet	-	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)
FC4A-C16R2 FC4A-C24R2	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-12) RS232C RS232C	None	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485)
	5011 501	Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)		-
	FC4A-PC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	ER	_
	FC4A-PC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)	None	
	Web Server Unit (FC4A-SX5ES1E)	Ethernet	-	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)
FC4A-D20K3 FC4A-D20S3 FC4A-D20RK1 FC4A-D20RS1	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-12) RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	None	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485)
FC4A-D40K3 FC4A-D40S3	FC4A-HPC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	ER	
	FC4A-HPC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)	None	1
	FC4A-HPH1 +FC4A-PC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	ER	
	FC4A-HPH1 +FC4A-PC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)	None	1
	Web Server Unit (FC4A-SX5ES1E)	Ethernet	-	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)

		WindO	/I-NV4 Sett	ings
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver
FC6A-C16R1AE FC6A-C16R1CE	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-14)	None	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/
FC6A-C16K1CE FC6A-C16P1CE FC6A-C24R1AE		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-15)		485)
FC6A-C24R1CE FC6A-C24R1CE	FC6A-PC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-16)		
FC6A-C24P1CE FC6A-C40R1AE	FC6A-PC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)		
FC6A-C40R1CE FC6A-C40K1CE FC6A-C40P1CE	Not required (connects to Ethernet port)	Ethernet	-	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)
FC6A-C40P1CE FC6A-C40R1DE FC6A-C40K1DE FC6A-C40P1DE	HMI Module (FC6A-PH1)			
FC6A-C40R1AEJ FC6A-C40R1CEJ	FC6A-PC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-16)	None	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/
FC6A-C40K1CEJ FC6A-C40P1CEJ FC6A-C40R1DEJ	FC6A-PC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)		485)
FC6A-C40K1DEJ FC6A-C40K1DEJ FC6A-C40P1DEJ	Not required (connects to Ethernet port)	Ethernet	-	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)
	HMI Module (FC6A-PH1)			

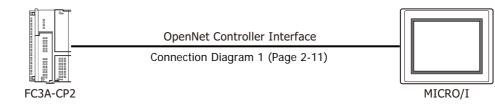
		WindO/I-NV4 Settings				
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
MICROSmart	Pentra					
FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C16R2	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-12)	None	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485		
FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C10R2C FC5A-C16R2C FC5A-C16R2C FC5A-C24R2C		RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)				
	FC4A-PC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	ER			
	FC4A-PC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)	None			
	FC5A-SIF2	RS232C Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-13)				
	FC5A-SIF4	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)				
	Web Server Unit (FC4A-SX5ES1E)	Ethernet	-	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)		
FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-12)	None	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485)		
FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3		RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)				
	FC4A-HPC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	ER			
	FC4A-HPC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)	None			
	FC4A-HPH1 +FC4A-PC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	ER			
	FC4A-HPH1 +FC4A-PC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)	None			
	FC5A-SIF2	RS232C Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-13)				
	FC5A-SIF4	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)				
	Web Server Unit (FC4A-SX5ES1E)	Ethernet	-	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)		
FC5A-D12K1E FC5A-D12S1E	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	Ethernet	-	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)		
	FC4A-HPC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	ER	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485)		
	FC4A-HPC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)	None			
	FC4A-HPH1 +FC4A-PC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-11)	ER			
	FC4A-HPH1 +FC4A-PC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)	None			
	FC5A-SIF2	RS232C Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-13)				
	FC5A-SIF4	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)				

		Wind	D/I-NV4 Set	tings
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver
SmartAXIS Pro	o/Lite			
FT1A-H24RA FT1A-H24RC	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	Ethernet	-	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)
FT1A-B24RA FT1A-B24RC FT1A-H40RKA	FT1A-PC1	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-12)	None	OpenNet,MICROSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485)
FT1A-H40RSA FT1A-H40RC	FT1A-PC2	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-13)		
FT1A-B40RKA FT1A-B40RC FT1A-H48KA FT1A-H48KA FT1A-H48SA FT1A-H48SC FT1A-B48KA FT1A-B48SA FT1A-B48SA FT1A-B48SC FT1A-B48SC	FT1A-PC3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-11)		

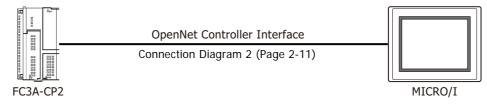
1.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of IDEC PLCs to the MICRO/I.

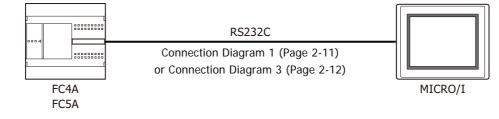
• OpenNet Controller (Connects to RS232C port of the CPU unit)



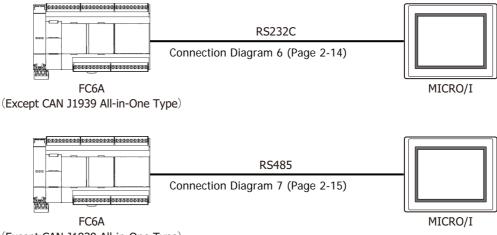
• OpenNet Controller (Connects to RS485 port of the CPU unit)

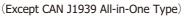


• MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra (Connects to the communication port1)

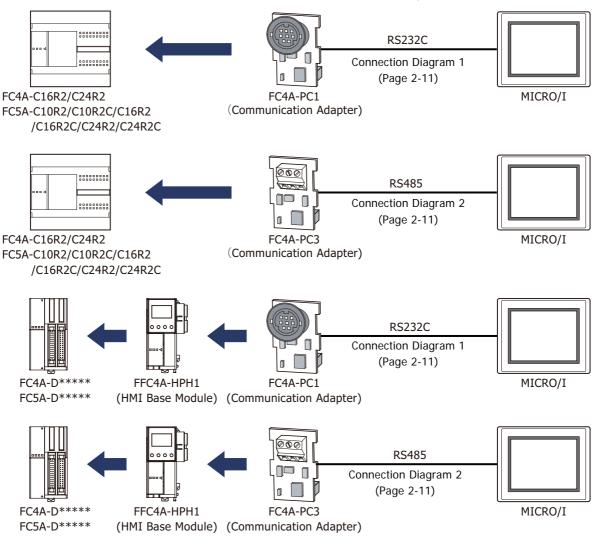


FC5A-D12K1E and FC5A-D12S1E can not be connected to the MICRO/I with RS232C cable because they don't have built-in RS232C port.

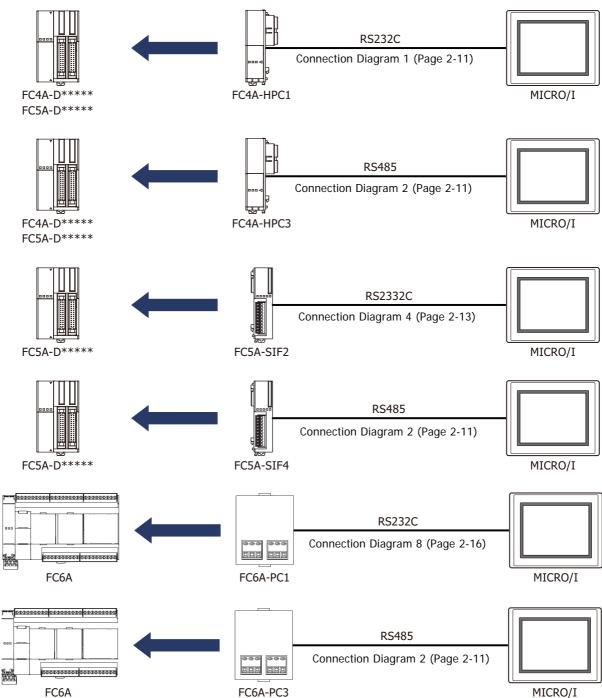




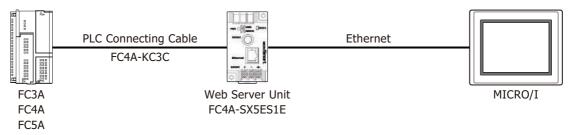
• MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra (Connects to the communication port 2)



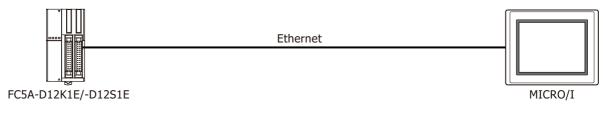
• MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra (Connects to the Communication Module)



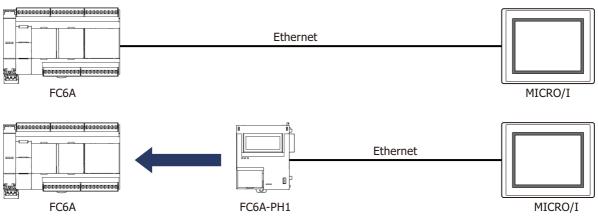




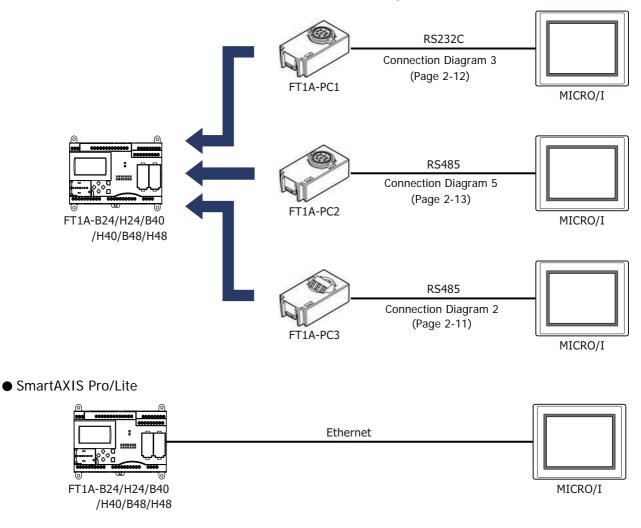
• MICROSmart Pentra (FC5A-D12K1E/-D12S1E)



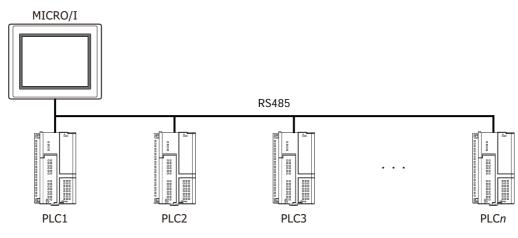
MICROSmart (FC6A)



• SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (Connects to the Communication cartridge)



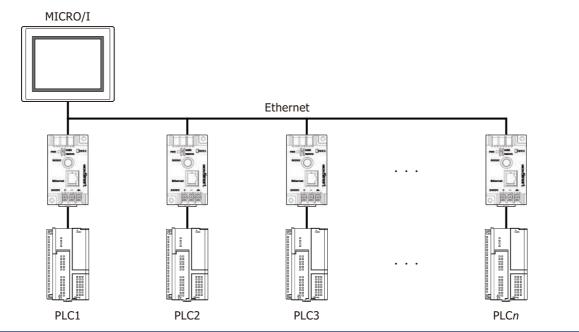
- OpenNet Controller, MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (1:N Communication) The 1:N communication can be established by using the following connections.
 - OpenNet Controller (Connects to RS485 port of the CPU unit)
 - MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra (Connects to Port 2)
 - MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra (Connects to Communication module)
 - MICROSmart FC6A (Connects to Port 1)
 - SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (Connects to Communication cartridge)



OpenNet Controller, MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (1:N communication via Ethernet)

The 1:N communication can be established by using the following connections.

- OpenNet Controller (Connects to the Web Server Unit)
- MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra (Connects to the Web Server Unit)
- MICROSmart Pentra FC5A-D12K1E, FC5A-D12S1E
- MICROSmart FC6A
- SmartAXIS Pro/Lite



• Use a crossover cable to connect the MICRO/I and PLC directly.

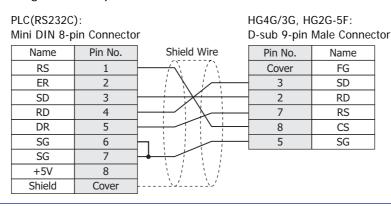
• When using a hub (Ethernet switch), use a cable that can be used with the hub.

1.3 Connection Diagram

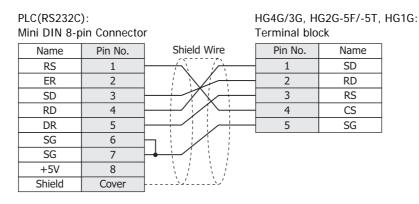


The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: OpenNet Controller, MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra (RS232C port)

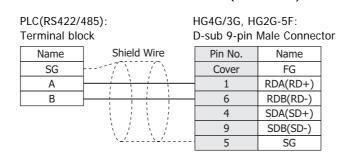


In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F a communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC295) is available. Refer to Chapter 7 "1.2 PLC communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC295)" on page 7-2 about the connection diagram of the HG9Z-XC295.



In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G, a communication cable (Type Number: FC2A-KP1C, HG9Z-XC275) is available. Refer to Chapter 7 "1.1 User Communication, Printer or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC2A-KP1C, HG9Z-XC275)" on page 7-1 about the connection diagram of these cables.

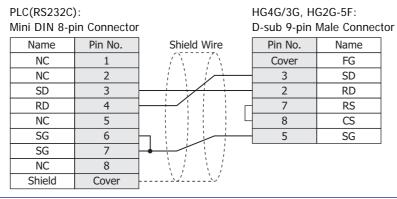
 Connection Diagram 2: OpenNet Controller, MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra (RS485 port) MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra (FC5A-SIF4) MICROSmart (FC6A-PC3) SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (FT1A-PC3)



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

PLC(RS422/485):	HG4G/3G, H	626-5F/-5T,				
Terminal block	Terminal blo	ck				
Name Shield	Wire Pin No.	Name				
SG	8	RDA(RD+)				
A	9	RDB(RD-)				
В	6	SDA(SD+)				
		SDB(SD-)				
`	-`5	SG				
• The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F u need to connect SDA or SI	•	DB when usi	ng RS422	/485 2-w	vire, therefore	e, you don'i
	DB.		-		vire, therefore	e, you don't
need to connect SDA or SI	DB. ting resistor, read the	following d	escription			e, you don't
need to connect SDA or SI • When you need a terminat	DB. ting resistor, read the	following d g Resistor S ng resistor c	escription elector Sv of an app	vitch to th ropriate N	ne ON side. value (about	100 to 120

Connection Diagram 3: MICROSmart/MICROSmart Pentra (RS232C Port 1) SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (FT1A-PC1)

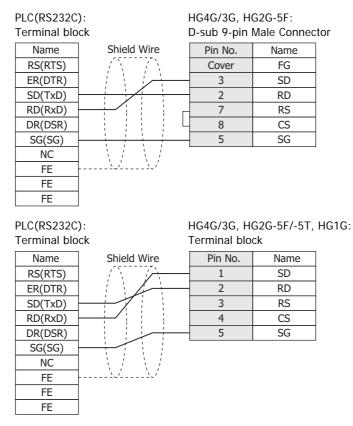


In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F a communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC295) is available. Refer to Chapter 7 "1.2 PLC communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC295)" on page 7-2 about the connection diagram of the HG9Z-XC295.

PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p	•		HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo		HG10
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	1
NC	1		1	SD	1
NC	2		2	RD	1
SD	3		3	RS	
RD	4	┝━┿╱┊┊┊└└	4	CS	
NC	5		5	SG	
SG	6				
SG	7				
NC	8				
Shield	Cover] <i>``~</i> '			

In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G a communication cable (Type Number: FC2A-KP1C, HG9Z-XC275) is available. Refer to Chapter 7 "1.1 User Communication, Printer or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC2A-KP1C, HG9Z-XC275)" on page 7-1 about the connection diagram of these cables.

• Connection Diagram 4: MICROSmart/MICROSmart Pentra (FC5A-SIF2)



• Connection Diagram 5: SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (FT1A-PC2)

PLC(RS422/485): Mini DIN 8-pin Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

III DIN 0-P		D-Sub 7-pill		,10	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
SG	7	/	Cover	FG]
Α	2		1	RDA(RD+)	
В	1		6	RDB(RD-)	
			4	SDA(SD+)	
			9	SDB(SD-)	
		<u>``</u>	5	SG]



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

PLC(RS422/485): Mini DIN 8-pin Connector		HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block			HG1G:
Name SG	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name RDA(RD+)]
A	2		9	RDB(RD-)	-
В	1		6	SDA(SD+)	
			7	SDB(SD-)	
		<u>``</u>	. 5	SG	
need to connectWhen you need	ct SDA or SD d a terminati	B. ng resistor, read th	e following o	description.	/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't itch to the ON side.
HG1G:			-		opriate value (about 100 to 120 al number 8 (RDA) and terminal
 For details, ref	er to Chapter	r 1 "3 Important Po	ints Regardi	ng Wiring"	on page 1-4.
HG9Z-XC275) is	available. Re	efer to Chapter 7 "?	1.1 User Co	mmunicatio	ble (Type Number: FC2A-KP1C, n, Printer or PLC communication the connection diagram of these

Connection Diagram 6: MICROSmart (FC6A) (RS232C Port)

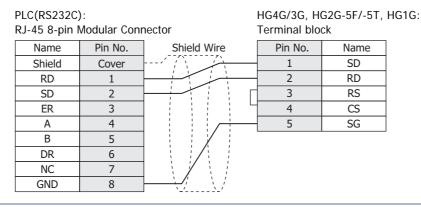


cables.

RJ-45 8-pin l	Modular Coni	D-sub 9-pin	D-sub 9-pin Male Connector			
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name		
Shield	Cover		Cover	FG		
RD	1		3	SD		
SD	2	$\frac{1}{1}$	2	RD		
ER	3		- 7	RS		
A	4		8	CS		
В	5		5	SG		
DR	6					
NC	7	1 1 1 1				
GND	8					

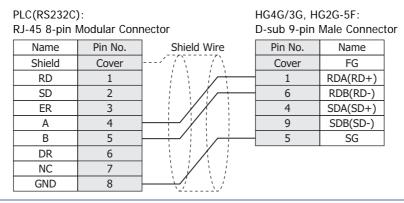
In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F a communication cable (Type Number: FC6A-KC2C) is available. Refer to Chapter 7 "1.6 User Communication or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC6A-KC2C)" on page 7-4 about the connection diagram of the FC6A-KC2C.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:



In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G a communication cable (Type Number: FC6A-KC1C) is available. Refer to Chapter 7 "1.5 User Communication or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC6A-KC1C)" on page 7-3 about the connection diagram of the FC6A-KC1C.

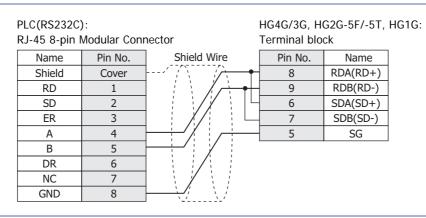
• Connection Diagram 7: MICROSmart (FC6A) (RS485 Port)

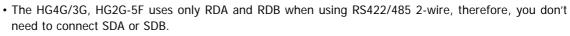




K

When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.





• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G a communication cable (Type Number: FC6A-KC1C) is available. Refer to Chapter 7 "1.5 User Communication or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC6A-KC1C)" on page 7-3 about the connection diagram of the FC6A-KC1C.

• Connection Diagram 8: MICROSmart (FC6A-PC1)

PLC(RS232C): Terminal block

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

Terminal block		D-sub 9-pin i	viale Connecto
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
RS		Cover	FG
ER		3	SD
SD		2	RD
RD		7	RS
DR	- <u> </u>	8	CS
SG		5	SG

PLC(RS232C): Terminal block HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
RS		1	SD	
ER		2	RD	
SD		3	RS	
RD		4	CS	
DR		5	SG	
SG				

2 Connection to External Devices

1.4 Environment Settings

• OpenNet Controller, MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra and SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (Serial)

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting
	Baud Rate	9600 bps
Communication Interface	Data Bits	7 bits
	Stop Bits	1 stop bits
	Parity	Even
Communication Driver Network	Slave Number ^{*1}	0



Set the Special Internal Relay M8014 of OpenNet Controller to ON if you connect OpenNet Controller to MICRO/I.

• OpenNet Controller, MICROSmart/MICROSmart Pentra (Connects to Web Server Unit)

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting
	IP Address	Set the IP address for MICRO/I.
Communication Interface	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask for MICRO/I.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway for MICRO/I.
Communication Driver Network	IP Address	Set the IP address for Web Server Unit.
Communication Driver Network	Port Number	Set the port number for Web Server Unit.



Set the Special Internal Relay M8014 of OpenNet Controller to ON if you connect OpenNet Controller to MICRO/I.

MICROSmart (FC6A), MICROSmart Pentra (FC5A-D12K1E/-D12S1E) and SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (Ethernet)

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting
	IP Address	Set the IP address for MICRO/I.
Communication Interface	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask for MICRO/I.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway for MICRO/I.
Communication Driver Network	IP Address	Set the IP address for PLC.
Communication Driver Network	Port Number	Set the port number for PLC.

*1 Set a decimal number for the Slave Number of MICRO/I.

1.5 Usable Device Addresses

• OpenNet Controller, MICROSmart, MICROSmart Pentra, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Range	Read/Write	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	Reau/ write	Numeral System
Internal Relay (Bit)	М	М	0 to 7997, 8000 to 8317, 10000 to 17497	R/W	*1
Input (Bit)	Ι	Ι	0 to 627	R	*1
Output (Bit)	Q	Q	0 to 627	R/W	*1
Timer (Contact)	Т	Т	0 to 1023	R	Decimal
Counter (Contact)	С	С	0 to 511	R	Decimal
Shift Register (Bit)	R	R	0 to 255	R	Decimal

Word Device

Device News	Device Type		Adduces Newsberg Deven		Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	Read/Write	Numeral System
Data Register	D	D	0 to 55999	R/W	Decimal
Input (Word)	WI	Ι	0 to 620	R	Decimal ^{*2}
Output (Word)	WQ	Q	0 to 620	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}
Internal Relay (Word)	WM	М	0 to 7980, 8000 to 8300, 10000 to 17480	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}
Timer Current Value	TC	Т	0 to 1023	R	Decimal
Counter Current Value	CC	С	0 to 511	R	Decimal
Timer Preset Value	ТР	Т	0 to 1023	R/W	Decimal
Counter Preset Value	СР	С	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal
Link Register	L	L	100 to 1317	R/W	*1
Shift Register (Word)	WR	R	0 to 240	R	Decimal ^{*3}
Error Register	E	-	0 to 5	R/W	Decimal



Set the Special Internal Relay M8014 of OpenNet Controller to ON if you connect OpenNet Controller to MICRO/I.

Usage limitations may exist for PLC devices depending on the operating conditions. Refer to the PLC manual to confirm performance under your actual operating conditions.

- *1 Set the ones place of this address number in octal.
- $^{*}2$ Set this address number in multiples of 20.
- *3 Set this address number in multiples of 16.

2 Mitsubishi Electric

Selecting MELSEC-Q(CPU), MELSEC-FX(CPU), MELSEC-FX2N(CPU) or MELSEC-FX3U(CPU) for the Communication Driver allows you to use the Pass-through function. Selecting MELSEC-Q/QnA(Ethernet), MELSEC-FX3U(Ethernet) or MELSEC-FX(LINK) for the Communication Driver allows you to use the 1:N Communication.

- Pass-through function (CP Chapter 26 "Pass-Through Function" in the WindO/I-NV4 User's Manual)
- 1:N Communication function (C Chapter 6 "Communication with Multiple External Devices" on page 6-1)

2.1 Connection Table

PLC

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver	
MELSEC-A					
A1N A2N	AJ71C24 AJ71C24-S3	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-32)	ER	MELSEC-AnN(LINK)	
A3N	AJ71C24-S6 AJ71C24-S8 AJ71UC24	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-32)	None		
A1SH	A1SJ71C24-R2 A1SJ71UC24-R2	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-33)	ER		
	A1SJ71C24-R4 A1SJ71UC24-R4	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-32)	None		
A2CCPUC24	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-33)	ER		
A0J2 A0J2H	A0J2-C214-S1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-32)			
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-32)	None		
A2A A3A	AJ71C24-S6 AJ71C24-S8	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-32)	ER	MELSEC-AnA(Link)	
A2U A3U A4U	AJ71UC24	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-32)	None		
A2US A2USH-S1	A1SJ71C24-R2 A1SJ71UC24-R2	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-33)	ER		
	A1SJ71C24-R4	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-32)	None		

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings					5
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver			
MELSEC-QnA							
Q4ACPU	AJ71QC24N-R2	RS232C	ER	MELSEC-Q/QnA (LINK)			
Q4ARCPU	AJ71QC24N	Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-32)		-			
Q3ACPU Q2ACPU-S1		RS422/485 4-wire	None				
Q2ACPU	AJ71QC24N-R4	Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-32)					
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 9 (Page 2-37)					
	AJ71QE71N3-T	Ethernet	_	MELSEC-Q/QnA			
	AJ71QE71N-B2			(Ethernet)			
	AJ71QE71N-B5						
Q2ASHCPU-S1	A1SJ71QC24N-R2	RS232C	ER	MELSEC-Q/QnA (LINK)			
Q2ASHCPU	A1SJ71QC24N	Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-33)					
Q2ASCPU-S1 Q2ASCPU		RS422/485 4-wire	None				
		Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-32)					
	A1SJ71QE71N3-T	Ethernet	-	MELSEC-Q/QnA (Ethernet)			
	A1SJ71QE71N-B2			(Ethernet)			
	A1SJ71QE71N-B5						
MELSEC-Q	Net new in- d	DC0000	55				
Q00CPU Q01CPU	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-35)	ER	MELSEC-Q/QnA (LINK)			
Q00UJCPU		Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-35)					
Q00UCPU							
Q01UCPU Q02UCPU							
Q02CPU	QJ71C24N-R2	RS232C					
Q02HCPU		Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-33)					
Q06HCPU Q12HCPU	QJ71C24N	RS422/485 4-wire	None				
Q25HCPU		Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-32)					
Q00UJCPU							
Q00UCPU Q01UCPU							
Q02UCPU							
Q03UDCPU							
Q04UDHCPU Q06UDHCPU							
Q10UDHCPU							
Q20UDHCPU Q26UDHCPU							
Q03UDECPU							
Q04UDEHCPU Q06UDEHCPU							
Q10UDEHCPU							
Q13UDEHCPU							
Q20UDEHCPU Q26UDEHCPU							
Q50UDEHCPU							
Q100UDEHCPU							
Q03UDVCPU Q04UDVCPU							
Q06UDVCPU							
Q13UDVCPU							
Q26UDVCPU	Net new inc. d	DC0000					
Q02CPU Q02HCPU	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-35)	ER	MELSEC-Q (CPU)			
2021101 0		Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-35)					

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings		
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver
Q00JCPU Q00CPU Q01CPU Q02HCPU Q02HCPU Q02HCPU Q12HCPU Q25HCPU Q00UJCPU Q00UCPU Q01UCPU Q01UCPU Q03UDCPU Q04UDHCPU Q06UDHCPU Q10UDHCPU Q13UDHCPU Q20UDHCPU Q26UDHCPU	QJ71E71-100 QJ71E71-B5 QJ71E71-B2	Ethernet	-	MELSEC-Q/QnA (Ethernet)
Q03UDECPU Q04UDEHCPU Q06UDEHCPU Q10UDEHCPU Q13UDEHCPU Q20UDEHCPU Q26UDEHCPU Q50UDEHCPU Q100UDEHCPU Q03UDVCPU Q04UDVCPU Q06UDVCPU Q13UDVCPU Q26UDVCPU	Not required (connects to CPU unit) QJ71E71-100 QJ71E71-B2 QJ71E71-B5			

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver	
MELSEC-FX					
FX1 FX2 FX2C	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-34)	None	MELSEC-FX(CPU)	
FXO FXON FXOS FX1S	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-34) RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 10 (Page 2-37)			
FX1NC FX2NC	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-34) RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 10 (Page 2-37)	_	MELSEC-FX2N(CPU)	
	FX2NC-232ADP	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)			
FX1N	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-34) RS422/485 4-wire			
	FX1N-232-BD ^{*1}	Connection Diagram 10 (Page 2-37) RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-34)	ER		
	FX1N-422-BD ^{*1}	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-34) RS422/485 4-wire	None		
	FX1N-CNV-BD + FX2NC-232ADP	Connection Diagram 10 (Page 2-37) RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)	_		
FX2N	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-34) RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 10 (Page 2-37)	_		
	FX2N-232-BD ^{*1}	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-34)	ER	-	
	FX2N-422-BD ^{*1}	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-34)	None		
	FX2N-CNV-BD + FX2NC-232ADP	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 10 (Page 2-37) RS232C	_		
		Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)			
FX3U FX3UC	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-34)		MELSEC-FX3UC(CPU)	
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 10 (Page 2-37)	_		
	FX3U-232ADP or FX3U-CNV-BD + FX3U-232ADP	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)			
	FX3U-232-BD	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)	-		
	FX3U-ENET-L ^{*2}	Ethernet	-	MELSEC-FX3U(Etherne	

*1 These are communication boards.

*2 When connecting with MELSEC-FX3UC, FX2NC-CNV-IF or FX3UC-1PS-5V is required.

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver	
FX3G	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-34)	None	MELSEC-FX3UC(CPU)	
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 10 (Page 2-37)			
	FX3G-CNV-ADP + FX3U-232ADP	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)			
FX1N	FX1N-232-BD	RS232C		MELSEC-FX(LINK)	
FX1S	FX1N-CNV-BD + FX2NC-232ADP	Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)			
	FX1N-485-BD	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)			
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)			
	FX1N-CNV-BD + FX2NC-485ADP	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)			
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)			
FX2N	FX2N-232-BD	RS232C			
	FX2N-CNV-BD + FX2NC-232ADP	Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)			
	FX2N-485-BD	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)			
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)			
	FX2N-CNV-BD + FX2NC-485ADP	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)			
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)			
FX1NC FX2NC	FX2NC-232ADP	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)			
	FX2NC-485ADP	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)			
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)			
FX3U	FX3U-232-BD	RS232C			
	FX3U-CNV-BD + FX3U-232ADP	Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)			
	FX3U-485-BD	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)			
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)			
	FX3U-CNV-BD + FX3U-485ADP	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)			
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)			

		WindO/I-N	IV4 Settings	
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver
FX3UC	FX3U-232-BD	RS232C	None	MELSEC-FX(LINK)
	FX3U-232ADP	Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)		
	FX3U-485-BD	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)		
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)		
	FX3U-485ADP	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)		
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)		
FX3G	FX3G-232-BD	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-36)		
	FX3G-CNV-ADP + FX3U-232ADP			
	FX3G-485-BD	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)		
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)		
	FX3G-CNV-ADP + FX3U-485ADP	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 11 (Page 2-38)		
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 12 (Page 2-39)		

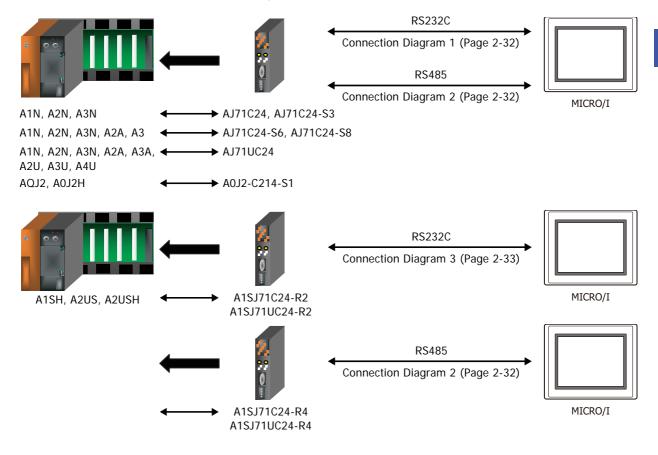
• Inverter

CPU unit	Link unit	WindO/I-NV4 Settings		
CPO unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver	
FREQROL				
FREQROL-E500 FREQROL-S500	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-39)	None	FREQROL	

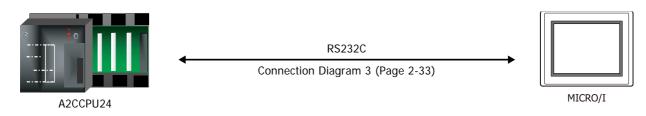
2.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of Mitsubishi Electric PLCs to the MICRO/I.

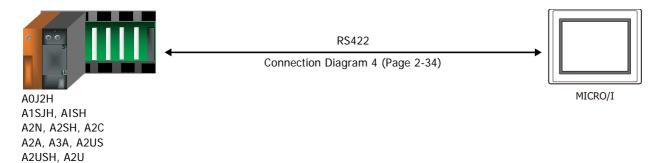
• MELSEC-A Series (Connects to the Computer Link Unit)



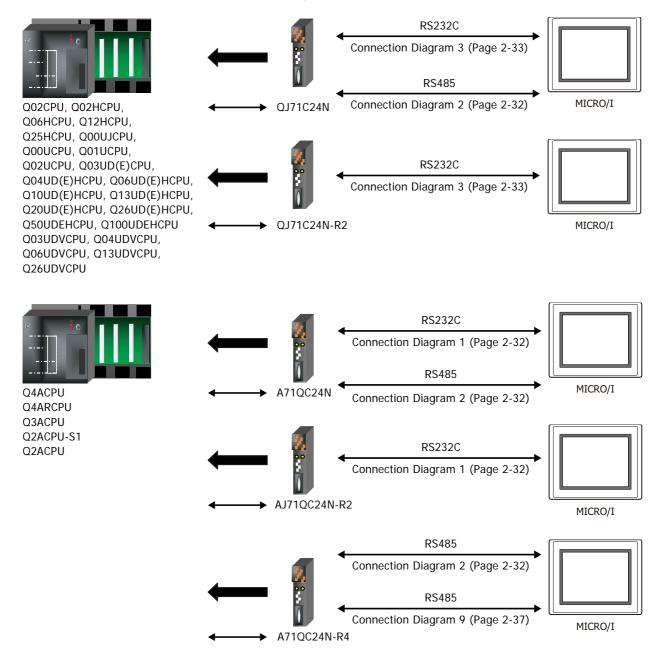
• MELSEC-A Series (Connects to the CPU Unit Link Interface)

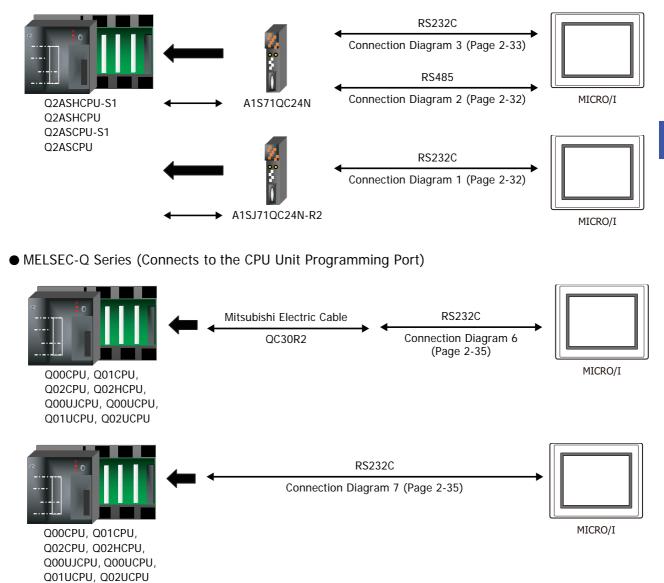


• MELSEC-A Series (Connects to the CPU Unit Programming Port)

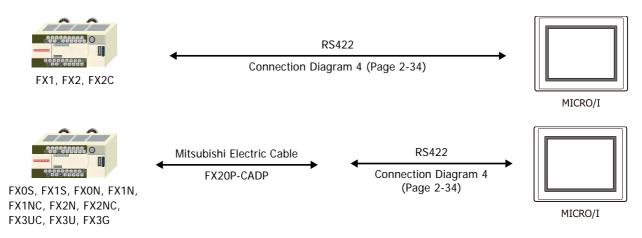


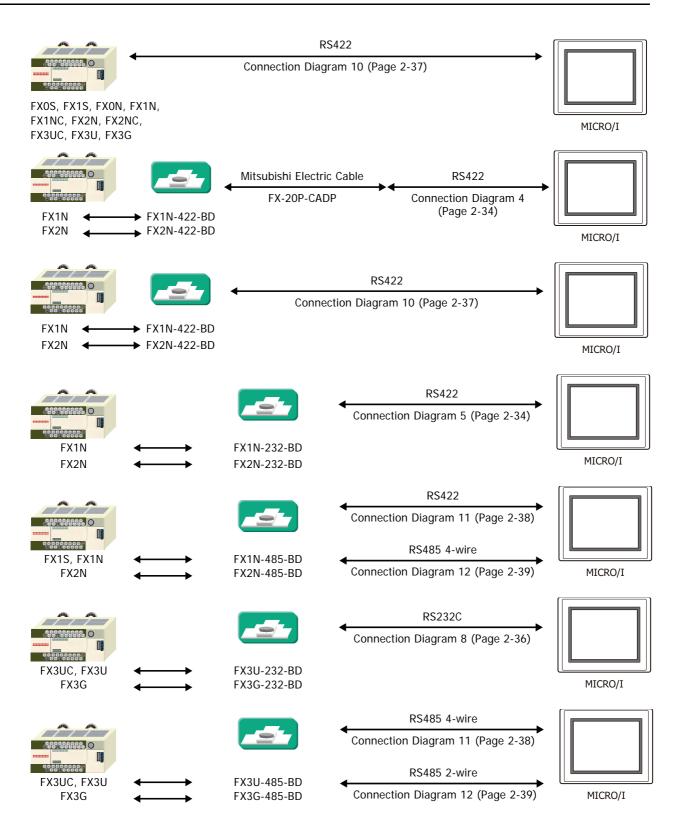
• MELSEC-Q/QnA Series (Connects to the Computer Link Unit)



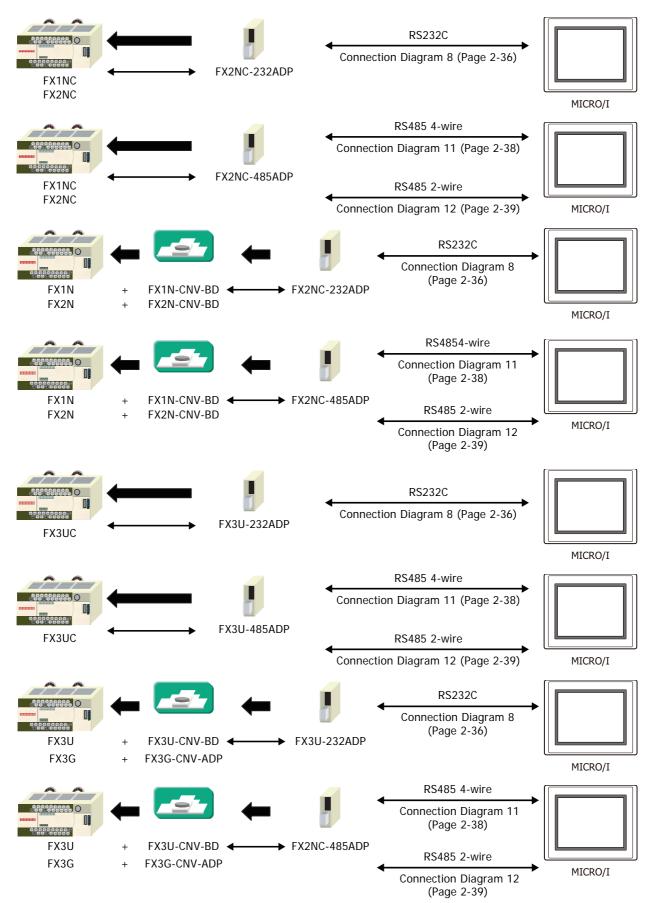


• MELSEC-FX Series (Connects to the CPU Unit Programming Port)

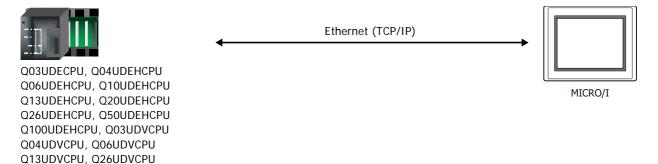




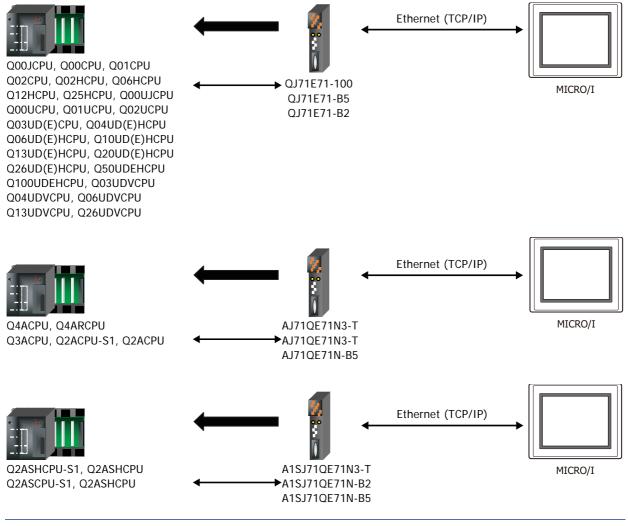
• MELSEC-FX Series (Connects to FX2NC-232ADP/-485ADP, FX3U-232ADP/-485ADP)



• MELSEC-Q/QnA Series (Connects to the Ethernet port on CPU unit)



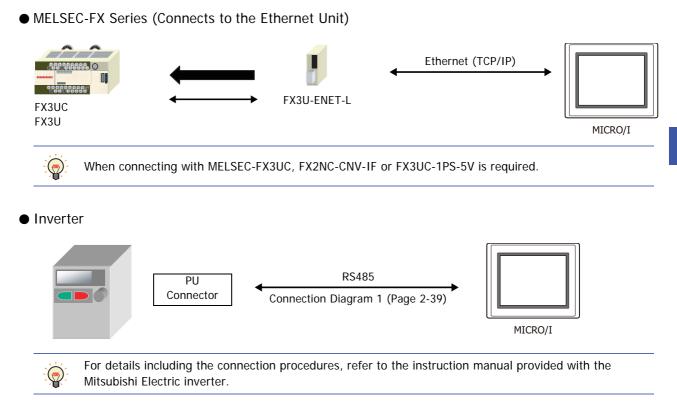
• MELSEC-Q/QnA Series (Connects to the Ethernet Unit)



• Use a crossover cable to connect the MICRO/I and PLC directly.

• When using a hub (Ethernet switch), use a cable that can be used with the hub.

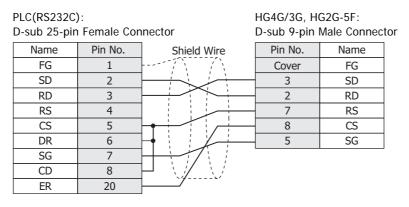
K



2.3 Connection Diagram

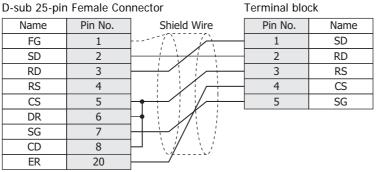
The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: Computer Link Unit (RS232C)



PLC(RS232C):

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Connector Terminal block



• Connection Diagram 2: Computer Link Unit (RS485)

PLC(RS422/485):

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:

Terminal block D-sub 9-pin Male Connector Shield Wire Pin No. Name Name FG Cover FG SDA 1 RDA(RD+) SDB 6 RDB(RD-) ÷ RDA 4 SDA(SD+) RDB 9 SDB(SD-) SG 5 SG



When using the QJ71C24 Serial Communication Unit, connect a terminator resistor in accordance with the instruction manual.

PLC(RS422/4 Terminal blo	,		HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo	G2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: ck
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
FG		8	RDA(RD+)	
SDA		9	RDB(RD-)	
SDB		6	SDA(SD+)	
RDA		7	SDB(SD-)	
RDB		5	SG	
SG				



HG1G:

• When using the QJ71C24 Serial Communication Unit, connect a terminator resistor in accordance with the instruction manual.

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 3: Computer Link Unit (RS232C)

PLC(RS232C D-sub 9-pin	-	nector	HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	HG2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
CD	1	$h = \langle \hat{\Lambda} \rangle = \langle \hat{\Lambda} \rangle$	Cover	FG	
RD	2		3	SD	
SD	3		2	RD	
ER	4		7	RS	
SG	5		8	CS	
DR	6		5	SG	
RS	7				
CS	8	$\mathbb{P} \setminus \{ \in \{ \} \}$			
FG	Cover	<u>`</u> \\			

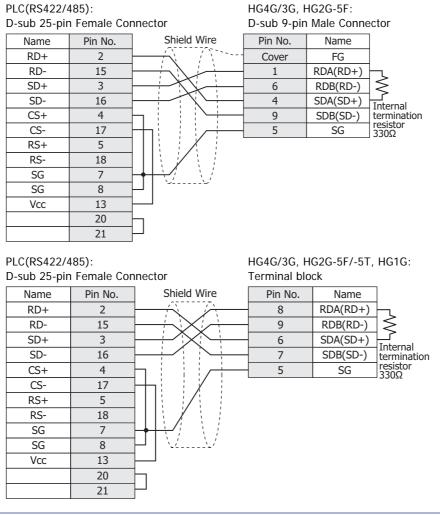
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

PLC(RS232C): D-sub 9-pin Female Connector

Terminal block

Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
CD	1		1	SD
RD	2		2	RD
SD	3		3	RS
ER	4		4	CS
SG	5		5	SG
DR	6			
RS	7			
CS	8	\vdash $\langle \downarrow \rangle \langle \downarrow \rangle$		
FG	Cover	<u>\</u>		
-		2		

• Connection Diagram 4: 2-port Adapter



When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

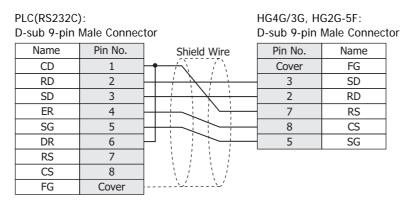
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 5: FX2N-232-BD



PLC(RS232C)):		HG4G/3G, H	G2G-5F/-5T, I	HG1G:
D-sub 9-pin	Male Connec	tor	Terminal blo	ck	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
CD	1		- 1	SD	
RD	2		2	RD	
SD	3		- 3	RS	
ER	4		4	CS	
SG	5		- 5	SG	
DR	6				
RS	7				
CS	8				
FG	Cover]`_'			

• Connection Diagram 6: MELSEC-Q (Mitsubishi Electric Cable QC30R2)

PLC(RS232C D-sub 9-pin (cable side)	·		HG4G/3G, H(D-sub 9-pin∣	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
RXD	2		Cover	FG	ĺ
TXD	3		3	SD	
DTR	4		2	RD	
GND	5		7	RS	
DSR	6		8	CS	ĺ

PLC(RS232C):

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector (cable side)

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

SG

5

(cubic side)				GR
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
RXD	2		1	SD
TXD	3		2	RD
DTR	4		3	RS
GND	5		4	CS
DSR	6		5	SG

• Connection Diagram 7: MELSEC-Q (CPU Unit Programming Port)

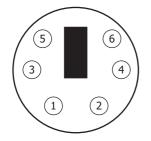
PLC(RS232C) Mini DIN 6-p			HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	ĺ
RXD(RD)	1		Cover	FG	
TXD(SD)	2		3	SD	
SG	3		2	RD	
	4		7	RS	
DSR(DR)	5		8	CS	
DTR(ER)	6		5	SG	ĺ



In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F a connection cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC315) is available. Refer to Chapter 7 "1.4 PLC communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC315)" on page 7-2 about the connection diagram of the HG9Z-XC315.

PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 6-p): in Connector		HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo		HG1G:
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name	
RXD(RD)	1		1	SD	
TXD(SD)	2		2	RD	
SG	3		- 3	RS	
	4		4	CS	
DSR(DR)	5		- 5	SG	
DTR(ER)	6				

Pin Assignment of Mini DIN 6-pin Connector on the side of the MELSEC-Q series



• Connection Diagram 8: FX2NC-232ADP, FX3U-232ADP, FX3U-232-BD

PLC(RS232C) D-sub 9-pin			HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin I	G2G-5F: Male Connector
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
CD	1	/`` /```	Cover	FG
RD(RXD)	2		3	SD
SD(TXD)	3		2	RD
ER(DTR)	4		7	RS
SG(GND)	5	\square	8	CS
DR(DSR)	6	$\square : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :$	5	SG
NC	7			
NC	8			
NC	9			

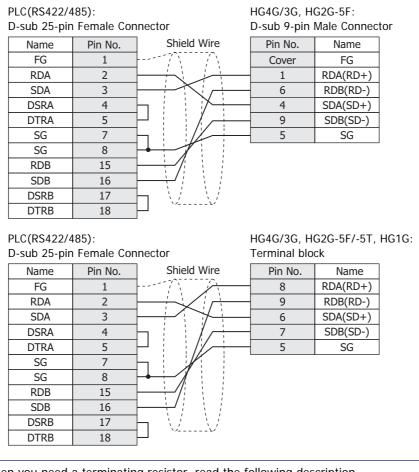
PLC(RS232C):

D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
CD	1		1	SD
RD(RXD)	2		2	RD
SD(TXD)	3	г	3	RS
ER(DTR)	4	L	4	CS
SG(GND)	5		5	SG
DR(DSR)	6			
NC	7			
NC	8			
NC	9			

• Connection Diagram 9: Computer Link Unit (RS485)



When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 10: MELSEC-FX Series CPU (RS485)

PLC(RS422/4 Mini DIN 8-p	,		HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
SDA	7		Cover	FG	
SDB	4		1	RDA(RD+)	
RDA	2		6	RDB(RD-)	
RDB	1		4	SDA(SD+)	
SG	3		9	SDB(SD-)	
SG	6	\vdash	5	SG	
Shield	Cover				

In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F a communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC305) is available. Refer to Chapter 7 "1.3 PLC communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC305)" on page 7-2 about the connection diagram of the HG9Z-XC305.

PLC(RS422/485): Mini DIN 8-pin Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

wini Div o-p				UN
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
SDA	7		8	RDA(RD+)
SDB	4		9	RDB(RD-)
RDA	2		6	SDA(SD+)
RDB	1		7	SDB(SD-)
SG	3	•	5	SG
SG	6			
Shield	Cover			

• In case of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G, a communication cable (Type Number: FC2A-KP1C, HG9Z-XC275) is available. Refer to Chapter 7 "1.1 User Communication, Printer or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC2A-KP1C, HG9Z-XC275)" on page 7-1 about the connection diagram of these cables.

Please do not use these cables with FX3U and FX3UC-32MT-LT of the MELSEC-FX Series described in this manual because the Mini DIN Connector interferes with the housing of the PLC.

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 11: FX1N/FX2N/FX3U/FX3G-485-BD, FX2NC/FX3U-485ADP (4-wire)

PLC(RS422/4 Terminal blo	,	HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin I	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
SDA		Cover	FG	
SDB		1	RDA(RD+)	
RDA		6	RDB(RD-)	
RDB		4	SDA(SD+)	
SG		9	SDB(SD-)	
		5	SG	

PLC(RS422/485): Terminal block HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

UN		-N
	Pin No.	Name
	8	RDA(RD+)
	9	RDB(RD-)
	6	SDA(SD+)
	7	SDB(SD-)
	5	SG

HG1G:

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 12: FX1N/FX2N/FX3U/FX3G-485-BD, FX2NC/FX3U-485ADP (2-wire)

PLC(RS422/485): HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:		
)-sub 9-pin l	Male Connect	or
Pin No.	Name	
Cover	FG	
1	RDA(RD+)	
6	RDB(RD-)	
4	SDA(SD+)	
9	SDB(SD-)	
5	SG	
	Pin No.	Pin Wale ConnectPin No.NameCoverFG1RDA(RD+)6RDB(RD-)4SDA(SD+)9SDB(SD-)



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

PLC(RS422/ Terminal blo	,	: HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG10 Terminal block		HG1G:
Name		Pin No.	Name	
SDA	•	8	RDA(RD+)	
SDB	├ ┼ ┍ ───────────────────────	9	RDB(RD-)	
RDA		6	SDA(SD+)	
RDB		7	SDB(SD-)	
SG		5	SG	



 The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection diagram 13: Inverter PU connector

PLC(R485): PU Connecto	or	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector			tor
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
Name	FILLING.		FILLING.	Name	4
SDA	5	/ ``····· {	Cover	FG	
SDB	4		1	RDA(RD+)	ĺ
RDA	3		6	RDB(RD-)	ĺ
RDB	6		4	SDA(SD+)	ĺ
SG	1		9	SDB(SD-)	ĺ
			5	SG	1

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

PU Connecto	or	Terminal block		
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
SDA	5		8	RDA(RD+)
SDB	4		9	RDB(RD-)
RDA	3		6	SDA(SD+)
RDB	6		7	SDB(SD-)
SG	1		5	SG



When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

PLC(R485):

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

2.4 Environment Settings

• MELSEC-A Series: Connecting to the Computer Link Unit or CPU Unit Link Interface

Item		Setting		
Interface		RS232C	RS485	
Transmission Control	Drotocol	Format 4 protocol mode		
	FIOLOCOI	Set the mode setting switch to 4.	Set the mode setting switch to 8.	
Station Number ^{*1}		Set using the Station Number settir	ng switch.	
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 or 19200 b (set using the Transmission Specific		
Data Bits	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	7 or 8 bits (set using the Transmission Specifications setting switch)		
Stop Bits		1 or 2 stop bits (set using the Transmission Specifications setting switch)		
Parity	-	None, Odd or Even (set using the Transmission Specifications setting switch)		
Checksum		Yes (set using the Transmission Specifications setting switch)		
Write During RUN		Possible (set using the Transmission Specifications setting switch)		
Transmission Side Termination Resistor		No	Yes (set using the Transmission Specifications setting switch)	
Receive Side Termination Resistor		No	Yes (set using the Transmission Specifications setting switch)	
Computer Link/Multi Drop Selection		Computer Link (set using the Trans Note: Only set if this item is presen	mission Specifications setting switch) t.	



For details, refer to the Link Unit manual.

• MELSEC-A Series: Connecting to the Programming Port or 2-port Adapter

	Item	Setting
Interface		RS422
Baud Rate		9600 bps
Data Bits	Use the same settings	8 bits
Stop Bits	as for the MICRO/I.	1 stop bits
Parity		Odd



When connecting CPU unit for the connection, the PLC program scan time will increase when it starts communicating with the MICRO/I. Check it under your actual operating conditions.

*1 Set a decimal number for the Station Number on MICRO/I.

• MELSEC-Q/QnA Series: Connecting to the Computer Link Unit

Item		Setting
Interface		RS232C or RS422
Communication protocol		MC Protocol (Format 4)
Station Number ^{*1}		0
Baud Rate	Use the same settings as for the	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits		7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits	MICRO/I.	1 or 2 stop bits
Parity	_	None, Odd or Even
Checksum Code		Yes
Write During RUN		Possible

For details, refer to the Q-compatible Serial Communication Unit user manual (Basic).

• MELSEC-Q00CPU/-Q00UCPU/-Q00UJCPU/-Q01CPU/-Q01UCPU/-Q02UCPU: Connecting to the Programming Port

Select Use Serial Communication in the parameter setting of MELSEC-Q.

Item		Setting
Station Number ^{*2}		0
Baud Rate	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits		8 bits
Stop Bits		1 stop bits
Parity		Odd
Checksum Code		Yes

• MELSEC-Q02CPU/-Q02HCPU: Connecting to the Programming Port

Item	Setting
Baud Rate	9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	8 bits
Stop Bits	1 stop bits
Parity	Odd

 $^{\star}1\,$ Set a decimal number for the Station Number on MICRO/I.

- Setup the PLC settings in **I/O allocation** of the GX Developer.
- *2 Set a decimal number for the Station Number on MICRO/I.

MELSEC-FX Series: Using Communication Driver MELSEC-FX(CPU), MELSEC-FX2N(CPU), MELSEC-FX3UC(CPU)

Item		Setting
Interface		RS232C or RS422
Baud Rate ^{*1}		9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	7 bits
Stop Bits		1 stop bits
Parity		Even

• When connecting CPU unit for the connection, the PLC program scan time will increase when it starts communicating with the MICRO/I. Check it under your actual operating conditions.

• To connect MELSEC-FX series PLC and MICRO/I, check the following two things.

- Unchecked the communication setting by the programming software.

- D8120 must be 0.

If the PLC is MELSEC-FX3U or MELSEC-3UC, check the follows:

If MICRO/I connects to CH1 on the PLC, D8400 must be 0.

If MICRO/I connects to CH2 on the PLC, D8420 must be 0.

• MELSEC-FX Series: Using Communication Driver MELSEC-FX(LINK)

Item		Setting
Interface		RS232C or RS422
Baud Rate ^{*2}		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bps
Data Bits	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits		1 or 2 stop bits
Parity		None, Odd or Even
Protocol		Special protocol communication
Sum check		Enable
Transmission Control Protocol		With Type 4 (CR, LF)
Station No. ^{*3}		00 to 0F



In the case of FX1S, FX1N, and FX1NC, there must be an interval time of two scan times or more otherwise the command cannot be received after sending data for a command from an external device. Confirm the scan time of PLC and set the transmission wait for MICRO/I.

Example: If the PLC scan time is 10 msec, set the transmission wait for the MICRO/I to 20 msec or more.

*3 Set a decimal number for the Station Number on MICRO/I.

^{*1} The communication speed settings varies based on the PLC model. For details, refer to the PLC manual.

^{*2} The communication speed settings varies based on the PLC model. For details, refer to the FX Series User's Manual (Communication Control Edition).

MELSEC-Q/QnA Series: Using Communication Driver MELSEC-Q/QnA(Ethernet)

MICRO/I settings

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Setting Name	Setting
	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.
Communication Interface	Subnet mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.
Communication Driver	IP Address	Set the IP address of PLC.
Network	Port Number	Set the port number of PLC to communicate with MICRO/I.



This communication driver does not support MELSECNET/H and MELSECNET/10 network.

PLC Settings (Connects to the Ethernet port on CPU unit)

Set the same settings as MICRO/I to IP Address and Local station Port No.

Item			setting	notes
	Communication data code		Binary code	
Built-in Ethernet Port Setting	IP Address	Input format	Decimal	*2
		IP address	Set IP address of PLC	*2
	Enable Write at RUN time		Check mark (enable)	*1
	Protocol		TCP/IP	
Open Setting	Open system		MC Protocol	
	Local station Port No.		Set an arbitrary port number	*2*3

- *2 Set it according to the environment.
- *3 MICRO/I is set by the decimal number though PLC is set by the hexadecimal number.

PLC Settings (Connects to the Ethernet Unit)

Set the same settings as MICRO/I to IP Address and Local station Port No.

Item		setting	notes	
	Network type		Ethernet	
	Starting I/O No.		0020	*2
	Network No.		1	*2
Network	Total stations		-	-
parameter	Group No.		0	*2
	Station No.		1	*2
	Mode		On line	*1
	Communication	i data code	Binary code	
	Initial Timing		Always wait for OPEN	
	IP Address	Input format	Decimal	*2
Operation Setting		IP address	Set IP address of PLC	*2
	Send frame setting		Ethernet	
	Enable Write at RUN time		Check mark (enable)	*1
	TCP Existence confirmation setting		Use the Keep Alive	*1
	Protocol		TCP/IP	
	Open system		Impassive open	
	Fixed buffer		Send	*1
	Fixed buffer communication		Procedure exist	*1
Open Setting	Pairing open		No pairs	*1
	Existence confirmation		No confirm	*1
	Local station Port No.		Set an arbitrary port number	*2*3
	Destination IP	address	-	-
	Dest. Port No.		-	-



For details, refer to the Q Corresponding Ethernet Interface Module User's Manual or Q Corresponding Ethernet Interface Module User's Manual.

- *1 The setting of the above-mentioned is recommended.
- *2 Set it according to the environment.
- *3 MICRO/I is set by the decimal number though PLC is set by the hexadecimal number.

MELSEC-FX: Connecting to Ethernet Unit

MICRO/I settings

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Setting Name	Setting
	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.
Communication Interface	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.
Communication Driver Network	IP Address	Set the IP address of CPU Unit or Link Unit.
	Port Number	Set the port number of CPU Unit or Link Unit in.

PLC Settings

Ethernet Operation Setting

Item	Setting
Received data code setting	Binary code
Initial Timing	Always wait for OPEN (Communication possible during STOP)
IP Address	Set IP address of PLC
Send frame setting	Ethernet (V2.0)
TCP Existence confirmation setting	Use the Keep Alive

Open Setting

Item	Setting
Connection	Use 3 or 4
Protocol	TCP/IP
Open system	Impassive open (MC)
Existence confirmation	No confirm
Local station Port No. (Decimal)	Set an arbitrary port number 1025 to 5548 or 5552 to 65534 (Default: 1025)

• Connecting to Inverter

Items		Details		
Interface		RS485 4-wire		
Inverter No.		01 to 31		
Baud Rate	Use the same	4800, 9600 or 19200 bps		
Data Bits		7 or 8 bits		
Stop Bits		1 or 2 stop bits		
Parity		None, Odd or Even		
Ignore Write Error ^{*1}		Enable or Disable		
Terminator		CR only		
Communication check time	e interval	Set to a value other than "0".		



MICRO/I set the error code from the inverter to LSD 112.

^{*1} When you select the **Ignore Write Error** and MICRO/I sets a value to the device address of the inverter, MICRO/I does not display **Communication Error** even if the inverter replies NAK Error response.

2.5 Usable Device Addresses

• MELSEC-AnA (LINK)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type			Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 1FFF	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*1
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 8191	R/W	
Link Relay	В	В	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*1
Latch Relay	L	L	0 to 8191	R/W	
Timer (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 2047	R	
Timer (Coil)	TC	Т	0 to 2047	R/W	
Counter (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 1023	R	
Counter (Coil)	CC	С	0 to 1023	R/W	
Special Internal Relay	SM	SM	9000 to 9255	R	
Annunciator	F	F	0 to 2047	R/W	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Adduses Newskey Deves	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	 Address Number Range 	/Write	System
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 to 1FF0	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 1FF0	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 8176	R/W	*2
Link Relay	WB	В	0 to 1FF0	R/W	*1*2
Latch Relay	WL	L	0 to 8176	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 2047	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 1023	R	
Data Register	D	D	0 to 8191	R/W	
Link Register	W	W	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*1
Annunciator	WF	F	0 to 2032	R/W	*2
Special Internal Relay	WSM	SM	9000 to 9240	R	*2
Special register	SD	SD	9000 to 9255	R	
File register	R	R	0 to 8191	R/W	
Expansion file register	ER	ZR	0 to 58191	R/W	

*1 Set this address number in hexadecimal.

• MELSEC-AnN (LINK)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device	е Туре	Address Norshan Danas	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 7FF	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 7FF	R/W	*1
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 2047	R/W	
Link Relay	В	В	0 to 3FF	R/W	*1
Latch Relay	L	L	0 to 2047	R/W	
Timer (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 255	R	
Timer (Coil)	TC	Т	0 to 255	R/W	
Counter (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 255	R	
Counter (Coil)	CC	С	0 to 255	R/W	
Special Internal Relay	SM	SM	9000 to 9255	R	
Annunciator	F	F	0 to 255	R/W	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 to 7F0	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 7F0	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 2032	R/W	*2
Link Relay	WB	В	0 to 3F0	R/W	*1*2
Latch Relay	WL	L	0 to 2032	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 255	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 255	R	
Data Register	D	D	0 to 1023	R/W	
Link Register	W	W	0 to 3FF	R/W	*1
Annunciator	WF	F	0 to 240	R/W	*2
Special Internal Relay	WSM	SM	9000 to 9240	R	*2
Special register	SD	SD	9000 to 9255	R	
File register	R	R	0 to 8191	R/W	

*1 Set this address number in hexadecimal.

• MELSEC-AnA (CPU)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device	е Туре	Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 7FF	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 7FF	R/W	*1
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 8191	R/W	
Link Relay	В	В	0 to 7FF	R/W	*1
Latch Relay	L	Ĺ	0 to 8191	R/W	
Timer (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 2047	R	
Timer (Coil)	тс	Т	0 to 2047	R/W	
Counter (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 1023	R	
Counter (Coil)	CC	С	0 to 1023	R/W	
Special Internal Relay	SM	SM	9000 to 9255	R	
Annunciator	F	F	0 to 2047	R/W	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 to 7F0	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 7F0	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 8176	R/W	*2
Link Relay	WB	В	0 to 7F0	R/W	*1*2
Latch Relay	WL	L	0 to 8176	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 2047	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 1023	R	
Data Register	D	D	0 to 6143	R/W	
Link Register	W	W	0 to FFF	R/W	*1
Annunciator	WF	F	0 to 2032	R/W	*2
Special Internal Relay	WSM	SM	9000 to 9240	R	*2
Special Register	SD	SD	9000 to 9255	R	

*1 Set this address number in hexadecimal.

• MELSEC-AnN (CPU)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Newsberg Deves	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 7FF	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 7FF	R/W	*1
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 2047	R/W	
Link Relay	В	В	0 to 3FF	R/W	*1
Latch Relay	L	L	0 to 2047	R/W	
Timer (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 255	R	
Timer (Coil)	ТС	Т	0 to 255	R/W	
Counter (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 255	R	
Counter (Coil)	CC	С	0 to 255	R/W	
Special Internal Relay	SM	SM	9000 to 9255	R	
Annunciator	F	F	0 to 255	R/W	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 to 7F0	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 7F0	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 2032	R/W	*2
Link Relay	WB	В	0 to 3F0	R/W	*1*2
Latch Relay	WL	L	0 to 2032	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 255	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 255	R	
Data Register	D	D	0 to 1023	R/W	
Link Register	W	W	0 to 3FF	R/W	*1
Annunciator	WF	F	0 to 240	R/W	*2
Special Internal Relay	WSM	SM	9000 to 9240	R	*2
Special Register	SD	SD	9000 to 9255	R	

• MELSEC-AnU (CPU)

Bit Device

Device Nome	Device	е Туре	Address Number Dense	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 1FFF	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*1
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 8191	R/W	
Link Relay	В	В	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*1
Latch Relay	L	Ĺ	0 to 8191	R/W	
Timer (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 2047	R	
Timer (Coil)	ТС	Т	0 to 2047	R/W	
Counter (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 1023	R	
Counter (Coil)	CC	С	0 to 1023	R/W	
Special Internal Relay	SM	SM	9000 to 9255	R	
Annunciator	F	F	0 to 2047	R/W	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Dange	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 to 1FF0	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 1FF0	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 8176	R/W	*2
Link Relay	WB	В	0 to 1FF0	R/W	*1*2
Latch Relay	WL	L	0 to 8176	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 2047	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 1023	R	
Data Register	D	D	0 to 8191	R/W	
Link Register	W	W	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*1
Annunciator	WF	F	0 to 2032	R/W	*2
Special Internal Relay	WSM	SM	9000 to 9240	R	*2
Special Register	SD	SD	9000 to 9255	R	

*1 Set this address number in hexadecimal.

*2 Set this address number in multiples a multiplier of 16.

• MELSEC-A1S/A2C (CPU)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Addases Newsberg Deves	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 1FF	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 1FF	R/W	*1
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 2047	R/W	
Link Relay	В	В	0 to 3FF	R/W	*1
Latch Relay	L	L	0 to 2047	R/W	
Timer (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 255	R	
Timer (Coil)	TC	Т	0 to 255	R/W	
Counter (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 255	R	
Counter (Coil)	CC	С	0 to 255	R/W	
Special Internal Relay	SM	SM	9000 to 9255	R	
Annunciator	F	F	0 to 255	R/W	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 to 1F0	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 1F0	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 2032	R/W	*2
Link Relay	WB	В	0 to 3F0	R/W	*1*2
Latch Relay	WL	L	0 to 2032	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 255	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 255	R	
Data Register	D	D	0 to 1023	R/W	
Link Register	W	W	0 to 3FF	R/W	*1
Annunciator	WF	F	0 to 240	R/W	*2
Special Internal Relay	WSM	SM	9000 to 9240	R	*2
Special Register	SD	SD	9000 to 9255	R	
File Register	R	R	0 to 8191	R/W	



• File Register is not available when Memory Cassettes is used.

• File Register is tested with the CPU Unit: MELSEC-A1S/A1SH/A1SJH/A2SH/A2C. Don't use the File Register with expect these CPU Unit.

• When File Register is used, restart MICRO/I after changing PLC parameter.

IDEC

^{*1} Set this address number in hexadecimal.

^{*2} Set this address number in multiples of 16.

• MELSEC-Q/QnA (LINK)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device	е Туре	Address Number	Read	Address Numeral
	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	/Write	System
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 32767	R/W	
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 1FFF	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*1
Link Special Relay	SB	SB	0 to 7FF	R/W	*1
Link Relay	В	В	0 to 7FFF	R/W	*1
Latch Relay	L	L	0 to 32767	R/W	
Timer (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 8191	R	
Timer (Coil)	TC	Т	0 to 8191	R/W	
Counter (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 8191	R	
Counter (Coil)	CC	С	0 to 8191	R/W	
Special Relay	SM	SM	0 to 2047	R	
Annunciator	F	F	0 to 32767	R/W	
Retentive Timer (Contact)	SS	ST	0 to 2047	R	
Retentive Timer (Coil)	SC	ST	0 to 2047	R/W	
Step Relay	S	S	0 to 32767	R/W	
Edge Relay	V	V	0 to 32767	R/W	

Word Device

Device Name	Device	е Туре	Address Number	Read /Write	Address Numeral System
	MICRO/I	PLC	Range		
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 to 1FF0	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 1FF0	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 32752	R/W	*2
Link Special Relay	WSB	SB	0 to 7F0	R/W	*1*2
Link Relay	WB	В	0 to 7FF0	R/W	*1*2
Latch Relay	WL	L	0 to 32752	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 8191	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 8191	R	
Data Register	D	D	0 to 25599	R/W	
Link Register	W	W	0 to 24FF	R/W	*1
File register	R	R	0 to 32767	R/W	
Annunciator	WF	F	0 to 32752	R/W	*2
Special Relay	WSM	SM	0 to 2032	R	*2
Special register	SD	SD	0 to 2047	R	
Edge Relay	WV	V	0 to 32752	R/W	*2
Step Relay	WS	S	0 to 32752	R/W	*2
Retentive Timer (Current Value)	SN	ST	0 to 2047	R/W	
Special Link Register	SW	SW	0 to 7FF	R/W	*1
Ext File Register	ZR	ZR	0 to FFFF	R/W	*1

*1 Set this address number in hexadecimal.

● MELSEC-Q (CPU)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device	е Туре	Address Number	Read /Write	Address
	MICRO/I	PLC	Range		Numeral System
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 32767	R/W	
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 1FFF	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*1
Link Special Relay	SB	SB	0 to 7FF	R/W	*1
Link Relay	В	В	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*1
Latch Relay	L	L	0 to 32767	R/W	
Annunciator	F	F	0 to 32767	R/W	
Step Relay	S	S	0 to 8191	R/W	
Edge Relay	V	V	0 to 32767	R/W	
Timer (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 23087	R	
Timer (Coil)	ТС	Т	0 to 23087	R/W	
Counter (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 23087	R	
Counter (Coil)	CC	С	0 to 23087	R/W	
Retentive Timer (Contact)	SS	ST	0 to 23087	R	
Retentive Timer (Coil)	SC	ST	0 to 23087	R/W	
Special Relay	SM	SM	0 to 2047	R	

Word Device

Device Name	Device	е Туре	Address Number	Read	Address Numeral System
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	/Write	
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 to 1FF0	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 1FF0	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 32752	R/W	*2
Link Relay	WB	В	0 to 7FF0	R/W	*1*2
Latch Relay	WL	L	0 to 32752	R/W	*2
Annunciator	WF	F	0 to 32752	R/W	*2
Edge Relay	WV	V	0 to 32752	R/W	*2
Step Relay	WS	S	0 to 8176	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 23087	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 23087	R	
Retentive Timer (Current Value)	SN	ST	0 to 23087	R/W	
Data Register	D	D	0 to 25983	R/W	
Link Register	W	W	0 to 657F	R/W	
Special Relay	WSM	SM	0 to 2032	R	*2
Link Special Relay	WSB	SB	0 to 7F0	R/W	*1*2
Special Register	SD	SD	0 to 2047	R	
Special link Register	SW	SW	0 to 7FF	R/W	
File Register	R	R	0 to 32767	R/W	
Extend file Register	ZR	ZR	0 to 131072	R/W	

*1 Set this address number in hexadecimal.

• MELSEC-FX (CPU)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Dange	Read	Address Numeral
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 337	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 337	R/W	*1
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 1535	R/W	
Timer (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 255	R	
Counter (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 255	R	
State	S	S	0 to 999	R/W	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Range	Read	Address Numeral
	MICRO/I	PLC	Audress Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 to 320	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 320	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 1520	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 255	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 199	R	
32-Bit Counter (Current Value)	DCN	С	2000 to 2551	R	*3
Data Register	D	D	0 to 999	R/W	
State	WS	WS	0 to 976	R/W	*2

*1 Set this address number in octal.

^{*3} This device is a 32-bit device. The first three digits indicate the address number in decimal, and the last digit indicates whether the data is an upper or a lower word of 32-bit data in binary.

• MELSEC-FX2N (CPU)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type			Read	Address Numeral
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	Х	х	0 to 337	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 337	R/W	*1
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 3071	R/W	
Timer (Relay)	TS	Т	0 to 255	R	
Counter (Relay)	CS	С	0 to 255	R	
Special Int. Relay	SM	SM	8000 to 8255	R	
State	S	S	0 to 999	R/W	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	WX	х	0 to 360	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 360	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 3056	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 255	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 199	R	
32-Bit Counter (Current Value)	DCN	С	2000 to 2551	R	*3
Data Register	D	D	0 to 7999	R/W	
State	WS	S	0 to 976	R/W	*2
Special Int. Relay	WSM	SM	8000 to 8240	R	*2
Special Register	SD	SD	8000 to 8255	R	

*1 Set this address number in octal.

^{*3} This device is a 32-bit device. The first three digits indicate the address number in decimal, and the last digit indicates whether the data is an upper or a lower word of 32-bit data in binary.

● MELSEC-FX3UC (CPU)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 377	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 377	R/W	*1
Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 7679	R/W	
Timer (Relay)	TS	Т	0 to 511	R	
Counter (Relay)	CS	С	0 to 255	R	
Special Internal Relay	SM	SM	8000 to 8511	R	
State	S	S	0 to 4095	R/W	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type			Read	Address Numeral
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 to 360	R	*1*2
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to 360	R/W	*1*2
Internal Relay	WM	М	0 to 7664	R/W	*2
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 511	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 199	R	
32-bit counter (Current Value)	DCN	С	2000 to 2551	R/W	*3
Data Register	D	D	0 to 7999	R/W	
State	WS	S	0 to 4080	R/W	*2
Special Internal Relay	WSM	SM	8000 to 8496	R	*2
Special Data Register	SD	SD	8000 to 8511	R	
Extended Register	R	R	0 to 32767	R/W	

*1 Set this address number in octal.

^{*3} This device is a 32-bit device. The first three digits indicate the address number in decimal, and the last digit indicates whether the data is an upper or a lower word of 32-bit data in binary.

• MELSEC-FX (LINK)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Range	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Int. Relay	М	М	0 to 7679	R/W	Decimal
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 377	R/W	Octal
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 377	R/W	Octal
Timer Relay (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal
Counter Relay (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal
Special Internal Relay	SM	SM	8000 to 8511	R/W	Decimal
State	S	S	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Data Register	D	D	0 to 7999	R/W	Decimal
Input Relay (Word)	WX	Х	0 to 360	R/W	Octal ^{*1}
Output Relay (Word)	WY	Y	0 to 360	R/W	Octal ^{*1}
Int. Relay (Word)	WM	М	0 to 7664	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 199	R/W	Decimal
State (Word)	WS	S	0 to 4080	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Special Internal Relay (Word)	WSM	М	8000 to 8496	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Special Data Register	SD	D	8000 to 8511	R/W	Decimal
32-bit counter (Current Value)	DCN	С	2000 to 2511	R/W	*2
Extended Register	R	R	0 to 32767	R/W	Decimal

*1 Set this address number in hexadecimal.

^{*2} This is a 32-bit device address. The first three digits indicate the address number in decimal, and the last digit indicates whether the data is an upper or a lower word of 32-bit data in binary.

MELSEC-Q/QnA (Ethernet)

Bit Device

Davies News	Device	Туре	Adda a Norska Davas	Read	Address Numeral	
Device Name	MICRO/I	MICRO/I PLC Address Number Range		/Write	System	
Special Relay (Bit)	SM	SM	000000 to 002047	R	Decimal	
Input Relay (Bit)	Х	Х	000000 to 001FFF	R	Hexadecimal	
Output Relay (Bit)	Y	Y	000000 to 001FFF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Internal Relay (Bit)	М	М	000000 to 475135	R/W	Decimal	
Latch Relay (Bit)	L	L	000000 to 475135	R/W	Decimal	
Annunciator (Bit)	F	F	000000 to 475135	R/W	Decimal	
Edge Relay (Bit)	V	V	000000 to 475135	R/W	Decimal	
Link Relay (Bit)	В	В	000000 to 073FFF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Timer (Contact)	TS	TS	000000 to 475135	R	Decimal	
Timer (Coil)	тс	тс	000000 to 475135	R/W	Decimal	
Retentive Timer (Contact)	SS	SS	000000 to 475135	R	Decimal	
Retentive Timer (Coil)	SC	SC	000000 to 475135	R/W	Decimal	
Counter (Contact)	CS	CS	000000 to 475135	R	Decimal	
Counter (Coil)	CC	CC	000000 to 475135	R/W	Decimal	
Link Special Relay (Bit)	SB	SB	000000 to 0007FF	R/W	Decimal	
Step Relay (Bit)	S	S	000000 to 008191	R/W	Decimal	

Word Device

Device Name	Device	Туре	Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Special Register	SD	SD	000000 to 002047	R	Decimal
Data Register	D	D	000000 to 029695	R/W	Decimal
Link Register	W	W	000000 to 0073FF	R/W	Hexadecimal
Timer (Current Value)	TN	ΤN	000000 to 029695	R	Decimal
Retentive Timer (Current Value)	SN	SN	000000 to 029695	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Current Value)	CN	CN	000000 to 029695	R	Decimal
Special Link Register	SW	SW	000000 to 0007FF	R/W	Hexadecimal
File Register	R	R	000000 to 032767	R/W	Decimal
Extend file Register	ZR	ZR	000000 to 0FE7FF	R/W	Hexadecimal
Special Relay (Word)	WSM	SM	000000 to 002032	R	Decimal ^{*1}
Input Relay (Word)	WX	Х	000000 to 001FF0	R	Hexadecimal ^{*1}
Output Relay (Word)	WY	Y	000000 to 001FF0	R/W	Hexadecimal ^{*1}
Internal Relay (Word)	WM	М	000000 to 475120	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Latch Relay (Word)	WL	L	000000 to 475120	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Annunciator (Word)	WF	F	000000 to 475120	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Edge Relay (Word)	WV	V	000000 to 475120	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Link Relay (Word)	WB	В	000000 to 073FF0	R/W	Hexadecimal ^{*1}
Link Special Relay (Word)	WSB	SB	000000 to 0007F0	R/W	Hexadecimal ^{*1}
Step Relay (Word)	WS	S	000000 to 008176	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}

*1 Set this address number in multiples of 16.

• MELSEC-FX3U (Ethernet)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Range	Read	Address Numeral	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System	
Int. Relay	М	М	0 to 7679	R/W	Decimal	
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 377	R	Octal	
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 377	R/W	Octal	
Timer Relay (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 511	R	Decimal	
Counter Relay (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 255	R	Decimal	
Special Internal Relay	SM	SM	8000 to 8511	R	Decimal	
State	S	S	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Data Register	D	D	0 to 7999	R/W	Decimal
Input Relay (Word)	WX	Х	0 to 360	R	Octal
Output Relay (Word)	WY	Y	0 to 360	R/W	Octal
Int. Relay (Word)	WM	М	0 to 7664	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 511	R	Decimal
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 199	R	Decimal
State (Word)	WS	S	0 to 4080	R/W	Decimal
Special Internal Relay (Word)	WSM	М	8000 to 8496	R	Decimal
Special Data Register	SD	D	8000 to 8511	R	Decimal
32-bit counter (Current Value)	DCN	С	2000 to 2511	R	*1
Extended Register	R	R	0 to 32767	R/W	Decimal

*1 This device is a 32-bit device. The first three digits indicate the address number in decimal, and the last digit indicates whether the data is an upper or a lower word of 32-bit data in binary.

• Inverter

Word Device

	Device	е Туре		Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I PLC		Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Parameter	Р	Р	0 to 999	R/W	*1
Parameter 37	P37	Р	0 to 1	R/W	*2*3
Operation mode	OP	OP	0	R/W	
Output frequency	OF	OF	0	R	*4
Output current	OC	OC	0	R	
Output voltage	OV	OV	0	R	
Alarm description (1, 2)	E12	E12	0	R	
Alarm description (3, 4)	E34	E34	0	R	
Alarm description (5, 6)	E56	E56	0	R	
Alarm description (7, 8)	E78	E78	0	R	
Run command	RC	RC	0	R/W	*5
Inverter status monitor	ISM	ISM	0	R	
Set frequency read (RAM)	SFRR	SFRR	0	R	*4
Set frequency read (E2PROM)	SFRE	SFRE	0	R	*4
Set frequency write (RAM)	SFWR	SFWR	0	R/W	*4*5
Set frequency write (E2PROM)	SFWE	SFWE	0	R/W	*4*5
Inverter reset	IR	IR	0	R/W	*5
Alarm definition batch clear	EC	EC	0	R/W	*5
All parameter clear	PACL	PACL	0	R/W	*5
Link parameter expansion setting	LPES	LPES	0	R/W	
Second parameter changing	SPC	SPC	0	R/W	



For details regarding parameters and write data, refer to the instruction manual provided with the Mitsubishi Electric inverter.

*1 Change the value of the Link parameter expansion setting if you need to read or write the Link parameter.

- *2 Use this device address for parameter 37.
- *3 This device address is handled as a 32-bit device by combining addresses 0 and 1.
- *4 This device address is only available for 4 digits data.

^{*5} Only the write data is available for this device address. When used for display, the displayed value of this device address is always "0".

3 OMRON

3.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-NV	WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
SYSMAC C			-1			
C500 C500F	C120-LK201-V1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-70)	ER	SYSMAC C series		
C1000H C2000	C120-LK202-V1	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-70)	None			
C2000H	C500-LK201-V1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-70)	ER			
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-70)	None			
	C500-LK203	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-70)	ER			
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-71)	None			
C1000HF	C500-LK203	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-70)	ER			
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-71)	None			
C200HS	C200H-LK201	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-70)	ER			
	C200H-LK202	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-70)	None			
C200HE C200HG	C200H-LK201	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-70)	ER			
C200HX	C200H-LK202	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-70)	None			
	C200HW-COM02 C200HW-COM04 C200HW-COM05 C200HW-COM06	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)				
	C200HW-COM03 C200HW-COM06	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)				
C120 C120F	C120-LK201-V1	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-70)	ER			
	C120-LK202-V1	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-70)	None			
C20H C28H C40H C60H	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-72)				
C200HE-CPU42 C200HG-CPU43 C200HG-CPU63 C200HX-CPU44 C200HX-CPU64	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)				
C200HS-CPU21 C200HS-CPU23 C200HS-CPU31 C200HS-CPU33 CQM1H	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-72)				

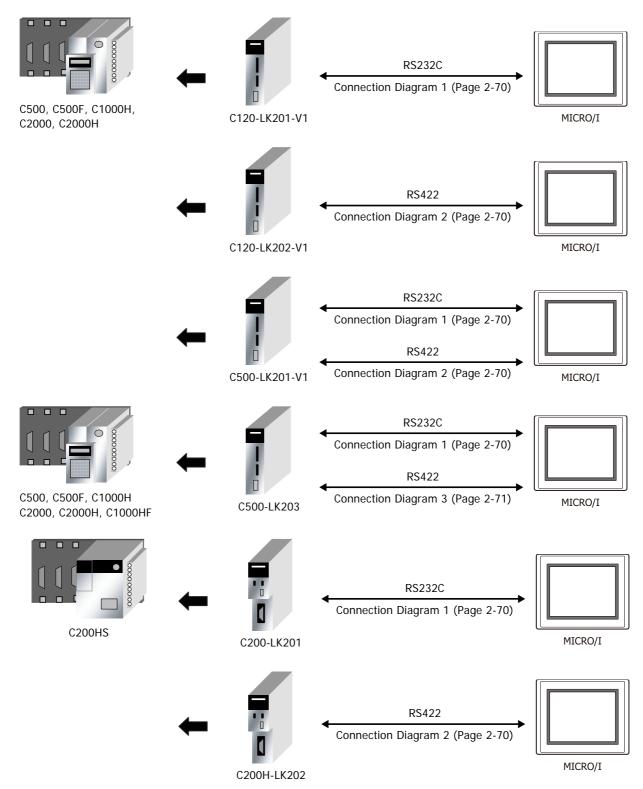
		WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver	
CPM1 CPM1A	CPM1-CIF01	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-72)	None	SYSMAC C series	
CPM2A	CPM1-CIF11	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-73)			
CPM2A	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-72)			
SYSMAC CS1					
CS1G CS1H	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)	None	SYSMAC CS1 series	
	CS1W-SCB41 (port1)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
	CS1W-SCB41 (port2)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)			
	CS1W-ENT01 CS1W-ENT11 CS1W-ENT21	Ethernet	-	SYSMAC CS1/CJ series(Ethernet)	
SYSMAC CJ1					
CJ1H CJ1G	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)	None	SYSMAC CS1 series	
CJ1M	CJ1W-SCU21-V1	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
	CJ1W-SCU31-V1	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)			
	CJ1W-SCU41-V1(port1)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)			
	CJ1W-SCU41-V1(port2)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
	CJ1W-ETN21	Ethernet	-	SYSMAC CS1/CJ series(Ethernet)	
SYSMAC CJ2					
CJ2H-CPU64 CJ2H-CPU65	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)	None	SYSMAC CS1 series	
CJ2H-CPU66 CJ2H-CPU67	CJ1W-SCU21-V1	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
CJ2H-CPU68 CJ2M-CPU11 CJ2M-CPU12	CJ1W-SCU31-V1	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)			
CJ2M-CPU13 CJ2M-CPU14	CJ1W-SCU41-V1(port1)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)			
CJ2M-CPU15	CJ1W-SCU41-V1(port2)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
	CJ1W-ETN21	Ethernet	-	SYSMAC CS1/CJ series(Ethernet)	
CJ2M-CPU31 CJ2M-CPU32	CP1W-CIF01	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)	None	SYSMAC CS1 series	
CJ2M-CPU33 CJ2M-CPU34	CP1W-CIF11	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-73)			
CJ2M-CPU35	CJ1W-SCU21-V1	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)	1		
	CJ1W-SCU31-V1	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)			
	CJ1W-SCU41-V1(port1)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)	-		
	CJ1W-SCU41-V1(port2)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
	Ethernet port on the CPU Unit CJ1W-ETN21	0 (0)	-	SYSMAC CS1/CJ series(Ethernet)	

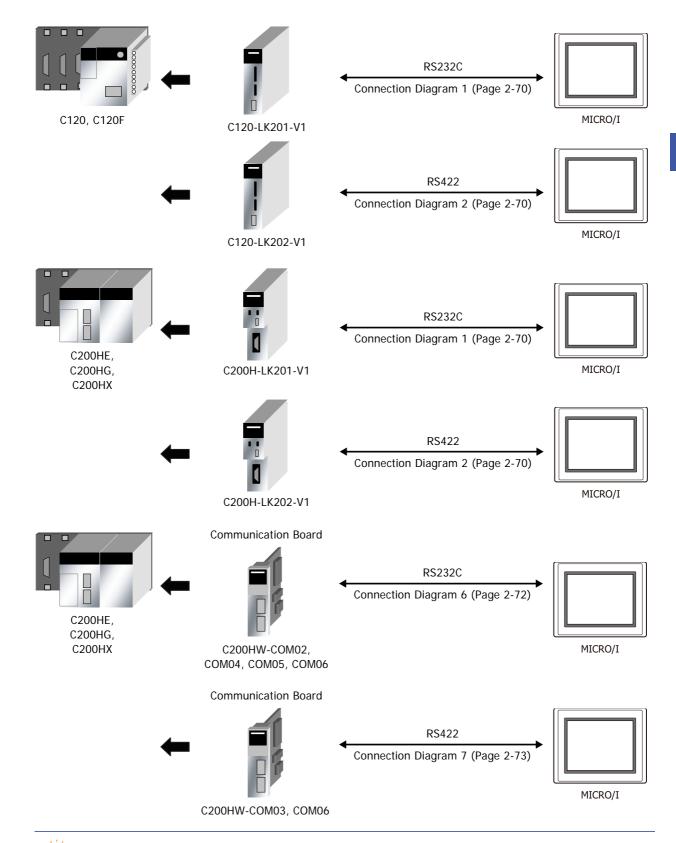
		WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver	
CJ2H-CPU64-EIP CJ2H-CPU65-EIP	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)	None	SYSMAC CS1 series	
CJ2H-CPU66-EIP CJ2H-CPU67-EIP	CJ1W-SCU21-V1	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
CJ2H-CPU68-EIP	CJ1W-SCU31-V1	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)			
	CJ1W-SCU41-V1(port1)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)			
	CJ1W-SCU41-V1(port2)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
	Ethernet port on the CPU Unit	Ethernet	-	SYSMAC CS1/CJ series(Ethernet)	
	CJ1W-ETN21				
SYSMAC CP1			1		
CP1E-N14 CP1E-N20	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)	None	SYSMAC CS1 series	
CP1E-N30 CP1E-N40	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
CP1E-N60 CP1E-NA20	CP1W-CIF01	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
	CP1W-CIF11	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-73)			
CP1L-EL20 CP1L-EM20	CP1W-CIF01	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)			
CP1L-EM30 CP1L-EM40 CP1L-L14 CP1L-L20 CP1L-M30 CP1L-M40	CP1W-CIF11	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-73)			
CP1L-M60 CP1H-X40 CP1H-XA20	CP1W-CIF01	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)	_	SYSMAC CS1 series	
CP1H-Y20D	CP1W-CIF11	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-73)	_		
	CJ1W-SCU21-V1	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)	_		
	CJ1W-SCU31-V1	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)			
	CJ1W-SCU41-V1(port1)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-73)	1		
	CJ1W-SCU41-V1(port2)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-72)	1		
	CJ1W-ETN21	Ethernet	-	SYSMAC CS1/CJ series(Ethernet)	

3.2 System Configuration

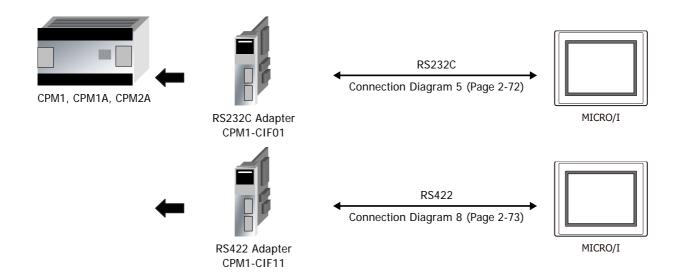
This is the system configuration for the connection of OMRON PLCs to the MICRO/I

• SYSMAC C series (Connects to the PLC Link Unit)

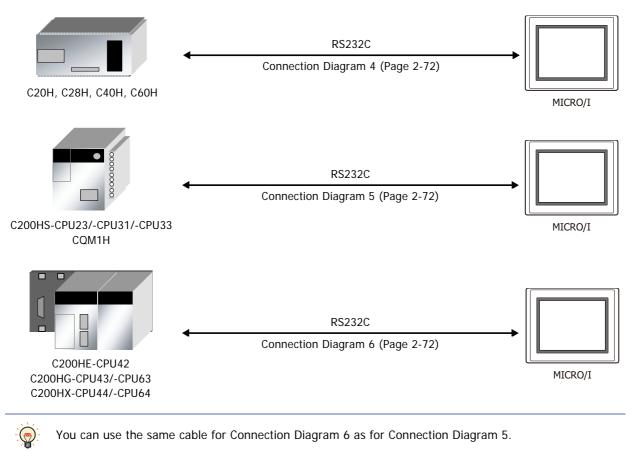




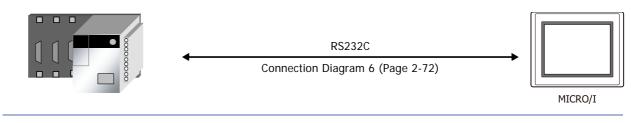
You can use the same cable for Connection Diagram 6 as for Connection Diagram 5.



• SYSMAC C series (Connects to the Link Interface on the CPU Unit)



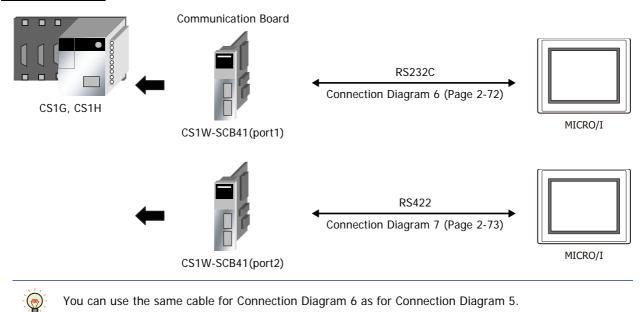
• SYSMAC CS/CJ/CP series (Connects to RS232C Port on the CPU Unit)



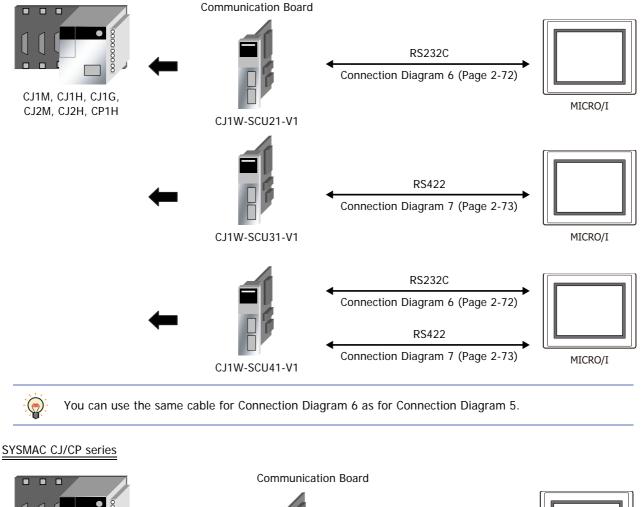
You can use the same cable for Connection Diagram 6 as for Connection Diagram 5.

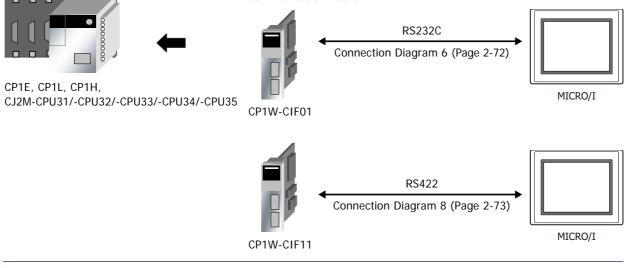
• SYSMAC CS/CJ/CP series (Connects to the Ethernet Communication Unit)

SYSMAC CS1 series



SYSMAC CJ/CP series



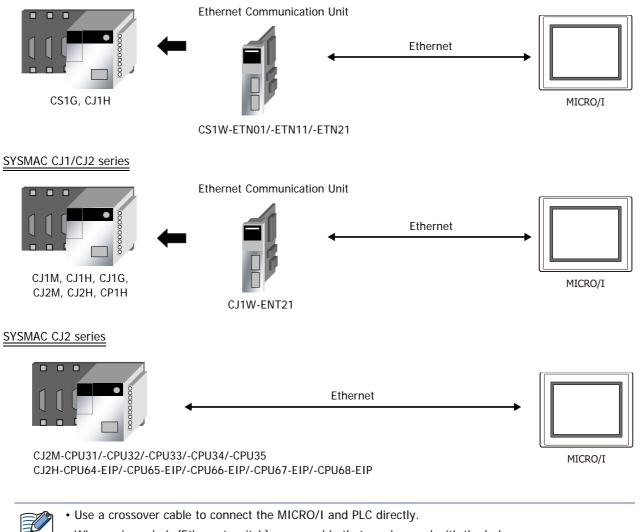


You can use the same cable for Connection Diagram 6 as for Connection Diagram 5.

2 Connection to External Devices

• SYSMAC CS/CJ/CP series (Connects to the Ethernet Communication Unit)

SYSMAC CS1 series



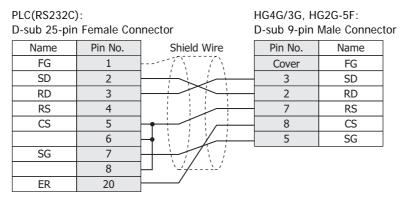
• When using a hub (Ethernet switch), use a cable that can be used with the hub.

3.3 **Connection Diagram**



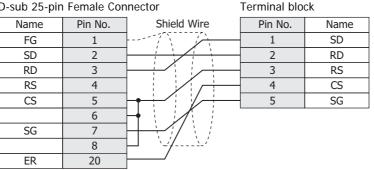
The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: RS232C Link Unit



PLC(RS232C):





• Connection Diagram 2: RS422 Link unit

PLC(RS422/485):

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

•			•	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	7		Cover	FG
SDA(SD-)	9		1	RDA(RD+)
SDB(SD+)	5		6	RDB(RD-)
RDA(RD-)	6		4	SDA(SD+)
RDB(RD+)	1		9	SDB(SD-)
SG	3		5	SG



We recommend that you switch on the termination resistor on the PLC Link Unit side for long-distance transmission.

PLC(RS422/4 D-sub 9-pin	,	pector	HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo	G2G-5F/-5T,	HG1G:		
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name			
FG	7		8	RDA(RD+)			
SDA(SD-)	9		9	RDB(RD-)			
SDB(SD+)	5		6	SDA(SD+)			
RDA(RD-)	6		- 7	SDB(SD-)			
RDB(RD+)	1		- 5	SG]		
SG	3						
•		ng resistor, read the t Set the Terminating	•		to the ON side.		
HG1G: Insert a termin			-		riate value (about 100 to 120 number 8 (RDA) and terminal		
 For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.							
We recommend that you switch on the termination resistor on the PLC Link Unit side for long-distance transmission.							

• Connection Diagram 3: RS422 Link unit

PLC(RS422/	485):	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:			
D-sub 9-pin Female Connector D			D-sub 9-pin	Male Connect	or
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
FG	7		Cover	FG	
SDA(SD-)	9		1	RDA(RD+)	
SDB(SD+)	5		6	RDB(RD-)	
RDA(RD-)	6		4	SDA(SD+)	
RDB(RD+)	1		9	SDB(SD-)	
		-	5	SG	

We recommend that you switch on the termination resistor on the PLC Link Unit side for long-distance transmission.

PLC(RS422/485):			
D-sub 9-pin Female Connector			

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	7		8	RDA(RD+)
SDA(SD-)	9		9	RDB(RD-)
SDB(SD+)	5		6	SDA(SD+)
RDA(RD-)	6		7	SDB(SD-)
RDB(RD+)	1		5	SG

۲

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

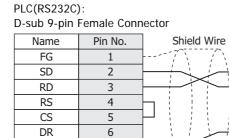
HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

We recommend that you switch on the termination resistor on the PLC Link Unit side for long-distance transmission.

• Connection Diagram 4: CPU Unit Link Interface



7

	D-sub 9-pin Male Connector					
	Pin No.	Name				
	Cover	FG				
	3	SD				
_	2	RD				
_	7	RS				
	8	CS				

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:

5

PLC(RS232C): D-sub 9-pin Female Connector

SG

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

SG

B sub / piii	ennare eenn			
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1		1	SD
SD	2		2	RD
RD	3		3	RS
RS	4		4	CS
CS	5		5	SG
DR	6			
SG	7			

• Connection Diagram 5: CPU Unit Link Interface

PLC(RS232C):

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

		D out / pill	indio comit
Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
1		Cover	FG
2		3	SD
3		2	RD
4		7	RS
5	\vdash , , , , , \vdash \vdash	8	CS
9		5	SG
			Pin No. Shield Wire Pin No.

PLC(RS232C):

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

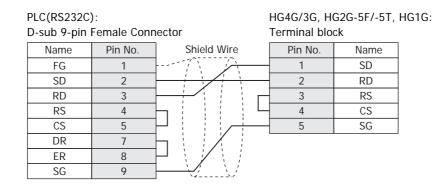
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1		1	SD
SD	2		2	RD
RD	3		3	RS
RS	4		4	CS
CS	5	\vdash ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ;	5	SG
SG	9			

• Connection Diagram 6: PLC (RS232C) Interface





	/			
D-sub 9-pin	Female Conr	D-sub 9-pin	Male Connecto	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1		Cover	FG
SD	2		3	SD
RD	3		2	RD
RS	4		7	RS
CS	5		8	CS
DR	7		5	SG
ER	8	$P \in \mathcal{N}$		
SG	9			



Connection Diagram 7: RS422 Communication Board

			HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
FG	Cover		Cover	FG	
SDA(SD-)	1		1	RDA(RD+)	
SDB(SD+)	2		6	RDB(RD-)	
RDA(RD-)	6		4	SDA(SD+)	
RDB(RD+)	8		9	SDB(SD-)	
		-	5	SG	

We recommend that you switch on the termination resistor on the PLC Link Unit side for long-distance transmission.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo	G2G-5F/-5T, ck	HG1G:	
	Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
	FG	Cover		8	RDA(RD+)	
	SDA(SD-)	1		9	RDB(RD-)	
	SDB(SD+)	2		6	SDA(SD+)	
	RDA(RD-)	6		7	SDB(SD-)	
	RDB(RD+)	8		5	SG	

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

We recommend that you switch on the termination resistor on the PLC Link Unit side for long-distance transmission.

• Connection Diagram 8: RS422 Adaptor

HG1G:

PLC(RS422/4	185):	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:		
Terminal blo	ck	D-sub 9-pin l	Male Connector	
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
FG		Cover	FG	
SDA(SD-)		1	RDA(RD+)	
SDB(SD+)		· 6	RDB(RD-)	
RDA(RD-)		4	SDA(SD+)	
RDB(RD+)		9	SDB(SD-)	
SG		5	SG	



@

We recommend that you switch on the termination resistor on the PLC Link Unit side for long-distance transmission.

PLC(RS422/485): Terminal block	HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo	G2G-5F/-5T, ck	HG1G:
Name Shield	Wire Pin No.	Name	
FG	8	RDA(RD+)	
SDA(SD-)	9	RDB(RD-)	
SDB(SD+)	6	SDA(SD+)	
RDA(RD-)	7	SDB(SD-)	
RDB(RD+)	5	SG	
 SG			
When you need a terminati	ng resistor, read the f	ollowing des	cription.
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T:	Set the Terminating	Resistor Sele	ector Switch to the ON side.
HG1G:			an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 n terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal
 For details, refer to Chapter	r 1 "3 Important Point	s Regarding	Wiring" on page 1-4.
We recommend that you switch on the termination resistor on the PLC Link Unit side for long-distance transmission.			

3.4 Environment Settings

• PLC Link Unit Settings

Use the rotary switches and DIP switches on the Link Unit.

Item			Setting			
Interface		RS232C		RS485		
Transmission Control	Transmission Control Protocol					
Command Level		Levels 1, 2 and 3 are val	lid			
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600	or 19200 bp	DS		
Transmission Code	Use the same	7 or 8 bit ASCII				
Stop Bits	settings as for the	1 or 2 stop bits				
Unit No. ^{*1}	MICRO/I.	0 to 31 (Decimal)				
Parity		Even or Odd				
CTS Switch		0V (always on)				
Synchronization Switch		Internal				
Termination Resistor				Yes		
		1				

• For details, refer to the Link Unit manual.

• Select using Register Command or not on the Communication Driver tab in the Project Settings dialog box.

• CPU Unit RS232C Link Interface Settings

Write the RS232C Interface setting item for the System Settings Area using a peripheral tool (such as Proconn).

System Settings Area				
C20H/28H/40H/60H	CQM1H C200HS/C200HE/ C200HG/C200HX	Item	Setting	
DM0920	DM6645	Standard/Individual Setting ^{*2}	Same setting as the MICRO/I	
		Mode	PLC Link Mode	
DM0921	DM6646	Communication parameters for when the previous item is set to Individual.	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	
DM0922	DM6647	Transmission Delay	0 msec	
		RS/CS presence	None	
DM0923	DM6648	Unit No.	Same setting as the MICRO/I	



For CQM 1 and C200HS, turns the setting switch number 5 on the CPU Unit to OFF.

• For details, refer to the Link Unit manual.

• Select using Register Command or not on the Communication Driver tab in the Project Settings dialog box.

*1 Set a decimal number for the Unit No. on MICRO/I.

- *2 Standard settings are as follows:
 - Baud Rate: 9600 bps
 - Data Bits: 7 bits
 - Stop Bits: 2 stop bits
 - Parity: Even

• CPU Unit RS232C Link Interface Settings (SYSMAC CS1 series)

Write the RS232C Interface setting items for the System Settings Area using a peripheral tool (such as Proconn).

Channel	Item	Setting		
	Optional/Initial Setting ^{*1}	Set to 1 for Optional Setting.		
	Serial Communication mode	Set to PLC Link.		
160	Data Bits			
	Stop Bits	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.		
	Parity	_		
161	Port Communication Speed	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.		
162	In the case of No Protocol Mode	Do not set.		
163	Unit No.	Set to the same as the MICRO/I PLC Link Station Number.		
164	In the case of No Protocol Mode	Do not set.		



• For details, refer to the PLC manual.

• For the SYSMAC CS1 series, turns the setting switch number 5 on the CPU Unit to OFF to enable you to make your own communication settings.

• C200Hα(Communication Board) Settings

Write the Communication Board setting items for the System Settings Area using a peripheral tool (such as Proconn).

System Settings Area		Item	Satting		
Port A	Port B	item	Setting		
DM6555	DM6550 Standard Setting/Individual Setting ^{*1}		Same setting as the MICRO/I.		
DIVI0333 DIVI0330		Mode	PLC Link Mode		
DM6556	DM6551	Communication parameters for when the previous item is set to Individual.	Same setting as the MICRO/I.		
DM6557	DM6552	Transmission Delay	0 msec		
DM6558	DM6553	Unit No.	Same setting as the MICRO/I.		

Set DIP switch SW1 to the 4 (4-wire).

• Set DIP switch SW2 to ON to turn the termination resistor setting ON. For details, refer to the Communication Board manual.

• Select using Register Command or not on the Communication Driver tab in the Project Settings dialog box.

*1 Initial settings are as follows: Baud Rate: 9600 bps Data Bits: 7 bits Stop Bits: 2 stop bits Parity: Even

• SYSMAC CS1 series (Communication Board) Settings

Write the Communication Board setting items for the System Settings Area using a peripheral tool (such as Proconn).

System S	ettings Area	Item	Satting	
Port 1	Port 2	- item	Setting	
		Optional/Initial Setting ^{*1}	Set to 1 for Optional Setting.	
		Serial Communication mode	Set to PLC Link.	
DM32000	DM32010	Data Bits		
		Stop Bits	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	
		Parity		
DM32001	DM32011	Port Communication Speed	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	
DM22002	DM32012	Transmission Delay setting		
DM32002	DIVI32012	Delay time setting	Default: 0 msec	
51400000		CTS control	Set to 0 for no	
DM32003	DM32013	Unit No.	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	



Set DIP switch SW1 to the 4 (4-wire).

Set DIP switch SW2 to ON to turn the termination resistor setting ON. For details, refer to the Communication Board manual.

• CPU unit (CPM1/1A/2A)

Connect via CPM1-CIF01(RS232C)/-CIF11(RS422).

Item	Setting
Port	RS232C or RS422
Baud Rate	9600 bps
Data Bits	7 bits
Stop Bits	2 stop bits
Parity	Even



Select using Register Command or not on the Communication Driver tab in the Project Settings dialog box.

For details, refer to the PLC manual.

*1 Initial settings Baud Rate: 9600bps Data Bits: 7 bits Stop Bits: 2 stop bits Parity: Even

• SYSMAC CS1/CJ series (Ethernet Communication Unit) Settings

Set the following items on Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting		
	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.		
Communication Interface	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.		
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.		
	IP Address	Set the IP address of Ethernet Communication Unit.		
	Port Number	Set the port number of Ethernet Communication Unit.		
Communication Driver Network	FINS Network Address	Set the network address which is set in the Etherent Communication Unit.		
	FINS Node Address	Set the node address which is set in the Ethernet Communication Unit.		
	MICRO/I Port Number	Set the port number of MICRO/I.If you set "0", the port number of MICRO/I is set automatically.		
Communication Driver	HMI FINS Network Address	Set the network address of the MICRO/I.		
	HMI FINS Node Address	Set the node address of the MICRO/I.		



The communication settings are fixed. For details, refer to the Ethernet Communication Unit manual.

3.5 Usable Device Addresses

• SYSMAC C (Communication Driver: SYSMAC C series)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Range	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input/Output Internal Relay	R	CIO	0 to 99915, 120000 to 614315	R/W	*1
Link Relay	LR	LR	0 to 19915	R/W	*1
Holding Relay	HR	HR	0 to 51115	R/W	*1
Auxiliary Memory Relay	AR	AR	0 to 95915	R	*1
Timer (Contact)	TIMC	ТС	0 to 2047	R	
Counter (Contact)	CNTC	ТС	0 to 4095	R	

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Range	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Input/Output Internal Relay	WR	CIO	0 to 999, 1200 to 6143	R/W	
Link Relay	WLR	LR	0 to 199	R/W	
Holding Relay	WHR	HR	0 to 511	R/W	
Auxiliary Memory Relay	WAR	AR	0 to 959	R	
Timer (Current Value)	TIMN	ТС	0 to 2047	R	
Counter (Current Value)	CNTN	ТС	0 to 4095	R	
Data Memory	DM	DM	0 to 9999	R/W	

With a Bit Write operation, the word data is first read from the PLC, and a logic operation (AND or OR) is performed on the relevant bit before writing it to the PLC to ensure that the values of other bits in the same channel are preserved. However, be certain that the PLC does not modify the data in the channel during the time that the MICRO/I is writing the data.

 $^{^{\}ast}1\,$ The last two digits indicate the bit number (0 to 15).

• SYSMAC CS1 series (Communication Driver: SYSMAC CS1 series)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Core I/O	CIO	CIO	0 to 614315	R/W	*1
Work Area	WR	WR	0 to 51115	R/W	*1
Holding Bit	HR	HR	0 to 51115	R/W	*1
Auxiliary Bit	AR	AR	0 to 95915	R	*1
Timer (Contact)	TIMC	TIMC	0 to 4095	R	
Counter (Contact)	CNTC	CNTC	0 to 4095	R	
Task Bit	ТК	TK	0 to 31	R	

Word Device

Device Nome	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Core I/O	WCIO	CIO	0 to 6143	R/W	
Work Area	WWR	WR	0 to 511	R/W	
Holding Bit	WHR	HR	0 to 511	R/W	
Auxiliary Bit	WAR	AR	0 to 959	R	
Timer (Present value)	TIMN	TIM	0 to 4095	R	
Counter (Present value)	CNTN	CNT	0 to 4095	R	
Data Memory	DM	DM	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 0)	EM0	EM0	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 1)	EM1	EM1	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 2)	EM2	EM2	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 3)	EM3	EM3	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 4)	EM4	EM4	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 5)	EM5	EM5	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 6)	EM6	EM6	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 7)	EM7	EM7	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 8)	EM8	EM8	0 – 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 9)	EM9	EM9	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank A)	EMA	EMA	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank B)	EMB	EMB	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank C)	EMC	EMC	0 to 32767	R/W	
Task Area (Status)	TKS	TKS	0 to 31	R	
Index Register	IR	IR	0 to 15	R	
Data Register	DR	DR	0 to 15	R	



• The usable address number range of the Expansion Data Memory varies based on the CPU model. For details, refer to the manual for SYSMAC CS1 series.

• The Task Bit is 1 when the cycle execution task is in the executable state, and 0 when it is in the unexcited or standby states.

- The Task Area (Status) indicates the following states.
 - 0: Never started
- 1: In the stopped state after starting once
- 2: Starting

*1 The last two digits indicate the bit number (0 to 15).

• SYSMAC CS1/CJ Ethernet (Communication Driver: SYSMAC CS1/CJ series(Ethernet))

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Denge	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Core I/O	CIO	CIO	0 to 614315	R/W	*1
Work Area	WR	WR	0 to 51115	R/W	*1
Holding Bit	HR	HR	0 to 51115	R/W	*1
Auxiliary Bit	AR	AR	0 to 95915	R	*1
Timer (Contact)	TIMC	TIMC	0 to 4095	R	
Counter (Contact)	CNTC	CNTC	0 to 4095	R	
Task Bit	ТК	ΤK	0 to 31	R	

Word Device

Device News	Device	Туре		Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Core I/O	WCIO	CIO	0 to 6143	R/W	
Work Area	WWR	WR	0 to 511	R/W	
Holding Bit	WHR	HR	0 to 511	R/W	
Auxiliary Bit	WAR	AR	0 to 959	R	
Timer (Present value)	TIMN	TIM	0 to 4095	R/W	
Counter (Present value)	CNTN	CNT	0 to 4095	R/W	
Data Memory	DM	DM	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 0)	EMO	EM0	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 1)	EM1	EM1	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 2)	EM2	EM2	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 3)	EM3	EM3	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 4)	EM4	EM4	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 5)	EM5	EM5	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 6)	EM6	EM6	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 7)	EM7	EM7	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 8)	EM8	EM8	0 – 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 9)	EM9	EM9	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank A)	EMA	EMA	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank B)	EMB	EMB	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank C)	EMC	EMC	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank D)	EMD	EMD	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank E)	EME	EME	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank F)	EMF	EMF	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 10)	EM10	EM10	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 11)	EM11	EM11	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 12)	EM12	EM12	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 13)	EM13	EM13	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 14)	EM14	EM14	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 15)	EM15	EM15	0 – 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 16)	EM16	EM16	0 to 32767	R/W	

*1 The last two digits indicate the bit number (0 to 15).

Word Device

Device Name	Device	Туре	Address Number Range	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 17)	EM17	EM17	0 to 32767	R/W	
Expansion Data Memory (Bank 18)	EM18	EM18	0 to 32767	R/W	
Task Area (Status)	TKS	TKS	0 to 31	R	
Index Register	IR	IR	0 to 151	R/W	
Data Register	DR	DR	0 to 15	R/W	



9

In SYSMAC CS1/CJ Ethernet, Index Register is defined as a 32bit device and all 32bits are available. This register is originally 32bit device in OMRON PLC, but only lower 16bits are available in SYSMAC CS1 series Communication Driver. This is different from SYSMAC CS1 series Communication Driver.

- The usable address number range of the Expansion Data Memory varies based on the CPU model. For details, refer to the manual for SYSMAC CS1 series.
- The Task Bit is 1 when the cycle execution task is in the executable state, and 0 when it is in the unexcited or standby states.
- The Task Area (Status) indicates the following states.
 - 0: Never started
 - 1: In the stopped state after starting once
- 2: Starting

4 TOSHIBA MACHINE

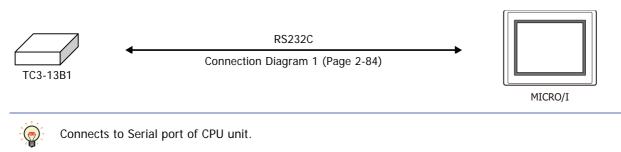
4.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings				
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
TC200						
TC3-13B1	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-84)	ER	TC200		
TCmini						
TC03-01 TC03-02	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-84)	ER	TC200		
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-85)	None			

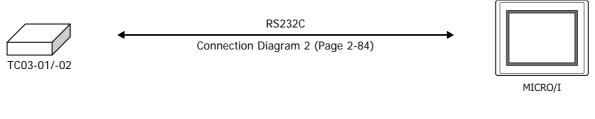
4.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of TOSHIBA MACHINE PLCs to the MICRO/I.

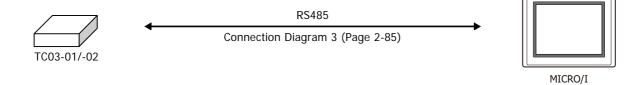
• TC200



• TCmini (Connects to the RS232C Port)



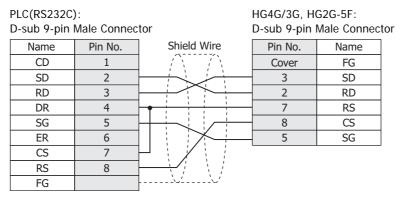
• TCmini (Connects to the RS-TCm485 Port)



4.3 Connection Diagram

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

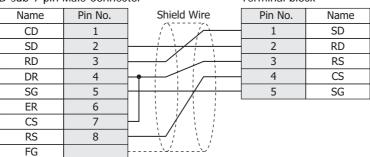
• Connection Diagram 1: TC200 (RS232C)



PLC(RS232C):



HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block



• Connection Diagram 2: TCmini (RS232C)



D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

B sub / pill				
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
CI	1	/`\/`\`	Cover	FG
SD	2		3	SD
RD	3		2	RD
DR	4		7	RS
SG	5		8	CS
ER	6		5	SG
CS	7	\square		
RS	8			
CD	9	`~`·		

PLC(RS232C):

D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

D-Sub 7-pin		101		UK
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
CI	1		1	SD
SD	2		2	RD
RD	3		3	RS
DR	4	· / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /	4	CS
SG	5	/	5	SG
ER	6			
CS	7	\dashv /		
RS	8	/		
CD	9			

• Connection Diagram 3: TCmini (RS485)

PLC(RS422/4	485):	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:			
Connector			D-sub 9-pin	Male Connecto	or
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
TDA	1		Cover	FG	
TDB	2		1	RDA(RD+)	
RDA(A)	3		6	RDB(RD-)	
RDB(B)	4		4	SDA(SD+)	
GND	5		9	SDB(SD-)	
P5V	6		- 5	SG	
FG	7				



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

PLC(RS422/4 Connector	185):		HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo	G2G-5F/-5T, ck	HG1G:
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
TDA	1		8	RDA(RD+)	
TDB	2		9	RDB(RD-)	
RDA(A)	3		6	SDA(SD+)	
RDB(B)	4		7	SDB(SD-)	
GND	5		5	SG	
P5V	6				
FG	7	·····›			



Configure the **Flow Control** to **None**, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

- The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.
 - When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.
 - HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.
 - HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

4.4 Environment Settings

• TC200

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C
PC No. ^{*1}	0 to 63 (Set same as MICRO/I)
Baud Rate	9600 bps
Data Bits	8 bits
Stop Bits	2 stop bits
Parity	None

4.5 Usable Device Addresses

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to F7F	R	
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to F7F	R/W	
Internal Relay	R	R	0 to 77F	R/W	
Latch Relay	L	L	0 to 7F	R/W	
Exp.Int.Relay1	G	G	0 to F7F	R/W	
Exp.Int.Relay2	Н	Н	0 to F7F	R/W	
Spec. Aid Relay	А	А	0 to 16F	R/W	
Timer (Relay)	Т	Т	0 to 37F	R	
Counter (Relay)	С	С	0 to 37F	R	
Sift Register	S	S	0 to 7F	R/W	
Edge Relay	E	E	0 to 77F	R/W	

Word Device

	Device	Device Type Read		Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Relay	WX	Х	0 -F7	R	
Output Relay	WY	Y	0 to F7	R/W	
Internal Relay	WR	R	0 to 77	R/W	
Latch Relay	WL	L	0 to 7	R/W	
Exp.Int.Relay1	WG	G	0 to F7	R/W	
Exp.Int.Relay2	WH	Н	0 to F7	R/W	
Spec. Aid Relay	WA	А	0 to 16	R/W	
Tim/Cnt.(Current Value)	Р	Р	0 to 77F	R	
Tim/Cnt.(Preset Value)	V	V	0 to 77F	R/W	
General Register1	D	D	0 to F7F	R/W	
General Register2	В	В	0 to F7F	R/W	
Sift Register	WS	S	0 to 7	R/W	
Edge Relay	WE	E	0 to 77	R/W	
Timer Relay (Word)	WT	Т	0 to T77	R	
Counter Relay (Word)	WC	С	0 to 77	R	

*1 Set a decimal number for the PC No.

5 Allen-Bradley

5.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface Flow Control		Communication Driver	
PLC-5	·		-		
All PLC-5 models that can be connected to 1770-KF2	1770-KF2	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-91)	None	PLC-5(Ha	If Duplex)
1770-RF2		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-92)			
All PLC-5 models	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram2(Page 2-91)			
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-92)			
SLC 500					
SLC5/03 SLC5/04 SLC5/05	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-91)	None	MicroLogix/ SLC 500 (Full Duplex)	SLC 500 (Half Duplex)
MicroLogix	•				
MicroLogix 1000 MicroLogix 1200	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-93)	None	MicroLogix/ SLC 500	-
MicroLogix 1100	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-95)		(Full Duplex)	
MicroLogix 1500	Not required (connects to Mini DIN connector on CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-93)			
	Not required (connects to D-sub connector on CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-93)			



If your existing project is using "SLC 500" with Ver.2.30 or earlier, "SLC 500(Half Duplex)" will appear to the Protocol setting with Ver.2.40 or later. SLC 500(Half Duplex) Communication Driver is merged into the MicroLogix/SLC 500(Full Duplex) Communication Driver.

WindO/I-NV4 still provides the SLC 500(Half Duplex) Communication Driver for the existing projects, but it's recommended to use the MicroLogix/SLC 500(Full Duplex) Communication Driver if you create a new project.

Some address format between MicroLogix/SLC 500(Full Duplex) and SLC 500(Half Duplex) are slight different.

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver	
ControlLogix					
ControlLogix 5550 ControlLogix 5555	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 7(Page 2-94)	None	Logix DF1(Full Duplex)	
CompactLogix		·			
1768 CompactLogix 1769 CompactLogix	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-94)	None	Logix DF1(Full Duplex)	
FlexLogix		·			
1794-L33 1794-L34	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-94)	None	Logix DF1(Full Duplex)	

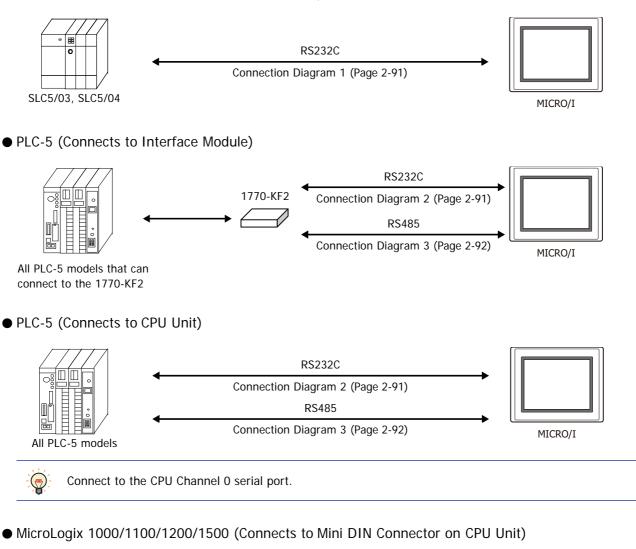
ODU	Linkowit	WindO/I-NV4 Settings		
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Communication Driver	
ControlLogix				
ControlLogix5550 ControlLogix5555	1756-ENBT, 1756-EN2T	Ethernet	Ethernet/IP	
CompactLogix			- ·	
1769 CompactLogix	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	Ethernet	Ethernet/IP	
PLC-5			- ·	
PLC-5	1785-ENET	Ethernet	Ethernet/IP	
PLC-5E	Not required (connects to CPU unit)			
SLC 500				
SLC5/05	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	Ethernet	Ethernet/IP	
SLC5/03 SLC5/04 SLC5/05	1761-NET-ENI			
MicroLogix			- +	
MicroLogix 1000 MicroLogix 1100 MicroLogix 1200 MicroLogix 1500	1761-NET-ENI	Ethernet	Ethernet/IP	
MicroLogix 1100	Not required (connects to Built-in Ethernet port on CPU unit) ^{*1}			
ControlLogix	· · ·			
ControlLogix5550 ControlLogix5555	1756-ENBT 1756-EN2T	Ethernet	Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag)	
CompactLogix	·			
1769 CompactLogix	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	Ethernet	Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag)	

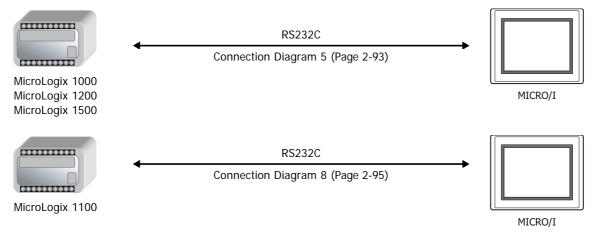
^{*1} To connect the Ethernet port on MicroLogix 1100, check the firmware version. MICRO/I supports version 4 or later. (The latest firmware is on the Allen-Bradley web site.)

5.2 System Configuration

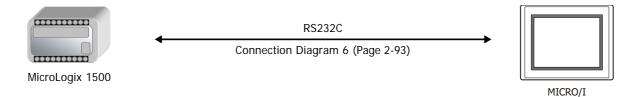
This is the system configuration for the connection of Allen-Bradley PLCs to MICRO/I.

• SLC 500 (Connects to the CPU Channel 0 serial port)

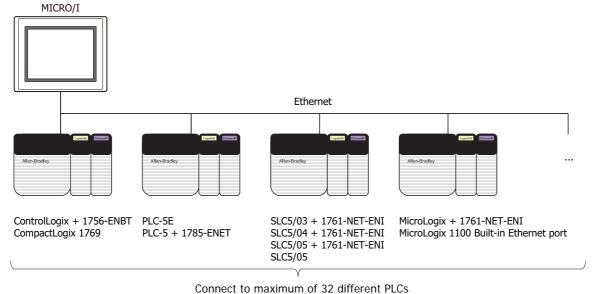




MicroLogix 1500 (Connects to D-sub 9-pin Connector on CPU Unit)



• Ethernet/IP (Connects to MicroLogix, PLC-5, SLC 500, ControlLogix, CompactLogix)

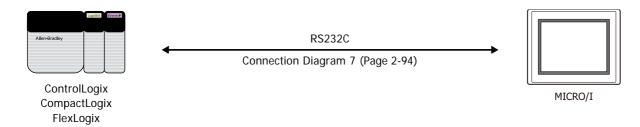




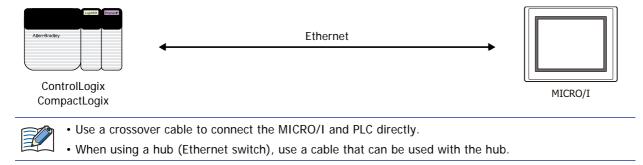
• Use a crossover cable to connect the MICRO/I and PLC directly.

• When using a hub (Ethernet switch), use a cable that can be used with the hub.

Control Logix, CompactLogix, FlexLogix (CPU Unit)



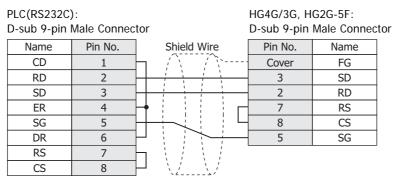
Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag) (ControlLogix, CompactLogix)



5.3 Connection Diagram

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

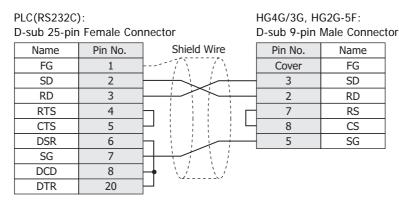
• Connection Diagram 1: SLC 500 (RS232C)



PLC(RS232C): D-sub 9-pin Male Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

CD 1 SD RD 2 2 RD SD 3 RS 3 RS ER 4 CS 4 CS	Sub 7 pin				UK .
RD 2 RD 2 RD SD 3 3 RS 3 RS ER 4 CS 4 CS CS	Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
SD 3 RS ER 4 CS	CD	1 –		1	SD
ER 4 4 CS	RD	2		2	RD
	SD	3 –	г	- 3	RS
	ER	4		- 4	CS
<u> </u>	SG	5 –		- 5	SG
DR 6	DR	6			
RS 7	RS	7 –			
CS 8	CS	8			

• Connection Diagram 2: Interface Module, PLC-5 (RS232C)

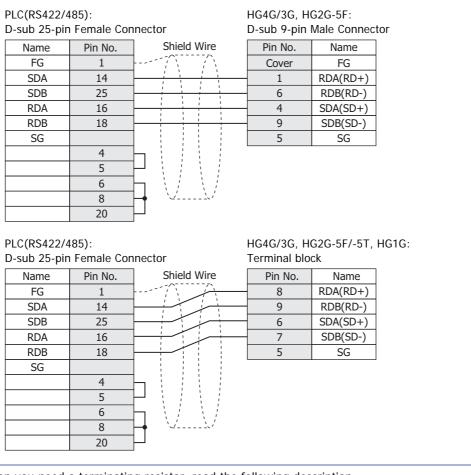


PLC(RS232C):

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

D-sub 25-pin	Female Cor	inector	Terminal blo	ck
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1		1	SD
SD	2		2	RD
RD	3		- 3	RS
RTS	4		- 4	CS
CTS	5	\vdash	- 5	SG
DSR	6			
SG	7			
DCD	8			
DTR	20	<u>}</u>		

• Connection Diagram 3: Interface Module (RS422)



When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:

D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

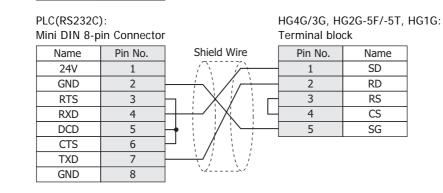
• Connection Diagram 4: PLC-5 (RS422)

PLC(RS422/485):

D-sub 25-pin Female Connector

Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1	/`````	Cover	FG
SDB	14		1	RDA(RD+)
SDA	2		6	RDB(RD-)
RDB	16		4	SDA(SD+)
RDA	3		9	SDB(SD-)
		· /	5	SG

PLC(RS422/4 D-sub 25-pir	,	noctor	Terminal block	G-5F/-5T, HG1G:
-				
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1			DA(RD+)
SDB	14			DB(RD-)
SDA	2			DA(SD+)
RDB	16			DB(SD-)
RDA	3		5	SG
When you need	a terminatin	g resistor, read the	following descri	ption.
HG4G/3G, HG2	G-5F/-5T:	Set the Terminating	Resistor Select	or Switch to the ON side.
HG1G:			-	n appropriate value (about 100 to 120 terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal
 For details, refer		1 "3 Important Poin ogix 1000/1200/1		
	. IVIICIULU	gin 10000/1200/1	500 (Mini DIN	I Connector)
0		-gin 1000/1200/1		
PLC(RS232C):	-	HG4G/3G, HG20	G-5F:
PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p): in Connector		HG4G/3G, HG20 D-sub 9-pin Ma	G-5F: le Connector
PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p Name): in Connector Pin No.	-	HG4G/3G, HG20 D-sub 9-pin Ma Pin No.	G-5F: le Connector Name
PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p Name 24V): in Connector Pin No. 1		HG4G/3G, HG20 D-sub 9-pin Ma Pin No.	G-5F: le Connector Name FG
PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p Name 24V GND): in Connector Pin No. 1 2		HG4G/3G, HG20 D-sub 9-pin Ma Pin No. Cover 3	G-5F: le Connector Name FG SD
PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p Name 24V GND RTS): in Connector Pin No. 1 2 3		HG4G/3G, HG20 D-sub 9-pin Ma Pin No. - Cover 3 2	G-5F: le Connector Name FG SD RD
PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p Name 24V GND RTS RXD): in Connector Pin No. 1 2 3 4		HG4G/3G, HG20 D-sub 9-pin Ma Pin No. Cover 3 2 7	G-5F: le Connector Name FG SD RD RS
PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p Name 24V GND RTS RXD DCD): in Connector Pin No. 1 2 3 4 5		HG4G/3G, HG20 D-sub 9-pin Ma Pin No. Cover 3 2 7 8	G-5F: le Connector Name FG SD RD RS CS
PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p Name 24V GND RTS RXD): in Connector Pin No. 1 2 3 4		HG4G/3G, HG20 D-sub 9-pin Ma Pin No. Cover 3 2 7	G-5F: le Connector Name FG SD RD RS

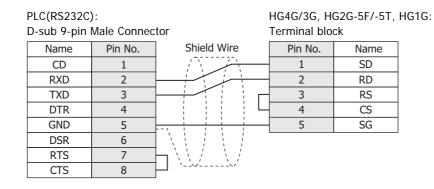


• Connection Diagram 6: MicroLogix 1500 (D-sub 9-pin Connector)

GND

8

PLC(RS232C) D-sub 9-pin	•	HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connector	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
CD	1		Cover	FG
RXD	2		3	SD
TXD	3		2	RD
DTR	4		7	RS
GND	5		8	CS
DSR	6	$\vdash \ \ : \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	5	SG
RTS	7	\vdash $\langle j \rangle \langle j \rangle$		
CTS	8]		



• Connection Diagram 7: ControlLogix, CompactLogix, FlexLogix

PLC(RS232C D-sub 9-pin	,	HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin I	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
CD	1] / `` / ``[Cover	FG	
RXD	2		3	SD	
TXD	3		2	RD	
DTR	4		7	RS	
GND	5	┝╋╪╲┊┊┊┊┕┨	8	CS	
DSR	6	$\vdash \ \ : \ \ \ \ : \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	5	SG	
RTS	7				
CTS	8				

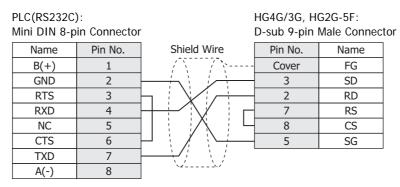
PLC(RS232C):

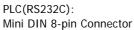
D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

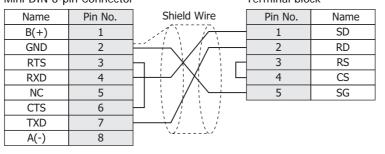
•				
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
CD	1		1	SD
RXD	2		2	RD
TXD	3		3	RS
DTR	4		4	CS
GND	5		5	SG
DSR	6			
RTS	7			
CTS	8			

Connection Diagram 8: MicroLogix 1100 (Mini DIN Connector)





HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block



5.4 Environment Settings

• MicroLogix, SLC 500 (Full Duplex)

Item	Setting
Baud Rate ^{*1*2}	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bps
Data Bits ^{*2}	8 bits
Stop Bits ^{*1*2}	1 stop bits
Parity ^{*1*2}	None or Even
Flow Control	None
Serial Interface	RS232C
Driver ^{*1}	DF1 Full-Duplex ^{*3}
Control Line ^{*1}	No Handshaking ^{*3}
Error Detection ^{*1}	CRC ^{*3}
Embedded Response ^{*1}	Auto Detect
Duplicate Packet Detect*1	Enable
Node Address ^{*1*2*4}	0 to 254 (Decimal)

• SLC 500 (Half Duplex)

Item	Setting
Interface	RS232C
Baud Rate ^{*1*2}	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 or 19200 bps
Data Bits ^{*2}	8 bits
Stop Bits ^{*1*2}	1 stop bits
Parity ^{*1*2}	None or Even
Driver ^{*1}	DF1 Half-Duplex Slave ^{*3}
Duplicate Detect ^{*1}	Disabled ^{*3}
Error Detect ^{*1}	BCC ^{*3}
Control Line ^{*1}	No Handshaking ^{*3}
Node Address ^{*1*2*4}	0 to 254 (Decimal)

^{*1} Select using RSLogix software (set Chan0 to System of Controller-Channel Configuration).

^{*2} The setting for this item must match the setting on the MICRO/I Series unit.

^{*3} Be certain to select as indicated.

^{*4} Select the MICRO/I Node Address using the Node Address (MICRO/I) under Project Settings in WindO/I-NV4.

• PLC-5

Item	Setting
Interface ^{*1*2}	RS232C or RS485 4-wire
Baud Rate ^{*3*4}	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bps
Data Bits ^{*3*4}	8 bits
Stop Bits ^{*3*4}	1 stop bits
Parity ^{*3*4}	None or Even
Communication Protocol ^{*3}	Half duplex ^{*5}
Channel 0 Protocol ^{*3}	DF1 Slave ^{*5}
Duplicate Detect ^{*3}	OFF ^{*5}
Error Detect ^{*3}	BCC*5
Control Line ^{*3}	No Handshaking ^{*5}
Network Link ^{*1}	Data highway plus
PLC-5 Processor Station Address ^{*4*6}	00 to 77 (Octal)
1770-KF2 Node Number ^{*1*4*7}	00 to 77 (Octal)



Setting the Station Address using WindO/I-NV4

When using the 1770-KF2 Module, select **Use 1770-KF2** on the Communication Driver tab in the Project Settings dialog box, and set **Station Address (1770-KF2)** and **Station Address (PLC5)**. In case of direct connection to PLC5 Processor Module, clear **Use 1770-KF2**. Instead select "Station Address (1770-KF2)". These numbers are to be set using octal for the PLC-5 and 1770-KF2, but hexadecimal for the WindO/I-NV4.

- *1 When using the 1770-KF2 Module, select this setting using the 1770-KF2 Module DIP switch.
- *2 In the case of a direct connection to the PLC-5 Processor Module, select this setting using the PLC-5 Processor Module DIP switch.
- *3 When using the 1770-KF2 Module, select this setting using the DIP switch on 1770-KF2 Module. In case of a direct connection to the PLC-5 Processor Module, select using the 6200 Programming Software (Channel 0 configuration).
- *4 The setting for this item must match the setting on the MICRO/I Series unit.
- *5 Be certain to select as indicated.
- *6 This setting is required regardless of whether 1770-KF2 Module is used or not. When using the 1770-KF2 Module, select this setting using the DIP switch on PLC-5 Processor, and in the case of a direct connection to the PLC-5 Processor Module, select using the 6200 Programming Software (Channel 0 configuration).
- *7 This option is only necessary if you use Interface Module.

• Ethernet/IP (ControlLogix, CompactLogix, PLC-5, SLC 500, MicroLogix)

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting
	Interface	Ethernet
Communication Interface	InterfaceEthernetIP AddressSet the IP aSubnet MaskSet the subrDefault GatewaySet the defaIP AddressSet the IP aPort NumberSet the portProductSet the product	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.
	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.
	IP Address	Set the IP address of communicated PLC.
	Port Number	Set the port number of communicated PLC.
Communication Driver Network	Interface Ethernet IP Address Set the IP address of MICRO/I. Subnet Mask Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I. Default Gateway Set the default gateway of MICRO/I. IP Address Set the IP address of communicated PLC. Port Number Set the port number of communicated PLC. VOTk Set the product of communicated PLC.	
	Slot Number	Set the CPU slot number of communicated PLC.

• ControlLogix, CompactLogix, FlexLogix

Item	Setting
Baud Rate ^{*1}	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 or 19200 bps
Data Bits ^{*1}	8 bits
Stop Bits ^{*1}	1 stop bits
Parity ^{*1}	None or Even
Flow Control	None
Serial Interface	RS232C
Protocol	DF1 Point to Point ^{*2}
Control Line	No Handshaking ^{*2}
Error Detection	BCC or CRC
Embedded Response	Auto Detect
Duplicate Packet Detect	Enable
Station Address ^{*1 *3}	0 to 254 (Decimal)

Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag) (ControlLogix, CompactLogix)

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting
	Interface	Ethernet
Communication Interface	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.
communication interface	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.
	IP Address	Set the IP address of communicated PLC.
Communication Driver Network	Port Number	Set the port number of communicated PLC.
	Slot Number	Set the CPU slot number of communicated PLC.
	Tag File	Set the tag database file.

*1 The setting for this item must match the setting on the MICRO/I Series unit.

- *2 Be certain to select as indicated.
- *3 Select the MICRO/I Station Address using the **Station Address (MICRO/I)** on the Communication Driver tab in the Project Settings dialog box. Set the Station Address for the destination PLC to **Slave Number** on **Communication Driver Network** tab..

5.5 Usable Device Addresses

MICRO/I supports the following device types and range.

WindO/I-NV4 supports the device address format as same as MicroLogix, SLC 500, PLC-5 programming software along with the standard device address format of WindO/I-NV4.

Allen-Bradley device address format

This device address format is same as the device address format of Allen-Bradley's software. (Some part of the format is deferent. Refer to the Expression of Device Address Format of each model.)

WindO/I-NV4 device address format

File Number, Element and Bit Number are separated by some delimiters in device address format of Allen-Bradley's software. However, WindO/I-NV4 device address format does not contain delimiters. It is remove some delimiters from Allen-Bradley's device address format.

• MicroLogix, SLC 500 (Full Duplex)

	Device	Гуре	Address Number Ran	ge	Read/	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	Format	Write	Numeral System
Output	0	0	0 to 1625515	1	R	Decimal
Input	I	I	0 to 1625515	1	1	Decimal
Binary	В	В	300000 to 325515, 900000 to 25525515	2	R/W	Decimal
Timer Enable Bit	TEN	T(EN)	4000 to 4255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Timer Timing Bit	TTT	T(TT)	4000 to 4255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Timer Done Bit	TDN	T(DN)	4000 to 4255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Counter Up Enable Bit	CCU	C(CU)	5000 to 5255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Counter Down Enable Bit	CCD	C(CD)	5000 to 5255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Counter Done Bit	CDN	C(DN)	5000 to 5255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Counter Overflow Bit	COV	C(OV)	5000 to 5255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Counter Underflow Bit	CUN	C(UN)	5000 to 5255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Counter Update Accumulator	CUA	C(UA)	5000 to 5255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Control Enable Bit	REN	R(EN)	6000 to 6255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Control Queue Bit	REU	R(EU)	6000 to 6255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Control Asynchronous Bit Done Bit	RDN	R(DN)	6000 to 6255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Control Synchronous Done Bit	REM	R(EM)	6000 to 6255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Control Error Bit	RER	E(ER)	6000 to 6255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Control Unload Bit	RUL	R(UL)	6000 to 6255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Control Running Bit	RIN	R(IN)	6000 to 6255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal
Control Found Bit	RFD	R(FD)	6000 to 6255, 9000 to 255255	3	R	Decimal

Bit Device

For details about the address notation, refer to "Expression of Device Address Format" on page 2-100.

Expression of Device Address Format

Format	Allen-Bradley	WindO/I-NV4	MicroLogix 1200 programming software
1	I2.12/6 ^T 1 to 2 digits Bit number 1 to 3 digits Word number 1 to 2 digits Slot number	I201206 2 digits Bit number 3 digits Word number 1 to 2 digits Slot number	1:2.12/6
2	B10:123/5 1 to 2 digits Bit number 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	B1012305 2 digits Bit number 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	B10:123/5
3	TEN12:123 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	TEN12123 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	TEN12:123



A communication error occurs if you specify a file or element that is not allocated to the MicroLogix 1200 or SLC 500 data table map.

Word Device

	Device Type		Address Number Range		Read/	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	Format	Write	Numeral System
Output	WO	0	0 to 16255	1	R	Decimal
Input	WI	I	0 to 16255	1	R	Decimal
Status	S	S	2000 to 2065	2	R	Decimal
Bit	WB	В	3000 to 3255, 9000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Preset Value)	TP	T(P)	4000 to 4255, 9000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Accumulated Value)	TA	T(A)	4000 to 4255, 9000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Preset Value)	СР	C(P)	5000 to 5255, 9000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Accumulated Value)	СА	C(A)	5000 to 5255, 9000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Control (Number of characters specified to be sent or received)	RLEN	R(LEN)	6000 to 6255, 9000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Control (Number of characters actually sent or received)	RPOS	R(POS)	6000 to 6255, 9000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Integer	Ν	N	7000 to 7255, 9000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Float Point	F	F	80000 to 82551, 90000 to 2552551	3	R/W	Decimal
Long Word	L	L	90000 to 2552551	3	R/W	Decimal
ASCII	А	А	9000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
String LEN	STL	ST	9000 to 255255	2	R	Decimal
String DATA	ST	ST	900000 to 25525540	4	R/W	Decimal

For details about the address notation, refer to "Expression of Device Address Format" on page 2-101.

Expression of Device Address Format

Format	Allen-Bradley	WindO/I-NV4	MicroLogix 1200 programming software
1	WI12.10 1 to 3 digits Word number 1 to 2 digits Slot number	WI12010 3 digits Word number 1 to 2 digits Slot number	1:12.10
2	WB123:255 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	WB <u>123255</u> 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	B123:255
3	F123:255_0, F123:255_1 L1 digit 0: Lower Word 1: Upper Word L1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	F1232550, F1232551 L digit 0: Lower Word 1: Upper Word 	F123:255
	WindO/I-NV4 uses 32 bit device as the divid digit shows that the device is upper word or		
4	ST123:255/40 1 to 2 digits DATA number 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	ST <u>12325540</u> 2 digits DATA number 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	ST123:255.DATA[40]



• Floating Point (F) and Long Word (L) are 32-bit devices. When you write to these devices, please be sure to write a high word and low word simultaneously. If you write only high word or only low word, 0 will be written into the other word.

- String LEN stores the number of characters written when a string is written from the String DATA start address (DATA[0]) of each element. If the address to write is not from the start, the value of String LEN is not updated.
- When writing a string from a Character Input, the NULL terminating character is written at the end of the string. The NULL is automatically set by the MICRO/I. Be aware that this is not only for Allen-Bradley driver. This is the specification of Character Input.
- A communication error occurs if you specify a file or element that is not allocated to the MicroLogis1200 or SLC 500 data table map.



WO, WI, WB is same devices as O, I, B. They are used as word devices.

• SLC 500 (Half Duplex)

Bit Device

	Device Type		Address Number Rang	Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	Format	/Write	Numeral System
Timer (Done)	TDN	Т	4000 to 4255, 10000 to 255255	1	R	Decimal
Timer (Timing)	TT	Т	4000 to 4255,10000 to 255255	1	R	Decimal
Timer (Enable)	EN	Т	4000 to 4255, 10000 to 255255	1	R	Decimal
Counter (Done)	CDN	С	5000 to 5255, 10000 to 255255	1	R	Decimal
Counter (Up Enable)	CU	С	5000 to 5255, 10000 to 255255	1	R	Decimal
Counter (Down Enable)	CD	С	5000 to 5255, 10000 to 255255	1	R	Decimal
Counter (Overflow)	OV	С	5000 to 5255, 10000 to 255255	1	R	Decimal
Counter (Underflow)	UN	С	5000 to 5255, 10000 to 255255	1	R	Decimal
Counter (High-speed Counter Update)	UA	С	5000 to 5255, 10000 to 255255	1	R	Decimal

For details about the address notation, refer to "Expression of Device Address Format".

Format	Allen-Bradley	WindO/I-NV4	SLC 500 programming software
1	TDN4:12 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	TDN4012 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	TDN4:12

Word Device

	Device Type		Address Number Range		Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	Format	/Write	Numeral System
Input	WI	Ι	0 to 301	1	R	Decimal
Output	WO	0	0 to 301	1	R	Decimal
Bit	WB	В	3000 to 3255, 10000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Accumulated Value)	ТА	Т	4000 to 4255, 10000 to 255255	2	R	Decimal
Counter (Accumulated Value)	СА	С	5000 to 5255, 10000 to 255255	2	R	Decimal
Timer (Preset Value)	TP	Т	4000 to 4255, 10000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Preset Value)	СР	С	5000 to 5255, 10000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
Integer ^{*1}	Ν	Ν	7000 to 7255, 10000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal
ASCII	А	А	10000 to 255255	2	R/W	Decimal

For details about the address notation, refer to "Expression of Device Address Format".

Expression of Device Address Format

Format	Allen-Bradley	WindO/I-NV4	SLC 500 programming software
1	WI <u>30.1</u> ¹ 1 digit Word number 1 to 2 digits Slot number	WI301 ¹ 1 digit Word number 1 to 2 digits Slot number	130.1
2	N255:255 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	N255255 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	N255:255



You cannot directly write to inputs and outputs.

- A communication error occurs if you specify a file or element that is not allocated to the SLC 500 data table map.
- The input and output addresses are made up of the slot number and the word number.
- The address makeup is as follows: Bottom digit: Word number 2nd and 3rd digits from the bottom: Slot number
 If the module in the slot has 16 or fewer points, the word number is 0, and if it is a 32-point module, the word number is 0 for the lower word (bit 0 to bit 15) and 1 for the upper word (bit 16 to bit 31).
 In the case of a rack-type controller, the slot number is attributed as is, and in the case of a packagetype controller, it is as follows. Package-type controller: 0 Left slot of the expansion rack: 1 Right slot of the expansion rack: 2

Example: Address specification with SLC 500: I: 1.0 Address specification with WindO/I-NV4: I10

^{*1} Allocate the System Area above the file number 7 integer file. It will not operate with file number 10 and above. You must construct an area above the SLC 500 data table file that corresponds to the System Area Address set by WindO/I-NV4.

• PLC-5 (Half Duplex)

Bit Device

	Device 1	уре	Address Numbe	Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	Format	/Write	Numeral System
Input	I	I	0 to 27717	1	R/W	Octal
Output	0	0	0 to 27717	1	R/W	Octal
Bit	В	В	300000 to 9999915	2	R	Decimal
Timer (Complete)	TDN	Т	3000 to 99999	3	R	Decimal
Timer (Timing)	ТТ	Т	3000 to 99999	3	R	Decimal
Timer (Enable)	EN	Т	3000 to 99999	3	R	Decimal
Counter (Complete)	CDN	С	3000 to 99999	3	R	Decimal
Counter (Up Enable)	CU	С	3000 to 99999	3	R	Decimal
Counter (Down Enable)	CD	С	3000 to 99999	3	R	Decimal
Counter (Overflow)	OV	С	3000 to 99999	3	R	Decimal
Counter (Underflow)	UN	С	3000 to 99999	3	R	Decimal

For details about the address notation, refer to "Expression of Device Address Format".

Format	Allen-Bradley	WindO/I-NV4	PLC-5 programming software
1	I277/17 1 to 2 digits Terminal number 1 digit Group number 1 to 2 digits Rack number	I27717 2 digits Terminal number 1 digit Group number 1 to 2 digits Rack number	1:277/17
2	B3:12/15 1 to 2 digits Bit number 1 to 3 digits Element number (or Word number) 1 to 3 digits File number	B301215 2 digits Bit number 3 digits Element number (or Word number) 1 to 3 digits File number	B3:12/15
	With the PLC-5, addresses can be specified w (i.e. there are two ways), while with WindO/ word and bit units.		
3	TDN4:12 1 to 3 digits Element number (or Word number) 1 to 3 digits File number	TDN4012 3 digits Element number (or Word number) 1 to 3 digits File number	TDN4:12

Word Device

	Device Type		Address Number	Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	Format	/Write	Numeral System
Input	WI	I	0 to 277	1	R	Octal
Output	WO	0	0 to 277	1	R/W	Octal
Bit	WB	В	3000 to 99999	2	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Current Value)	ТА	Т	3000 to 99999	2	R	Decimal
Counter (Current Value)	СА	С	3000 to 99999	2	R	Decimal
Timer (Preset Value)	TP	Т	3000 to 99999	2	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Preset Value)	СР	С	3000 to 99999	2	R/W	Decimal
Integer	N	Ν	3000 to 99999	2, 3	R/W	Decimal
BCD	D	D	3000 to 99999	2	R/W	Decimal
ASCII	А	А	3000 to 99999	2	R/W	Decimal

For details about the address notation, refer to "Expression of Device Address Format".

Format	Allen-Bradley	WindO/I-NV4	PLC-5 programming software					
1	WI277 ^T 1 digit Group number 1 to 2 digits Rack number	WI277 ^T 1 digit Group number 1 to 2 digits Rack number	1:277					
2	N40:45 1 to 3 digits Element number (or Word number) 1 to 3 digits File number	N40045 3 digits Element number (or Word number) 1 to 3 digits File number	N40:45					
3	3 System Area should assigned using a file number 9 or less. It does not work with file number 10 or more. Construct an area in the PLC-5 data table file that corresponds to the System Area Address selected by WindO/I-NV4.							

• Ethernet/IP

If you select Ethernet/IP as Communication Driver, the driver contains some PLCs devices. Therefore, the following devices name may be not same as devices name for each PLC. For details regarding wiring, refer to "Cross reference table of devices name" on page 2-108.

Bit Device

	Device	Туре	Address Number Range		Read/	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	Format	Write	Numeral System
SLC/MicroLogix Input	SI	Ι	0 to 1625515	1	R	Decimal
SLC/MicroLogix Output	SO	0	0 to 1625515	1	R	Decimal
PLC-5 Input	PI	Ι	0 to 27717	2	R	Decimal
PLC-5 Output	PO	0	0 to 27717	2	R/W	Decimal
Binary	В	В	0 to 99999915	3	R/W	Decimal
Timer Enable bit	TEN	TEN	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Timer Timing Bit	TTT	TTT	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Timer Done Bit	TDN	TDN	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Counter Up Enable Bit	CCU	CCU	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Counter Down Enable Bit	CCD	CCD	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Counter Done Bit	CDN	CDN	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Counter Overflow Bit	COV	COV	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Counter Underflow Bit	CUN	CUN	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Counter Update Accumulator	CUA	CUA	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Control Enable Bit	REN	REN	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Control Queue Bit	REU	REU	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Control Aynchronous Done Bit	RDN	RDN	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Control Synchronous Done BIt	REM	REM	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Control Error Bit	RER	RER	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Control Unload Bit	RUL	RUL	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Control Running Bit	RIN	RIN	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal
Control Found Bit	RFD	RFD	0 to 999999	4	R	Decimal

For details about the address notation, refer to "Expression of Device Address Format".

Format	Allen-Bradley	WindO/I-NV4	MicroLogix 1200 programming software
1	SI2:12/6 1 to 2 digits Bit number 1 to 3 digits Word number 1 to 2 digits File number	SI201206 2 digits Bit number 3 digits Word number 1 to 2 digits Slot number	1:2/12.6
2	PI277/17 T to 2 digits Terminal number 1 digit Group number 1 to 2 digits Rack number	PI27717 2digits Terminal number 1 digit Group number 1 to 2 digits Rack number	1:277/17
3	B10:123/5 1 to 2 digits Bit number 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	B1012305 2 digits Bit number 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	B10:123/5
4	TEN12:123 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	TEN12123 3digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	TEN12:123

	Device	Туре	Address Number Range		Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	Format	/Write	Numeral System
SLC/MicroLogix Input (Word)	SWI	I	0 to 16255	1	R	Decimal
SLC/MicroLogix Output (Word)	SWO	0	0 to 16255	1	R	Decimal
PLC-5 Input (Word)	PWI	I	0 to 277	2	R	Decimal
PLC-5 Output (Word)	PWO	0	0 to 277	2	R/W	Decimal
Status	S	S	2000 to 2026	3	R	Decimal
Timer (Preset Value)	TP	TP	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Accumulated Value)	TA	ТА	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Preset Value)	СР	СР	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Accumulated Value)	CA	CA	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
Control LEN	RLEN	RLEN	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
Control POS	RPOS	RPOS	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
Bit (Word)	WB	WB	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
Integer	N	N	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
Float/REAL	F	F	0 to 9999991	4	R/W	Decimal
Long/DINT	L	L	0 to 9999991	4	R/W	Decimal
ASCII	А	Α	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
BCD	BCD	BCD	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
SINT	SINT	SINT	0 to 999999	3	R/W	Decimal
String LEN	STL	ST	0 to 999999	3	R	Decimal
String DATA	ST	ST	0 to 99999940	5	R/W	Decimal

Word Device

For details about the address notation, refer to "Expression of Device Address Format" on page 2-107.

Format	Allen-Bradley	WindO/I-NV4	MicroLogix 1200 programming software
1	SWI12:10 1 to 3 digits Word number 1 to 2 digits Slot number	SWI12010 3 digits Word number 1 to 2 digits Slot number	1:12/10
2	PWI277 T 1 digit Group number 1 to 2 digits Rack number	PWI277 ^I 1 digit Group number ^I to 2 digits Rack number	1:277
3	WB123:255 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	WB <u>123255</u> 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	B123:255
4	F123:255_0, F123:255_1 I digit 0: Lower word 1: Upper word 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	F1232550, F1232551 I digit 0: Lower word 1: Upper word 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	F123:255
	WindO/I-NV4 uses 32 bit device as the divid digit shows that the device is upper word or		
5	ST123:255/40 1 to 2 digits DATA number 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	ST <u>12325540</u> 2 digits DATA number 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	ST123:255.DATA[40]



• Floating Point (F) and Long Word (L) are 32-bit devices. When you write to these devices, please be sure to write a high word and low word simultaneously. If you write only high word or only low word, 0 will be written into the other word.

• String LEN stores the number of characters written when a string is written from the String DATA start address (DATA[0]) of each element.

If the address to write is not from the start, the value of String LEN is not updated.

- When writing a string from a Character Input, the NULL terminating character is written at the end of the string.
- A communication error occurs if you specify a file or element that is not allocated to the MicroLogis1200 or SLC 500 data table map.

WO, WI, WB is same devices as O, I, B. They are used as word devices.

Cross reference table of devices name

- · ·	Device	MicroLogix	51.0.5	ControlLogix
Device Name	Туре	SLC 500	PLC-5	CompcatLogix
SLC/MicroLogix Input	SI	Input (Bit)		
SLC/MicroLogix Output	SO	Output (Bit)		
PLC-5 Input	PI		Input (Bit)	
PLC-5 Output	PO		Output (Bit)	
Binary	В	Binary	Binary	
Timer Enable bit	TEN	Timer Enable bit	Timer Enable bit	
Timer Timing Bit	TTT	Timer Timing Bit	Timer Timing Bit	
Timer Done Bit	TDN	Timer Done Bit	Timer Done Bit	
Counter Up Enable Bit	CCU	Counter Up Enable Bit	Counter Up Enable Bit	
Counter Down Enable Bit	CCD	Counter Down Enable Bit	Counter Down Enable Bit	
Counter Done Bit	CDN	Counter Done Bit	Counter Done Bit	
Counter Overflow Bit	COV	Counter Overflow Bit	Counter Overflow Bit	
Counter Underflow Bit	CUN	Counter Underflow Bit	Counter Underflow Bit	
Counter Update Accumulator	CUA	Counter Update Accumulator		
Control Enable Bit	REN	Control Enable Bit		
Control Queue Bit	REU	Control Queue Bit		
Control Aynchronous Done Bit	RDN	Control Aynchronous Done Bit		
Control Synchronous Done BIt	REM	Control Synchronous Done BIt		
Control Error Bit	RER	Control Error Bit		
Control Unload Bit	RUL	Control Unload Bit		
Control Running Bit	RIN	Control Running Bit		
Control Found Bit	RFD	Control Found Bit		

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type	MicroLogix SLC 500	PLC-5	ControlLogix CompactLogix
SLC/MicroLogix Input (Word)	SWI	Input (Word)		
SLC/MicroLogix Output (Word)	SWO	Output (Word)		
PLC-5 Input (Word)	PWI		Input (Word)	
PLC-5 Output (Word)	PWO		Output (Word)	
Status	S	Status	Status	
Timer (Preset Value)	TP	Timer (Preset Value)	Timer (Preset Value)	
Timer (Accumulated Value)	ТА	Timer (Accumulated Value)	Timer (Accumulated Value)	
Counter (Preset Value)	СР	Counter (Preset Value)	Counter (Preset Value)	
Counter (Accumulated Value)	CA	Counter (Accumulated Value)	Counter (Accumulated Value)	
Control LEN	RLEN	Control LEN		
Control POS	RPOS	Control POS		
Bit (Word)	WB	Bit (Word)	Bit (Word)	
Integer	N	Integer	Integer	INT
Float/REAL	F	Float		REAL
Long/DINT	L	Long		DINT
ASCII	Α	ASCII	ASCII	
BCD	BCD		BCD	
SINT	SINT			SINT
String	ST	String		

• Logix DF1 (Full Duplex)

Word Device

	Device Type		Address Numb	er Range		Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	Format	Read/Write	Numeral System
INT	INT	INT	0 to 999999	1	R/W	Decimal
REAL	REAL	REAL	0 to 9999991	2	R/W	Decimal
DINT	DINT	DINT	0 to 9999991	2	R/W	Decimal
SINT	SINT	SINT	0 to 999999	1	R/W	Decimal

For details about the address notation, refer to "Expression of Device Address Format".

Expression of Device Address Format

Format	Allen-Bradley	WindO/I-NV4	ControlLogix programming software
1	INT40:45 1 to 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	INT <u>40045</u> 3 digits Element number 1 to 3 digits File number	N40:45
2	REAL123:255_0, REAL123:255_1 1 digit 0: Lower word 1: Upper word 1 to 3 digits Element number WindO/I-NV4 uses 32 bit device as the divided shows that the device is upper word or lower w	2 word device. Therefore, the last one digit	REAL123:255



• Floating Point (F) and Long Word (L) are 32-bit devices. When you write to these devices, please be sure to write a high word and low word simultaneously. If you write only high word or only low word, 0 will be written into the other word.

• A communication error occurs if you specify a file or element that is not allocated to the MicroLogis1200 or SLC 500 data table map.

5.6 How to set Device Address for ControlLogix and CompactLogix series

In ControlLogix and CompactLogix series, a device address is set with a tag name. However, you have to set with a device type and an address number that is the same format as MicroLogix, SLC 500 and PLC-5 because WindO/I-NV4 can not operate a tag name directly.

You have to attach each tag name to a device type and device address at that time. This is called mapping.

• Mapping

The following work is done in RSLogix 5000 software.

- 1 Define some tags to communicate with MICRO/I in **Controller Tags**
- 2 Select Logic, and then Map PLC/SLC Messages... from the main menu on the RSLogix 5000 software.
- 3 Attach File Number to each tag name in PLC3,5/SLC Mapping dialog box.
- Selecting the device address in WindO/I-NV4

Set the tag type to a device type, and set the File Number and the array number to an address number.

- The process to select device address
- 1 Define some tags on the RSLogix 5000 software.

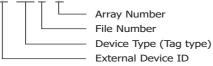
Tag name	Data Type	Array
Tag_A	INT	[10]
Tag_B	SINT ^{*1}	[10]
Tag_C	DINT	[10]
Tag_D	REAL	[10]

2 Do mapping tag to File Number.

-				
Tag name	Data Type	Array		File Number
Tag_A	INT	[10]	\rightarrow	1
Tag_B	SINT	[10]	\rightarrow	2
Tag_C	DINT	[10]	\rightarrow	3
Tag_D	REAL	[10]	\rightarrow	4

3 Set a device address in the WindO/I-NV4.

<u>0</u> : <u>INT 1</u> : <u>0</u>



^{*1} Defines the SINT type's tag with couple of byte.

• Example for WindO/I-NV4

The setting example uses Allen-Bradley device address format. The External Device ID is 0 in the example.

Tag name	Data Tyde	Array		File Number
Tag_A	INT	[10]	\rightarrow	1
Tag_B	SINT	[10]	\rightarrow	2
Tag_C	DINT	[10]	\rightarrow	3
Tag_D	REAL	[10]	\rightarrow	4

Example1: Set an array number 0 in Tag_A.

0: INT 1:0

Example2: Set an array number 5 in Tag_B. 0: SINT 2:5

Example3: Set a lower word on array number 3 in Tag_C. 0: DINT 3:3_0

Example4: Set an upper word on array number 9 in Tag_D. 0: REAL 4:9_1



Need to set upper word or lower word in WindO/I-NV4 when use 32-bit device. Add "_0" after array number when use lower word, "_1" after array number when use upper word.

5.7 Device Addresses used for Ethernet/IP (Logix Native Tag)

When using Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag) as a communication driver, the device address is set using tags. To use tags, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab in the Project Settings dialog box, set the **Tag File** to RSLogix5000 L5K file (*.L5K). The Tag File needs to be a L5K file format from RSLogix5000 software. You can make the RSLogix5000 L5K file (*.L5K) by using the Allen-Bradley RSLogix5000 software.

Supported data type

Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag) supports the following data types and it supports arrays with elements of up to three-dimensions and user-defined structure.

- BOOL^{*1}
- INT
- DINT
- SINT
- REAL
- TIMER
- COUNTER
- CONTROL
- STRING
- Tag Files Settings Configuration Procedure

Configure the following settings by using WindO/I-NV4.

Before starting this procedure. Set **Allen-Bradley** as a **Manufacturer** and **Ethernet/IP** (Logix Native Tag) as a **Communication Driver** for the target External Device Communication in the **Communication Driver** tab on the **Project Settings** dialog box.

		Proje	ct Settings	? ×
[System (Communication Interface) Communication	Driver Communication Driver	Network tab (Autorun (Compatible (Web Server (External Memory Device	4 ▶
	External Device Communication1	Manufacturer:	Allen-Bradley	-
	External Device Communication2 External Device Communication3	Communication Driver:	Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag)	-
	External Device Communication4	Connection:	1:N	

1 On the **Communication Driver** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box, setup the **External Device Communication**.

Select the External Device Communication that assigned to the Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag).

	External Device Name	External Device Communication	Communication Driver	Slave Number	IP Address	Port No.	^
	0 0	External Device Communication 1					
						44818	
		Disabled					
		Disabled					
		Disabled					
		Disabled					
		Disabled					
		Disabled					
		Disabled					
		Disabled					
		Disabled					
0		Disabled					
1		Disabled					
2		Disabled					
3		Disabled					
4		Disabled					
5		Disabled					~
Clear							

*1 Does not support BOOL type arrays.

2 Set a tag file.

Import the L5K file that exported from RSLogix5000 software.

接続帳器ID	接続機器名	接続機器との通信	通信ドライバ	スレーブ番号	IPアドレス	ボート番号	^
		接続機器との通信1	Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag)		192.168.0.1	44818	
1	1	使用しない					
2	2	使用しない					
3	3	使用しない					
4	4	使用しない					
5	5	使用しない					
5	6	使用しない					
7	7	使用しない					
в	8	使用しない					
9	9	使用しない					
10	10	使用しない					
11	11	使用しない					
12	12	使用しない					
13	13	使用しない					
14	14	使用しない					
15	15	使用しない					
16	16	使用しない					~
/ህア(<u>c</u>)]						
动强静定:							
搗锈視器D	スロット番号						



To get the RSLogix5000 L5K file (*.L5K), open a project in RSLogix 5000 software, select **File**, **Save As**, and then select **RSLogix 5000 Import/Export File(*.L5K)** as the **Save as type**.

- 3 Change the settings of External Device Name, IP Address, Port No. and Slot No. as needed.
- Tags Setting

Tags can be set in the following ways.

- Using the keyboard, type the tag name directly into the text box where the device address is set.
- Click the ... button to the right of the text box where the device address is set, and select a tag in Tag Editor. For details about the Tag Editor, refer to "Ethernet/IP (Logix Native Tag)" on page 2-120.
- How to edit Tags

The content of tags imported in the **Communication Driver Network** tab on the **Project Settings** dialog box in WindO/I-NV4 can be edited using the Tag Editor. For details about the Tag Editor, refer to "Ethernet/IP (Logix Native Tag)" on page 2-120.

• Cautions When Using Indirect Read and Indirect Write

MICRO/I is capable of specifying a device address offset for certain parts. When using Logix Native Tag, the offset is specified according to the following rules.

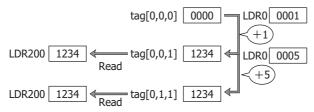
- Offsets cannot be specified for tags with no arrays.
- The array number for tags with arrays changes according to the offset value.
 - Example: Create a tag as a data type is INT and an array number is [2,3,4], and then set the device address to [0,0,0]. When the offset value is 1, use data of [0,0,1]. When the offset value is 5, use data of [0,1,1].

Script

[T.DR	2001	=	OFFSET(tag[0,0,0],[LDR	01);	
	2001	_	OFFSEI(Cag[0,0,0],[DDK	01//	

Operation description

When the value of LDR0 is 1, the value of tag[0,0,1], the device address 1 words from tag[0,0,0], is read and stored in LDR200.



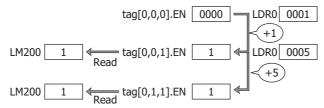
- The offset value changes to match the array numbers in the structure if TIMER, COUNTER, CONTROL or userdefined structure data type array is created.
 - Example: Create a tag as a data type is TIMER and an array number is [2,3,4], and then set the device address to [0,0,0].EN. When the offset value is 1, use data of [0,0,1].EN. When the offset value is 5, use data of [0,1,1].EN.

Script



Operation description

When the value of LDR0 is 1, the value of tag[0,0,1].EN, the device 1 words from tag[0,0,0].EN, is read and stored in LDR200.



• When a user-defined structure is created with an array, if members of the structure also have arrays, change the offset value according to the array of the member.

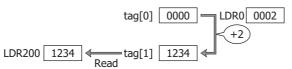
- With the MICRO/I, reference device values are specified in units of 16-bit devices. Therefore, to specify a value for DINT, REAL, TIMER (a 32-bit device), or PRE and ACC elements in the CONTROL structure, it is necessary to double the reference device value in the PLC before specifying it.
 - Example 1: If 1 is specified as the reference device value for DINT[0], the upper word for DINT[0] is used. To use DINT[1], specify a reference device value of 2.

Script

[LM 200] = OFFSET(tag[0],[LDR 0]);

Operation description

When the value of LDR0 is 2, the value of tag[1], the device 2 words from tag[0], is read and stored in LDR200.



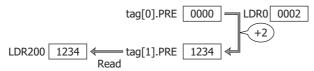
Example 2: If 1 is specified as the reference device value for TIMER[0].PRE, the upper word for TIMER[0].PRE is used. To use TIMER[1].PRE, specify a reference device value of 2.

Script

[LM 200] = OFFSET(tag[0].PRE,[LDR 0]);

Operation description

When the value of LDR0 is 2, the value of tag[1].PRE, the device 2 words from tag[0].PRE, is read and stored in LDR200.



Restrictions

• The number of characters that can be set in a tag is as follows.

Item	Number of Characters
Tag Name	40 max.
Total number of Tag Name, array, and member characters	256 max.
Total number of Tag Name, array, and member characters (including the program name) in a tag in Program Scope	248 max.

• Array elements can be up to 3 dimensions.

- The maximum array number is 65535.
- The maximum number of tag names that can be set for a project is 65535 per External Device ID.
- If a tag with 32-bit information is specified, the lower 16 bits will be used in MICRO/I. The upper 16 bits cannot be directly specified.
- The external device address cannot be monitored using the MICRO/I Device Monitor or WindO/I-NV4.
- Operation has been tested using tag files created with RSLogix5000 Version 13.
- The O/I Link Communication cannot be used.
- Does not support Predefined structures and Module-Defined structures except for the TIMER, COUNTER, CONTROL structure.
- Does not support the Alias.
- The STRING data structure DATA is SINT (1 byte) in Allen-Bradley PLC, but it is handled as a 2 bytes data in the MICRO/I.

After the RSLogix5000 L5K file (*.L5K) is imported, the STRING type tags are displayed as DATA[0], DATA[2], DATA[4], etc. on Tag Editor.

- The STRING data structure LEN stores the number of characters written when a string is written from the DATA start address (D0). If the address to write is not from the start, the value of String LEN is not updated.
- When writing a string from a character input, the NULL terminating character is written at the end of the string.

5.8 Tag Editor

This section describes items and buttons on the Tag Editor used for an Allen-Bradley PLC. The Tag Editor varies based on the selected driver as the Communication Driver.

• Other than Ethernet/IP (Logix Native Tag)

		Tag Edi	tor	? ×
	Tar <u>q</u> et:	External Device 0:0		•
	De <u>v</u> ice Type:	B (Bit(Bit))		•
	Device <u>R</u> anges:	B 3:0/0 - B 4:0/0		•
	Add <u>r</u> ess Number:	3:0/0	<u>B</u> it Nu	mber: 0 🜲
	Sho <u>w</u> :	All		•
(Toolbar)	🕹 🖬 🖪 🗙	12 2 5 0	÷ %	
	Device Address	Tag Name	Comment	Used 🔶
	B 3:0/0			1
(Address Number List)	B 3:0/1			0
	B 3:0/2			0
	B 3:0/3			0
	B 3:0/4			0
	B 3:0/5			0
	B 3:0/6			0
	B 3:0/7			0
	B 3:0/8			0
			ОК	Cancel

Target

Select the external device.

The external device set in (Settings) on the Communication Driver Network tab is displayed in External Device (External Device ID): (External Device Name).

Device Type

Select the device type. The list only shows device types that can be used.

Device Ranges

Select the range of Device Addresses displayed in (Address Number List). The range that can be set varies based on the selected device type.

Address Number

Specify the address number. The range that can be set varies based on the selected device type.

This only appears if you clicked $\overline{\hdotsin}$ to the right of the text box where the device address is set and opened Tag Editor.

Click the ... button to display the **Address Number Settings for Allen-Bradley** dialog box. For details, refer to "Address Number Settings for Allen-Bradley dialog box" on page 2-119.

Bit Number

Specify the bit number (0 to 15) of the word device.

This only appears if you clicked ... to the right of the text box where the device address is set and opened Tag Editor. This option can only be configured when a word device is selected for **Device Type**.

Show

Select the device address displayed in the (Address Number List) from the following options.

- All: Displays all of the device addresses that can be used with the device selected in **Target**.
- Used: Displays only the device addresses that are used in the active project data.

Unused: Displays only the device addresses that are not used in the active project data.

(Toolbar)

🔏 (Cut):	Cuts the selected tag name or comment from (Address number list) and copies it to the clipboard.
🗈 (Copy):	Copies the selected tag name or comment to the clipboard.
📑 (Paste):	Pastes the contents of the clipboard.
X (Delete):	Deletes the selected tag name or comment.
▲ (Import):	Opens the Open dialog box. Select a file with exported tag names and comments (CSV file), and then click Open to collectively overwrite (Address Number List) with the tag names and comments in the selected file. This can only be used when Tag Editor is displayed in the Workspace.
🞦 (Export):	Opens the Export dialog box. Select the location to save the file, enter a file name, and then click Save to save the tag names and comments of (Address Number List) as a CSV file. This can only be used when Tag Editor is displayed in the Workspace.
Cross Reference):	Opens the Cross Reference dialog box. For details, refer to "Cross Reference dialog box" on page 2-122.
💓 (Refresh):	Updates the Used column on the Tag Editor.

(Address Number List)

Displays a list of device ad	dresses that match the specified condition.
Device Address:	Displays the device addresses of the selected Device Type.
Tag Name:	Displays the tag name of the address number.
Comment:	Displays the comment of the address number.
Used:	Displays how many times each address number has used.

Address Number Settings for Allen-Bradley dialog box

Click ... next to **Address Number** to display the **Address Number Settings for Allen-Bradley** dialog box. You can set or edit the address number of an Allen-Bradley PLC.

Address Number Settin	gs for Allen-Bradley ? ×
Device Type: <u>F</u> ile Number:	B (Bit(Bit)) 3
Word Number:	0
<u>B</u> it:	0
	OK Cancel

Device Type: Displays the device type selected in the Tag Editor.

For the settings other than **Device Type**, enter the device address in accordance with the notation method of address numbers for Allen-Bradley PLC.

• Ethernet/IP (Logix Native Tag)

		Tag E	ditor	? ×
	Tar <u>q</u> et:	External Device 0:0		-
	Scope:	Controller		-
	Show:	All		-
(Toolbar)	3 6 6 []	× 1 1 5 🛞 6	9 %	
	Tag Name		Data Type	Used 📄
	IO_Image		INT[1000]	
	IO_Image[0]		INT	0
	IO_Image[0].0	BOOL	1 _
	Mod_Active		BOOL	0
	Mod_Cmd_Num	ber	DINT	0
(Tag List)	Mod_Commands	5	Mod_Command_Struct	
	Mod_CommdMa	x	DINT	0
	Mod_Data_Arra	y_Max	DINT	0
	Mod_Data_Coils	0	INT[250]	
	Mod Data Cont	tacto 1	INT[250]	
	<u>A</u> rray Dimensions <u>B</u> it Number:		t de la constante de la consta	÷.
			ОК	Cancel

Target

Select the device that includes the target device address from External Device (External Device ID): (External Device Name).

The external device set in (Settings) on the Communication Driver Network tab is displayed in External Device (External Device ID): (External Device Name).

Scope

Select Controller or (Program scopes) for Scope.

If program scopes exist on the Allen-Bradley tag of an added RSLogix5000 L5K file (*.L5K), the program names will be displayed in alphabetical order in (Program scopes).

Show

Select the tags displayed in (Tag List) from the following options.

All: Displays all of the tags that can be used with the device selected in Target.

Used: Displays only the tags that are used in the active project data.

Unused: Displays only the tags that are not used in the active project data.

(Toolbar)

X (Delete):	Deletes the selected tag name. This can only be used when Tag Editor is displayed in the Workspace and the highest node is selected.
😴 (Cross Reference):	Opens the Cross Reference dialog box. For details, refer to "Cross Reference dialog box" on page 2-122.
💓 (Refresh):	Updates the Used column on the Tag Editor.
酸 (Add New Tag):	Opens the Tag Settings dialog box. Adds a tag. For details, refer to "Tag Settings dialog box" on page 2-121.
<u> (</u> Edit Tag):	Opens the Tag Settings dialog box. Edits the registered tag. For details, refer to "Tag Settings dialog box" on page 2-121. This can only be used when Tag Editor is displayed in the Workspace and the highest node is selected.
	Add New Tag) or <u>w</u> (Edit Tag), set Target to the External Device ID for which the

RSLogix5000 L5K file (*.L5K) is set in Tag File in the Communication Driver Network tab on the Project Settings dialog box.

(Tag List)

The tags that match the specified conditions are displayed.

Tag Name:	Displays the tag name of each tag.
Data Type:	Displays the data type of each tag.
Used:	Displays how many times each address number has used.

Array Dimensions

Specifies the array elements up to 3 dimensions.

This option is only displayed when the Tag Editor opens by clicking ... next to the text box to setup a device address.

Bit Number

Specify the bit number (0 to 15) of the word device.

The maximum Bit Number depends on the data type of the selected tag.

This option is only displayed when the Tag Editor opens by clicking ... next to the text box to setup a device address. Can only be set if a word device is selected as **Device Type**.

Tag Settings dialog box

To display the **Tag Settings** dialog box, click 🚳 (Add New Tag) or 🎉 (Edit Tag). You can add or edit an Allen-Bradley tag name, scope, data type, and array.

Tag Settings ×
Tag_DINT
Controller
DINT
ons
OK Cancel

Tag Name: You can enter alphanumeric characters (a to z, A to Z, 0 to 9) and an underscore (_) for the tag name. The maximum number is 40 characters.

• Characters other than alphanumeric characters (a to z, A to Z, 0 to 9) and an underscore (_) cannot be entered.

- You cannot use the following tag names.
 - First character is a number
- Last character is an underscore (_)
- Underscores (_) appear in succession

Scope:	Select Controller or (Program scopes) for Scope.
	If program scopes exist on the tag of an added RSLogix5000 L5K file (*.L5K), the program names will be displayed in alphabetical order in (Program scopes).
Data Type:	Selects the data type.
	The list only shows data types that can be used.
Array Dimensions:	Specifies the array elements up to 3 dimensions.
	This option is only displayed when the Tag Editor opens by clicking next to the text box to setup a device address.

• Cross Reference dialog box

To display the screen type, screen number, and part name that uses the tag of a tag name, select the tag name with (Tag List) in Tag Editor, and click 🛃 (Cross Reference).

Device Address:	B 3:0/0	🚔 B 3:0/	0	۲
Comment				
	<u>م</u>			_
Screen Type	Screen No.	Part Name		
Base Screen	1	BitButton1		

6 JTEKT (Toyoda)

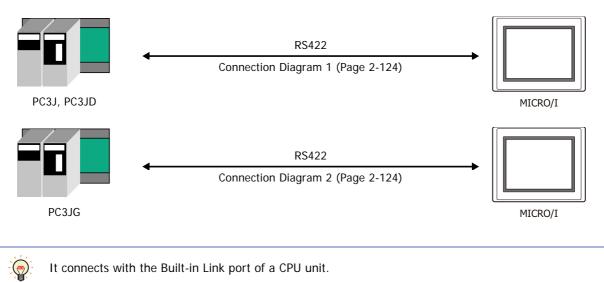
6.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings				
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
TOYOPUC-PC2J						
PC2J	Not required (connects to Built-in Link)	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-124)	None	TOYOPUC-PC3J		
TOYOPUC-PC3J						
PC3J PC3JD	Not required (connects to Built-in Link)	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-124)	None	TOYOPUC-PC3J		
PC3JG	Not required (connects to Built-in Link)	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-124)				

6.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of JTEKT (Toyoda) PLCs to the MICRO/I.

• TOYOPUC-PC3J series (uses to the Built-in Link)



Connection Diagram 6.3



The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

Connection Diagram 1: PC2J, PC3J, PC3JD

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector		
7		
)))		



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

PLC(RS422/485): ninal block

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Terminal bio	СК	l erminal block		
Name	Double Shield	Pin No.	Name	
G		8	RDA(RD+)	
L(+)		9	RDB(RD-)	
L(-)		6	SDA(SD+)	
0V		7	SDB(SD-)	
		5	SG	



Configure the Flow Control to None, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

• The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.

· When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

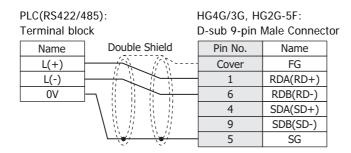
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

Connection Diagram 2: PC3JG





When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

PLC(RS422/485): HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block Terminal block

Name	Double Shield	Pin No.	Name
L(+)		8	RDA(RD+)
L(-)		9	RDB(RD-)
0V	┣┑┊┊┊┊┊╎┕	6	SDA(SD+)
		7	SDB(SD-)
		5	SG



Configure the **Flow Control** to **None**, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

• The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

6.4 Environment Settings

HG1G:

• TOYOPUC-PC3J

Item	Setting		
Interface	RS422/485 2-wire		
Station No.	0 to 37 (Octal) ^{*1}		
Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400 or 57600 bps		
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits		
Stop Bits	1 or 2 stop bits		
Parity	Even		



• Configure the communication conditions of PC3J in the built-in standard link parameters.

• When the built-in standard link parameters are not set, the link acts as the computer link for below settings.

Communication Speed:	19200bps
Data Bits:	8 bit
Stop Bits:	1 stop bit
Parity:	Even
Station No.:	0
• For details, refer to JTEKT	TOYOPUC PC3J CPU MODULE OPERATION MANUAL.

*1 Although a Station No. is in octal for PC3J, configure it in hexadecimal on WindO/I-NV4. For example, when you set 37 on PC3J, set 1F on WindO/I-NV4.

6.5 Usable Device Addresses

• TOYOPUC-PC3J

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address Numeral System
Device Name	MICRO/I PLC		Address Number Range	/Write	
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Internal relay	М	М	0 to 7FF	R/W	*1
Keep-relay	К	К	0 to 2FF	R/W	*1
Link relay	L	L	0 to 7FF	R/W	*1
Special relay	V	V	0 to FF	R/W	*1
Edge detection	Р	Р	0 to 1FF	R/W	*1
Timer contact	Т	Т	0 to 1FF	R	*1
Counter contact	С	С	0 to 1FF	R	*1
Internal relay	P3M	М	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Keep-relay	РЗК	К	0 to 2FF	R/W	
Link relay	P3L	L	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Special relay	P3V	V	0 to FF	R/W	
Edge detection	P3P	Р	0 to 1FF	R/W	
Timer contact	P3T	Т	0 to 1FF	R	
Counter contact	P3C	С	0 to 1FF	R	
Internal relay	P2M	М	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Keep-relay	P2K	К	0 to 2FF	R/W	
Link relay	P2L	L	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Special relay	P2V	V	0 to FF	R/W	
Edge detection	P2P	Р	0 to 1FF	R/W	
Timer contact	P2T	Т	0 to 1FF	R	
Counter contact	P2C	С	0 to 1FF	R	
Internal relay	P1M	М	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Keep-relay	P1K	К	0 to 2FF	R/W	
Link relay	P1L	L	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Special relay	P1V	V	0 to FF	R/W	
Edge detection	P1P	Р	0 to 1FF	R/W	
Timer contact	P1T	Т	0 to 1FF	R	
Counter contact	P1C	С	0 to 1FF	R	
Extended input	EX	EX	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Extended output	EY	EY	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Extended Internal relay	EM	EM	0 to 1FFF	R/W	
Extended keep-relay	EK	EK	0 to FFF	R/W	
Extended link relay	EL	EL	0 to 1FFF	R/W	
Extended special relay5	EV	EV	0 to FFF	R/W	
Extended edge detection	EP	EP	0 to FFF	R/W	
Extended timer contact	ET	ET	0 to 7FF	R	
Extended counter contact	EC	EC	0 to 7FF	R	
Extended input	GX	GX	0 to FFFF	R/W	*2
Extended output	GY	GY	0 to FFFF	R/W	*2
Extended Internal relay	GM	GM	0 to FFFF	R/W	*2

*1 Parameter-set program No. in "Link parameter" is an objective of command processing. When the built-in standard link parameters are not set, Probram1 is an objective of command processing.

*2 These devices are available in the case of a PC3JG mode.

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address Numeral System
Device Name	MICRO/I PLC		Address Number Range	/Write	
Input	WX	Х	0 to 7F	R/W	
Output	WY	Y	0 to 7F	R/W	
Internal relay	WM	М	0 to 7F	R/W	*1
Keep-relay	WK	К	0 to 2F	R/W	*1
Link relay	WL	L	0 to 7F	R/W	*1
Timer contact	WT	Т	0 to 1F	R	*1
Counter contact	WC	С	0 to 1F	R	*1
Present value register	N	Ν	0 to 1FF	R	*1
Data register	D	D	0 to 2FFF	R/W	*1
Link register	R	R	0 to 7FF	R/W	*1
Special register	S	S	0 to 3FF	R/W	*1
					*1*2
File register Internal relay	B P3WM	B	0 to 1FFF 0 to 7F	R/W	
,				R/W	
Keep-relay	P3WK	K	0 to 2F	R/W	
Link relay	P3WL	L	0 to 7F	R/W	
Timer contact	P3WT	T	0 to 1F	R	
Counter contact	P3WC	С	0 to 1F	R	
Present value register	P3N	Ν	0 to 1FF	R	
Data register	P3D	D	0 to 2FFF	R/W	
Link register	P3R	R	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Special register	P3S	S	0 to 3FF	R/W	
File register	P3B	В	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*2
Internal relay	P2WM	М	0 to 7F	R/W	
Keep-relay	P2WK	К	0 to 2F	R/W	
Link relay	P2WL	L	0 to 7F	R/W	
Timer contact	P2WT	Т	0 to 1F	R	
Counter contact	P2WC	С	0 to 1F	R	
Present value register	P2N	Ν	0 to 1FF	R	
Data register	P2D	D	0 to 2FFF	R/W	
Link register	P2R	R	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Special register	P2S	S	0 to 3FF	R/W	
File register	P2B	В	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*2
Internal relay	P1WM	М	0 to 7F	R/W	
Keep-relay	P1WK	К	0 to 2F	R/W	
Link relay	P1WL	L	0 to 7F	R/W	
Timer contact	P1WT	 T	0 to 1F	R	
Counter contact	P1WC	C	0 to 1F	R	
Present value register	P1N	N	0 to 1FF	R	
Data register	P1D	D	0 to 2FFF	R/W	
Link register	P1R	R	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Special register	P1S	S	0 to 3FF	R/W	
File register	P1B	B	0 to 1FFF	R/W	*2
Extended input	WEX	EX	0 to 7F	R/W	

*1 Parameter-set program No. in "Link parameter" is an objective of command processing. When the built-in standard link parameters are not set, Probram1 is an objective of command processing.

*2 When CPU operation mode is division mode, File register is not available.

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Extended output	WEY	EY	0 to 7F	R/W	
Extended internal relay	WEM	EM	0 to 1FF	R/W	
Extended keep-relay	WEK	EK	0 to FF	R/W	
Extended link relay	WEL	EL	0 to 1FF	R/W	
Extended timer contact	WET	ET	0 to 7F	R	*1
Extended counter contact	WEC	EC	0 to 7F	R	*1
Extended present value register	EN	EN	0 to 7FF	R	
Extended data register	U	U	0 to 7FFF	R/W	
Extended special register	ES	ES	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Extended setup value register	Н	Н	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Extended input	WGX	GX	0 to FFF	R/W	*3
Extended output	WGY	GY	0 to FFF	R/W	*3
Extended internal relay	WGM	GM	0 to FFF	R/W	*3
Extended Buffer register 0	EB0	EB	0 to 7FFF	R/W	*3
Extended Buffer register 1	EB1	EB	8000 to FFFF	R/W	*3
Extended Buffer register 2	EB2	EB	10000 to 17FFF	R/W	*3
Extended Buffer register 3	EB3	EB	18000 to 1FFFF	R/W	*3



Depending on the type of CPU operation mode of PC3J that you will be using, the there are limits to the areas that can be used within the device ranges given above. For details, refer to the PLC manual.

*1 Parameter-set program No. in "Link parameter" is an objective of command processing. When the built-in standard link parameters are not set, Probram1 is an objective of command processing.

*3 These device address are available in the case of a PC3JG mode.

7 SIEMENS

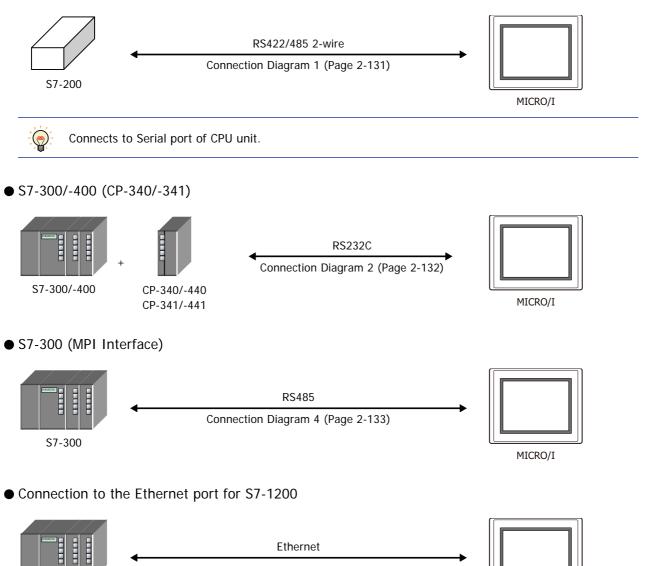
7.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-N	V4 Setting	S
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver
S7-200				
CPU212 CPU214 CPU215 CPU216 CPU221 CPU222 CPU224 CPU224XP CPU226 CPU226XM	Not required (connects to CPU unit directly)	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-131)	None	S7-200(PPI)
S7-300				
CPU 313 CPU 314 CPU 315 CPU 315-2DP CPU 316 CPU 318	CP-340 CP-341	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-132) RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-132)	None	S7-300 3964(R)/RK512
CPU 313 C-2PtP	Not required (connects to CPU unit directly)	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-133)		S7-MPI
S7-400	•		•	·
CPU 412 CPU 414 CPU 416 CPU 416F-2 CPU 417	CP-440 CP-441	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-132) RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-132)	None	S7-300 3964(R)/RK512
S7-1200			•	•
CPU1211C CPU1212C CPU1214C	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	Ethernet	-	S7-1200(Ethernet)

7.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of SIEMENS PLCs to MICRO/I.

• S7-200



Ethernet



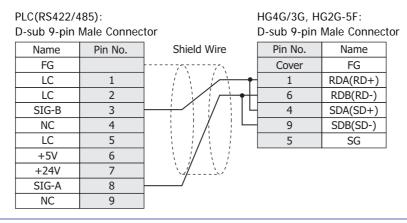
MICRO/I

7.3 Connection Diagram

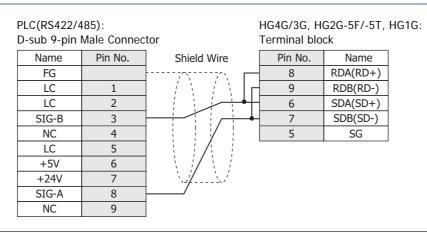


The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: S7-200 (RS485)



It is also possible to connect multiple PLCs and multiple MICRO/Is on the same network. Short-circuit the RDA and SDA of MICRO/I, and then connect to SIG-B of PLC. Short-circuit the RDB and SDB of MICRO/I, and then connect to SIG-A of PLC. Refer to S7-200 manual for restrictions when using multi-drops. When using multiple PLCs to communicate to multiple MICRO/Is, it will take extra time to establish communication between PLCs and OIs.



HG1G:

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

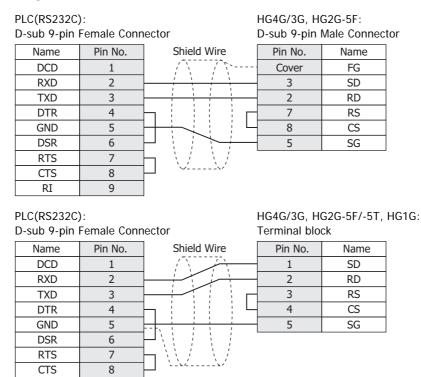
Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

It is also possible to connect multiple PLCs and multiple MICRO/Is on the same network. Short-circuit the RDA and SDA of MICRO/I, and then connect to SIG-B of PLC. Short-circuit the RDB and SDB of MICRO/I, and then connect to SIG-A of PLC. Refer to S7-200 manual for restrictions when using multi-drops. When using multiple PLCs to communicate to multiple MICRO/Is, it will take extra time to establish

When using multiple PLCs to communicate to multiple MICRO/Is, it will take extra time to establish communication between PLCs and OIs.

• Connection Diagram 2: S7-300/-400 + Communication Interface (RS232C)



• Connection Diagram 3: S7-300/-400 + Communication Interface (RS422/485)

PLC(RS422/485):

RI

9

Mini DIN 8-p	in Connector	D-sub 9-pin Male Connector			
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
T-	2		Cover	FG	
R-	4		1	RDA(RD+)	
GND	8		6	RDB(RD-)	
T+	9		4	SDA(SD+)	
R+	11		9	SDB(SD-)	
			5	SG	

PLC(RS422/485): Mini DIN 8-pin Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:

Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
T-	2		8	RDA(RD+)
R-	4		9	RDB(RD-)
GND	8		6	SDA(SD+)
T+	9		7	SDB(SD-)
R+	11		5	SG

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 4: S7-300 MPI Interface (RS485)

	PLC(RS422/ D-sub 9-pin	485): Female Conr		HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connec	tor
	Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
	+SD/RD	3		Cover	FG	
	-SD/RD	8		1	RDA(RD+)	
				6	RDB(RD-)	
				4	SDA(SD+)	
				9	SDB(SD-)	
			×>	5	SG	
	PLC(RS422/ D-sub 9-pin Name +SD/RD -SD/RD	Female Conr Pin No. 3 8		Terminal blo Pin No. 8 9	G2G-5F/-5T, ck RDA(RD+) RDB(RD-)	
			- L	6	SDA(SD+)	
				7	SDB(SD-)	
				5	SG	
>	When you need	a terminatir	ng resistor, read the f	ollowing des	cription.	
1	HG4G/3G, HG2	2G-5F/-5T:	Set the Terminating	Resistor Sel	ector Switch	to the ON side.
	HG1G:		Insert a terminating	resistor of	an approp	riate value (abo

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

7.4 Environment Settings

• S7-200

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Items	Details
PLC Address	1 to 126 (Decimal) (0 to 7e (Hexadecimal)) Set the value to same value as ADDRESS (PLC) in WindO/I-NV4.
Highest Address (Highest Station Address)	1 to 126 (Decimal) (0 to 7e (Hexadecimal)) Set the value to same value as HSA in WindO/I-NV4.
Baud Rate	9600 or 19200 bps Set the value to same value as Baud Rate in WindO/I-NV4.
HG Address	0 to 126 (Decimal) (0 to 7e (Hexadecimal)) Set the value as ADDRESS (HG) in WindO/I-NV4.
Data Bits	8 bits Set the value in WindO/I-NV4.
Stop Bits	1 stop bits Set the value in WindO/I-NV4.
Parity	EVEN Set the value in WindO/I-NV4.



• Set the communication port that communicates with MICRO/I to PPI/Slave mode. Please make sure to set SMB30 or SMB130 values to 0 in order to select proper communication port settings. Refer to the manual of S7-200 for details.

• We checked the following problems in some versions of S7-200. When S7-200 is set as the master and the address of S7-200 is the same as HSA, token path does not work correctly. This problem can be solved by setting HSA as a larger value than Address actually used.

This problem does not occur when one MICRO/I is connected to one S7-200 PLC.

S7-300/-400 with Communication Module

	Items	Details
Interface		RS232C
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bps
Data Bits	Use the same settings as for the	8 bits
Stop Bits	MICRO/I.	1 or 2 stop bits
Parity		None, Odd or Even
BCC	*	Enable or Disable
Priority		Low



• MICRO/I type performs communication based on 3964 (R) and RK512 protocol.

- CP340 is supporting only the 3964 and 3964R protocol. Therefore when using CP340, it is necessary to construct the program to realize RK512 protocol in PLC. This is programmed using the function blocks FB2 and FB3, in SIEMENS PLC.
 - CP341 is supporting 3964 (R) and RK512 protocol, please choose RK512 by setup PLC.

The program of CP340 refers to a sample program. Downloading from our Web site is possible.

• S7-300 with MPI Interface

	Items	Details	
Interface		RS422/485 2-wire	
Baud Rate		19200 or 187500 bps	
Data Bits	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	8 bits	
Stop Bits		1 stop bits	
Parity		Even	
HG Node Address	It should not be duplicated to other node addresses.	1 to 126 (Default: 1)	
PLC Node Address	Use the same settings as for the MICDO (I	1 to 126 (Default: 2)	
Maximum MPI Address	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	1 to 126 (Default: 31)	

• Connecting with the S7-1200 via Ethernet

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Setting Name	Details		
	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.		
Communication Interface	Subnet mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.		
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.		
Communication Driver Network	IP Address	Set the IP address of PLC.		
	Port Number	Set the port number of PLC to communicate with MICRO/I.		



To use the S7-1200 CPU's firmware version 4.0 or later, enable "Permit access with PUT/GET communication from remote partner." check box on Protection tab in the PLC properties of TIA Portal software.

7.5 Usable Device Addresses

• S7-200

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Range	Read	Address Numeral	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	System	
Variable memory	V	V	0 to 102397	R/W	*1	
Process-image-input-register	I	Ι	0 to 157	R	*1	
Process-image-output-register	Q	Q	0 to 157	R/W	*1	
Bit memory	М	М	0 to 317	R/W	*1	
Special Memory	SM	SM	0 to 5497	R	*1	
Timer (Bit)	Т	Т	0 to 255	R	Decimal	
Counter (Bit)	С	С	0 to 255	R	Decimal	
Sequential control relay	S	S	0 to 317	R/W	*1	



• The device type (V, I, Q, M, SM, S) which include a period in the address number in S7-200 are displayed without a period in WindO/I-NV4. For example, V10.1 is displayed with V101 in WindO/I-NV4.

• AC (Accumulator registers) and L (Local memory) of PLC Devices can not use in MICRO/I.

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type		Address Number Dense	Read	Address Numeral	
Device Name	MICRO/I PLC		Address Number Range	/Write	System	
Variable memory	VW	VW	0 to 10238	R/W	*2	
Timer (Current Value)	TW	Т	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal	
Counter (Current Value)	CW	С	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal	
Process-image-input-register	IW	IW	0 to 14	R	*2	
Process-image-output-register	QW	QW	0 to 14	R/W	*2	
Bit memory	MW	MW	0 to 30	R/W	*2	
Special Memory	SMW	SMW	0 to 548	R	*2	
Analog input	AIW	AIW	0 to 62	R	*2	
Analog output	AQW	AQW	0 to 62	R/W	*2	
Sequential control relay	SW	SW	0 to 30	R/W	*2	
High speed counter	HC	HC	0 to 51	R	*3	



 The device type (V, I, Q, M, SM, S) which include a period in the address number in S7-200 are displayed without a period in WindO/I-NV4. For example, V10.1 is displayed with V101 in WindO/I-NV4.

- AC (Accumulator registers) and L (Local memory) of PLC Devices can not use in MICRO/I.
- The value of High speed counter which is a double word value is divided into two, and is treated as WORD device in MICRO/I.

The higher word is written by adding 0 to the lowest digit of the address, the lower word is written by adding 1 to the lowest digit of the address. For example, the lower word of HC1 is written as HC11 in MICRO/I. If you read in a double word value, The lowest digit of the address write 0. For example, HC2 is written as HC20 in MICRO/I.

- *1 All digits except the last digit are in decimal and the last digit is in octal.
- *2 Only even number can be specified.
- *3 All digits except the last digit are in decimal and the last digit is in binary.

2 Connection to External Devices

• S7-300/-400 with Communication Module

When using CP-341/-441, following device addresses can be read and written. When using CP-340/-440, only a data block (DB) can be read and written.

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input (Bit)	I	Ι	0 to 1277	R	*1
Output (Bit)	Q	Q	0 to 1277	R	*1
Memory (Bit)	М	М	0 to 2557	R	*1

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input (Word)	IW	IW	0 to 126	R	*2
Output (Word)	QW	QW	0 to 126	R	*2
Bit Memory (Word)	MW	MW	0 to 254	R	*2
Timer cell	Т	Т	0 to 127	R	Decimal
Counter cell	С	С	0 to 63	R	Decimal
Data Block	DB	DB	1000 to 255510	R/W	*2*3



• When MICRO/I accesses the data block which is not configured in the PLC, communication error occurs. Configure the data blocks by using the PLC software.

• Endian type is different between MICRO/I and S7-300. Do not use a bit in word device and 32-bt word devices.

*1 All digits except the last digit are in decimal and the last digit is in octal.

- *2 Only an even number can be specified.
- *3 The address number format is as follows.

DB <u>255</u> <u>510</u>

— 3 digits Address number 0 to 510

— 3 digits Data Block number 1 to 255

• S7- 300 with MPI Interface

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input (Bit)	I	Ι	0 to 10237	R	*1
Output (Bit)	Q	Q	0 to 10237	R/W	*1
Memory (Bit)	М	М	0 to 163837	R/W	*1

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input (Word)	IW	IW	0 to 1022	R	*2
Output (Word)	QW	QW	0 to 1022	R/W	*2
Bit Memory (Word)	MW	MW	0 to 16382	R/W	*2
Timer cell	Т	Т	0 to 2047	R	Decimal
Counter cell	С	С	0 to 2047	R	Decimal
Data Block	DB	DB	1000 to 255510	R/W	*2*3



• When MICRO/I accesses the data block which is not configured in the PLC, communication error occurs. Configure the data blocks by using the PLC software.

• Endian type is different between MICRO/I and S7-300. Do not use a bit in word device and 32-bt word devices.

*1 All digits except the last digit are in decimal and the last digit is in octal.

- *2 Only an even number can be specified.
- *3 The address number format is as follows.

DB <u>255</u> <u>510</u>

3 digits Address number 0 to 510

— 3 digits Data Block number 1 to 255

• S7- 1200

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input (Bit)	Ι	Ι	0 to 10237	R/W	*1
Output (Bit)	Q	Q	0 to 10237	R/W	*1
Internal Relay (Bit)	М	М	0 to 40957	R/W	*1

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input (Word)	IW	I	0 to 1022	R/W	*2
Output (Word)	QW	Q	0 to 1022	R/W	*2
Internal Relay (Word)	MW	М	0 to 4094	R/W	*2
Data Block	DB	DB	10000 to 999998	R/W	*2*3



When MICRO/I accesses the data block which is not configured in the PLC, communication error occurs. Configure the data blocks by using the PLC software.



• Select Standard as Block access when you create a new Data Block.

- Data Type in Data Block must be Word.
- Only Global Data Block can be accessed.
- To use the S7-1200 CPU's firmware version 4.0 or later, disable "Optimized block access" check box on Attributes tab in the DB properties of TIA Portal software.

- *1 All digits except the last digit are in decimal and the last digit is in octal.
- *2 Only an even number can be specified.
- *3 The first two digits indicate the Data Block number, and the last four digits indicate the address number.

8 KEYENCE

8.1 Connection Table

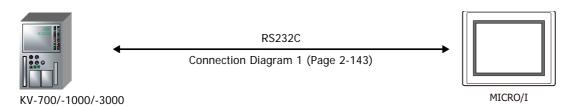
		WindO/I-NV4 Settings				
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
KV-700/-1000/-3	3000/-5000		I			
KV-700 KV-1000 KV-3000	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-143)	None	KV-3000/5000		
KV-700 KV-1000	KV-L20R KV-L20V	RS232C(PORT1) Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-143)				
KV-3000 KV-5000	KV-L21V	RS232C(PORT2) Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-144)				
KV-5500		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-144)				
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-145)				
	KV-LE20A KV-LE20V KV-LE21V	Ethernet	-	KV (Ethernet)		
KV-5000 KV-5500	Not required (connects to Ethernet port)	_				
Conventional KV						
KV-10 KV-16 KV-20 KV-40 KV-80	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-143)	None	KV/KZ		
Visual KV ^{*1}						
KV-10 KV-16 KV-24 KV-40	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-143)	None	KV/KZ		
KV Nano						
KV-N14 KV-N24	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-143)	None	KV-3000/5000		
KV-N40 KV-N60	KV-N10L	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-143)				
	KV-N11L	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-145)				

*1 MICRO/I does not support all device addresses of the Visual KV series.

8.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of KEYENCE PLCs to the MICRO/I.

• Connects to the CPU unit modular connector for KV-700/-1000/-3000



• Connects to the D-sub 9-pin Male Connector for KV-L20R/-L20V/-L21V



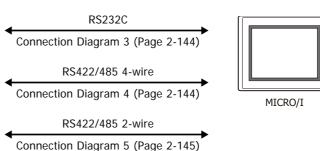
RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-143) MICRO/I

KV-700/-1000/-3000/-5000/-5500 + KV-L20R/-L20V/-L21V (PORT1)

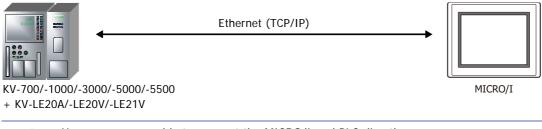
• Connects to the terminal block for KV-L20R/-L20V/-L21V



KV-700/-1000/-3000/-5000/-5500 + KV-L20R/-L20V/-L21V (PORT2)



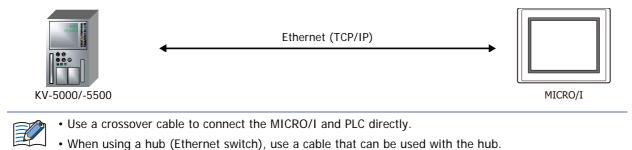
• Connects to the Ethernet port for KV-LE20A/-LE20V/-LE21V



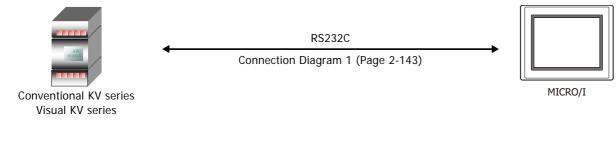
• Use a crossover cable to connect the MICRO/I and PLC directly.

• When using a hub (Ethernet switch), use a cable that can be used with the hub.

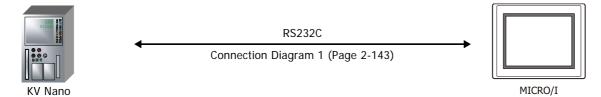
• Connects to the Ethernet port for KV-5000/-5500



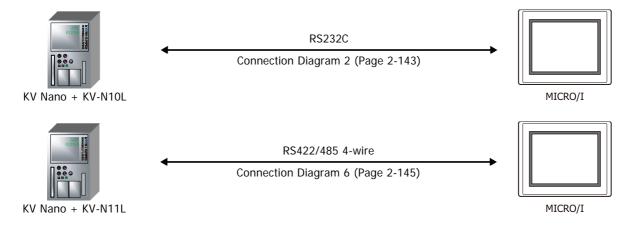
• Connects to the CPU unit modular connector for Conventional KV series and Visual KV series



• Connects to the CPU unit modular connector for KV Nano



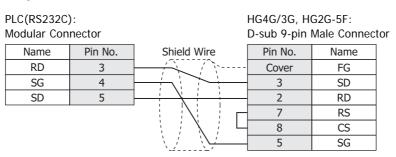
• Connects to KV Nano + KV-N10L/-N11L

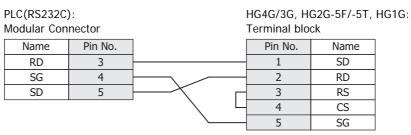


8.3 Connection Diagram

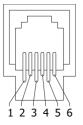
The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: KV-700/-1000/-3000, Conventional KV, Visual KV and KV Nano





Connector Pin Layout for PLC side Modular jack

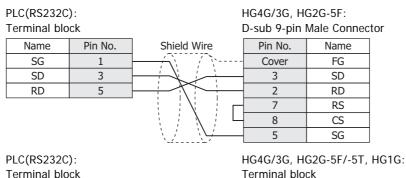


• Connection Diagram 2: KV-700/-1000/-3000/-5000/-5500 + KV-L20R/-L20V/-L21V (PORT1) KV Nano + KV-N10L

PLC(RS232C D-sub 9-pin			HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connector
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
CD	1	│ <u>/</u> ``/``;	Cover	FG
RD	2		3	SD
SD	3		2	RD
ER	4		7	RS
SG	5	\vdash	8	CS
DR	6		5	SG
RS	7	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
CS	8]		

PLC(RS232C):	ł	HG4G/3G, H0	G2G-5F/-5T,	HG1G:
D-sub 9-pin	Male Connec	tor	Terminal blo	ck	
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name	
CD	1		1	SD	
RD	2		2	RD	
SD	3	г	3	RS	
ER	4	L	4	CS	
SG	5		5	SG	
DR	6				
RS	7				
CS	8				

 Connection Diagram 3: KV-700/-1000/-3000/-5000/-5500 + KV-L20R/-L20V/-L21V(PORT2-RS232C)



Terminal blo	ý ick	-	Terminal blo	ck
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
SG	1		1	SD
SD	3		2	RD
RD	5	\vdash / \dashv	3	RS
			4	CS
			5	SG

 Connection Diagram 4: KV-700/-1000/-3000/-5000/-5500 + KV-L20R/-L20V/-L21V (PORT2 RS422/485 4-wire)

PLC(RS422/4	485):	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:			
Terminal blo	ck	I	D-sub 9-pin Male Connecto		
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
SDB(+)	5		Cover	FG	
SDA(-)	3		1	RDA(RD+)	
RDB(+)	4		6	RDB(RD-)	
RDA(-)	2		4	SDA(SD+)	
SG	1		9	SDB(SD-)	
			5	SG	

PLC(RS422/485): Terminal block HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Name	Pin No.	Pin No.	Name
SDB(+)	5	8	RDA(RD+)
SDA(-)	3	9	RDB(RD-)
RDB(+)	4	6	SDA(SD+)
RDA(-)	2	7	SDB(SD-)
SG	1	5	SG



When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG40

HG1G:

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

Connection Diagram 5: KV-700/-1000/-3000/-5000/-5500 + KV-L20R/-L20V/-L21V (PORT2 RS485 2-wire)

PLC(RS422/	485):	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:			
Terminal blo	ock	[D-sub 9-pin	Male Connec	ctor
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
S/R(+)	5		Cover	FG	
S/R(-)	3		1	RDA(RD+)	
S/R(+)	4		6	RDB(RD-)	
S/R(-)	2		4	SDA(SD+)	
SG	1		9	SDB(SD-)	
		<u>`</u> [5	SG	



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

			HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo	G2G-5F/-5T, ck	HG1G:
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name	
S/R(+)	5	•	8	RDA(RD+)	
S/R(-)	3	•	9	RDB(RD-)	
S/R(+)	4		6	SDA(SD+)	
S/R(-)	2		7	SDB(SD-)	
SG	1		5	SG	

• The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 6: KV Nano + KV-N11L

PLC(RS422/ Terminal blo	,	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector			
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name]
SDB(+)	2	<u>}</u> ,	Cover	FG	
SDA(-)	1	$] \rightarrow \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow \rightarrow \downarrow \rightarrow \downarrow $	1	RDA(RD+)]
RDB(+)	4	$] \rightarrow \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow \rightarrow \uparrow $	6	RDB(RD-)]
RDA(-)	3		4	SDA(SD+)]
SG	5		9	SDB(SD-)	
			5	SG]

PLC(RS422/485): Terminal block HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

		_		
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
SDB(+)	2		8	RDA(RD+)
SDA(-)	1		9	RDB(RD-)
RDB(+)	4		6	SDA(SD+)
RDA(-)	3		7	SDB(SD-)
SG	5		5	SG
SG	5		5	SG



HG1G:

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

8.4 Environment Settings

• KV-700, Conventional KV series, Visual KV series

Item	Setting
Interface	RS232C
Baud Rate	9600 bps
Data Bits	8 bits
Stop Bits	1 stop bits
Parity	Even

• For details, refer to the PLC manual.

• When performing communication with the CPU unit for KV-700, check the Connect CPU Unit (Enable)/ Link Unit (Disable) check box on the Communication Driver tab in the Project Settings dialog box.

• KV-1000/-3000

Item	Setting
Interface	RS232C
Baud Rate	9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	8 bits
Stop Bits	1 stop bits
Parity	Even



• See the operation manual of PLC for more information.

• When setting the baud rate to less than 4800 bps, communications was executed at a baud rate of 9600 bps.

• When performing communication with he CPU unit for KV-1000/-3000, select the **Connect CPU Unit(Enable)/Link Unit(Disable)** on the **Communication Drive** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

• KV-700/-1000/-3000/-5000/-5500 + KV-L20R/-L20V/-L21V, KV Nano, KV Nano + KV-N10L/-N11L

Item	Setting
Interface	RS232C, RS422/485 2-wire or RS422/485 4-wire
Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	8 bits
Stop Bits	1 stop bits
Parity	Even

• See the operation manual of the PLC for more information.

 When performing communication with a Serial Communication Unit or the KV Nano, clear the Connect CPU Unit(Enable)/Link Unit(Disable) on the Communication Driver tab in the Project Settings dialog box.

• When communicating with the KV Nano, set the KV Nano port operation mode to KV mode (PLC link).

• Environment settings for connection to the KV-5000/-5500+KV-LE20A/-LE20V/-LE21V

MICRO/I settings

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting
	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.
Communication Interface	Subnet mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.
Communication Driver	Protocol	TCP/IP, UDP/IP
Communication Driver Network	IP Address	Set the IP address of PLC.
	PORT	Set the port number of PLC to communicate with MICRO/I.

PLC Settings

Set the following items on the PLC. Apply the same settings as for the MICRO/I.

Item	Setting	
IP Address	Set the IP address to PLC.	
PORT	Set the arbitrary port number.	



For details, refer to the PLC manual.

8.5 Usable Device Addresses

• KV-700/-1000/-3000/-5000/-5500, KV Nano (RS233C, RS422/485)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device	е Туре	Address Number Read Addres	Address Numeral	
	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	/Write	System
CPU Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 999F	R	
CPU Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 999F	R/W	
Spec. Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 15999	R/W	
Exp. /Spec. Internal Relay	R	R	0 to 99915	R/W	
Link Relay	В	В	0 to 3FFF	R/W	
Exp Int. Relay	MR	MR	0 to 99915	R/W	
Latch Relay	LR	LR	0 to 99915	R/W	
Control Relay	CR	CR	0 to 3915	R/W	
Work Relay	VB	VB	0 to 3FFF	R/W	
Timer (Relay)	Т	Т	0 to 3999	R/W	
Counter (Relay)	С	С	0 to 3999	R/W	
High-speed counter comparator (Relay)	СТС	СТС	0 to 3	R/W	



Do not perform a set operation, as a communication error will occur.

Only a reset action is possible for a High-speed counter comparator (Relay).

Word Device

Davias Nama	Device	туре	Address Number Read Addres	Address Numeral	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	/Write	System
Data Memory	DM	DM	0 to 65534	R/W	
Exp Data Memory E	EM	EM	0 to 65534	R/W	
Exp Data Memory F	FM	FM	0 to 32767	R/W	
File register	ZF	ZF	0 to 131071	R/W	
Link Register	W	W	0 to 3FFF	R/W	
Temporary Memory	ТМ	ТМ	0 to 511	R/W	
Timer (Current Value)	тс	ТС	0 to 39991	R/W	*1
Timer (Preset Value)	TS	TS	0 to 39991	R/W	*1
Counter (Current Value)	CC	СС	0 to 39991	R/W	*1
Counter (Preset Value)	CS	CS	0 to 39991	R/W	*1
High-speed counter (Current Value)	СТН	СТН	0 to 11	R/W	*1
High-speed counter comparator (Preset Value)	CTCS	CTCS	0 to 31	R/W	*1
Digital Trimmer	AT	AT	0 to 71	R	
Index Register	Z	Z	1 to 12	R/W	
Control Memory	СМ	СМ	0 to 11998	R/W	
Work Memory	VM	VM	0 to 59999	R/W	

*1 This is a 32-bit device.

• KV-3000/-5000/-5500 (Ethernet)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device	Туре	Address Number	Read	Address Numeral
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Range	/Write	System
CPU Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 999F	R	
CPU Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 999F	R/W	
Spec. Internal Relay	М	М	0 to 15999	R/W	
Exp. /Spec. Internal Relay	R	R	0 to 99915	R/W	
Link Relay	В	В	0 to 3FFF	R/W	
Exp Int. Relay	MR	MR	0 to 99915	R/W	
Latch Relay	LR	LR	0 to 99915	R/W	
Control Relay	CR	CR	0 to 3915	R/W	
Work Relay	VB	VB	0 to 3FFF	R/W	
Timer (Relay)	Т	Т	0 to 3999	R/W	
Counter (Relay)	С	С	0 to 3999	R/W	
High-speed counter comparator (Relay)	СТС	СТС	0 to 3	R/W	



Do not perform a set operation, as a communication error will occur.

Only a reset action is possible for a High-speed counter comparator (Relay).

Desiles News	Device	Туре	Address Number Read Ad Range /Write	Address Numeral	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC		/Write	System
Data Memory	DM	DM	0 to 65534	R/W	
Exp Data Memory E	EM	EM	0 to 65534	R/W	
Exp Data Memory F	FM	FM	0 to 32767	R/W	
File register	ZF	ZF	0 to 131071	R/W	
Link Register	W	W	0 to 3FFF	R/W	
Temporary Memory	ТМ	ТМ	0 to 511	R/W	
Timer (Current Value)	тс	тс	0 to 39991	R/W	*1
Timer (Preset Value)	TS	TS	0 to 39991	R/W	*1
Counter (Current Value)	CC	CC	0 to 39991	R/W	*1
Counte (Preset Value)	CS	CS	0 to 39991	R/W	*1
High-speed counter (Current Value)	СТН	СТН	0 to 11	R/W	*1
High-speed counter comparator (Preset Value)	CTCS	CTCS	0 to 31	R/W	*1
Digital Trimmer	AT	AT	0 to 71	R	
Index Register	Z	Z	1 to 12	R/W	
Control Memory	СМ	СМ	0 to 11998	R/W	
Work Memory	VM	VM	0 to 59999	R/W	

*1 This is a 32-bit device.

• Conventional KV series and Visual KV series

Bit Device

	Device Type Address Number Range MICRO/I PLC			Read	Address
Device Name			Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Internal Utility Relay	М	-	1000 to 1915, 3000 to 15915	R/W	Decimal
Basic Input Relay	Х	-	0 to 215	R	Decimal
Basic Output Relay	Y	-	500 to 615	R/W	Decimal
Extension Input Relay	SX	-	100 to 415	R	Decimal
Extension Output Relay	SY	-	600 to 915	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Contact)	Т	Т	0 to 249	R	Decimal
Counter (Contact)	С	С	0 to 249	R	Decimal
Special Internal Relay	SM	-	2000 to 2915	R/W	Decimal

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Data Memory	D	DM	0 to 9999	R/W	Decimal
Temporary Memory	ТМ	ТМ	0 to 31	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Current Value)	TC	Т	0 to 249	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Current Value)	CC	С	0 to 249	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Preset Value)	TS	Т	0 to 249	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Preset Value)	CS	С	0 to 249	R/W	Decimal



• Basic Input Relay (X) addresses 100 and higher, as well as Basic Output Relay (Y) addresses 600 and higher, are only available when using the Conventional KV series KV-40/-80 models.

• MICRO/I does not support all device addresses of the Visual KV series.

9 Hitachi

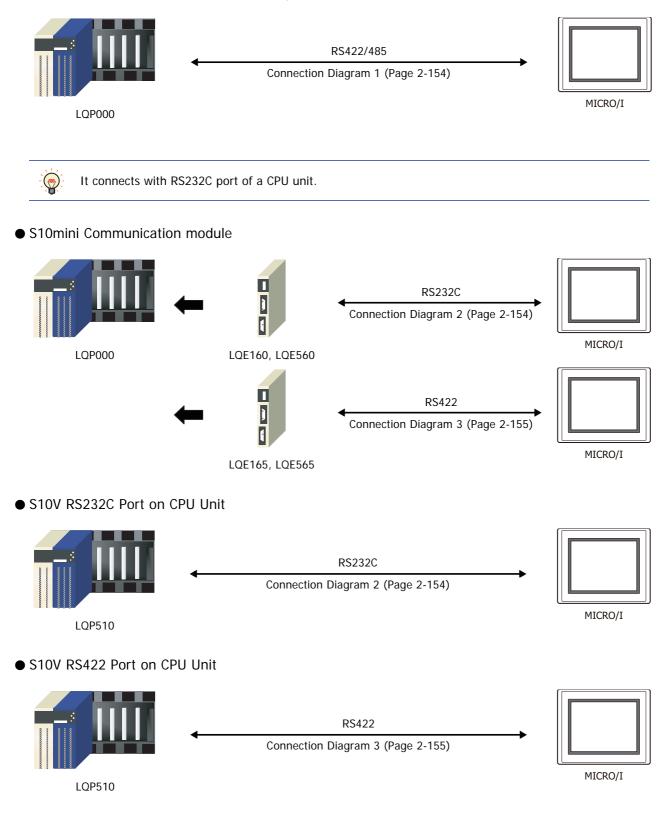
9.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings				
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
S10mini						
S10mini	Not required (built into the CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-154)	None	S10mini		
	LQE160	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-154)				
	LQE165	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-155)				
	LQE560	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-154)				
	LQE565	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-155)				
\$10V						
LQP510	Not required (built into the CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-154)	None	S10mini		
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-155)				
	LQE560	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-154)				
	LQE565	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-155)				

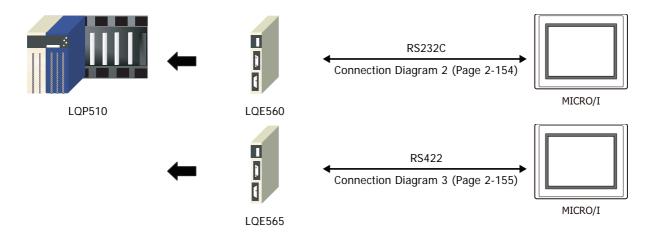
9.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of Hitachi PLC to the MICRO/I.

• S10mini (LQP000) (Connects to RS232C port on CPU unit)



• S10V Communication Module



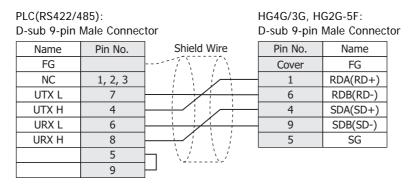
9.3 Connection Diagram



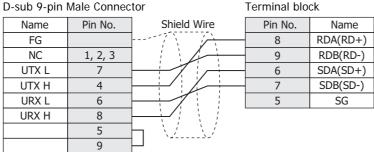
The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: S10mini (RS422/485)

PLC(RS422/485):



HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block





Configure the **Flow Control** to **None**, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

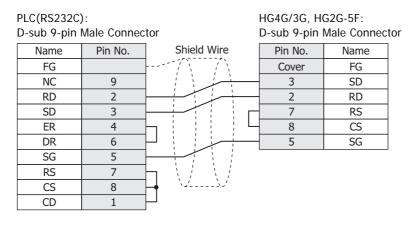
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

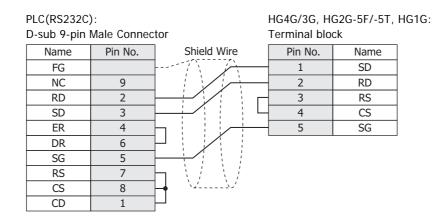
HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 2: S10min, S10V (RS232C)





• Connection Diagram 3: S10V (RS422/485)

			HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector		
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
RD-L	1	├ ─────── ─────────────────────────────	Cover	FG	
RD-H	2		1	RDA(RD+)	
SD-H	3		6	RDB(RD-)	
SD-L	4		4	SDA(SD+)	
SG	5		9	SDB(SD-)	
			5	SG	

PLC(RS422/485):

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

D-sub 9-pin Male Connector To			Terminal blo	ck
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
RD-L	1		8	RDA(RD+)
RD-H	2		9	RDB(RD-)
SD-H	3	/X	6	SDA(SD+)
SD-L	4		7	SDB(SD-)
SG	5		5	SG



Configure the **Flow Control** to **None**, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

9.4 Environment Settings

• S10mini, S10V

Item	Setting
Interface	RS232C or RS422/485 4-wire
Baud Rate	19200 bps
Data Bits	8 bits
Stop Bits	1 stop bits
Parity	Odd



For details, refer to the PLC manual.

9.5 Usable Device Addresses

Bit Device

	Device	е Туре		Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Internal Relay	R	R	0 to 7FF	R/W	
Global Link	G	G	0 to FFF	R/W	
System Register	S	S	0 to BFF	R	
E Word	BEW	EW	400 to FFF	R/W	
Event	E	E	0 to FF	R/W	
Keep Relay	К	К	0 to 1FF	R/W	
On-Delay Timer (Contact)	Т	Т	0 to 1FF	R	
One Shot Timer (Contact)	U	U	0 to 7F	R	
Up/Down Counter (Contact)	С	С	0 to 3F	R	

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Relay	XW	Х	0 to 7F0	R/W	
Output Relay	YW	Y	0 to 7F0	R/W	
Internal Relay	RW	R	0 to 7F0	R/W	
Global Link	GW	G	0 to FF0	R/W	
System Register	SW	S	0 to BF0	R	
E Word	EW	EW	400 to FF0	R/W	
Event	WE	E	0 to F0	R/W	
Keep Relay	KW	К	0 to 1F0	R/W	
On-Delay Timer (Contact)	TW	Т	0 to 1F0	R	
One Shot Timer (Contact)	UW	U	0 to 70	R	
Up/Down Counter (Contact)	CW	С	0 to 30	R	
On-Delay Timer (Elapsed Value)	TC	Т	0 to 1FF	R	
On-Delay Timer (Setup Value)	TS	Т	0 to 1FF	R/W	
One Shot Timer (Elapsed Value)	UC	U	0 to 7F	R	
One Shot Timer (Setup Value)	US	U	0 to 7F	R/W	
Up/Down Counter (Elapsed Value)	CC	С	0 to 3F	R	
Up/Down Counter (Setup Value)	CS	С	0 to 3F	R/W	
Work Register	FW	FW	0 to BFF	R/W	
Data Register	DW	DW	0 to FFF	R/W	

When you use word device as bit device, the bit position reverses the order, as shown in the example. Example: Specified address Read address

DW 0-0	DW 0-15
DW 0-1	DW 0-14
:	:
DW 0-14	DW 0-1
DW 0-15	DW 0-0

10 GE Fanuc Automation

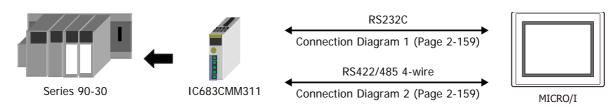
10.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver	
Series90-30				- i	
CPU331 CPU341 CPU350 CPU351 CPU352 CPU360 CPU363 CPU364 CPU364	IC693CMM311	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-159) RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-159)	None	Series 90(SNP-X)	
CPU311 CPU313 CPU323 CPU331 CPU350 CPU351 CPU352 CPU360 CPU363 CPU364 CPU374	Not required (connects to CPU (Power Supply) unit directly)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-160)	_		
VersaMax					
Nano Micro (14point)	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-161)	None	Series 90(SNP-X)	
Micro (23, 28point)		RS232C Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-161) RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-161)	_		

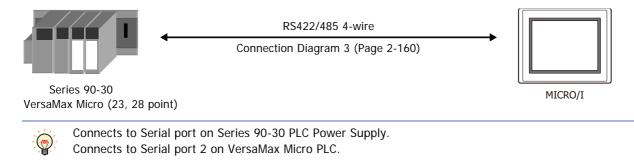
10.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of GE Fanuc PLCs to MICRO/I screens.

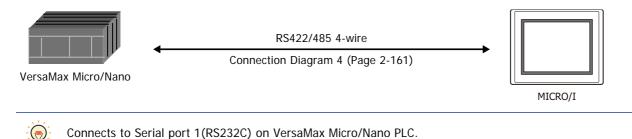
• Series 90-30 (Connects to Communication Coprocessor Module (CMM))



• Series 90-30, VersaMax Micro (Connects to Serial Port on CPU unit)



• VersaMax Micro/Nano (Connects to Serial Port 1)



10.3 Connection Diagram

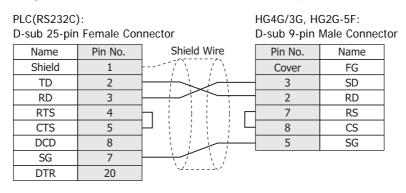
PLC(RS232C):

Name

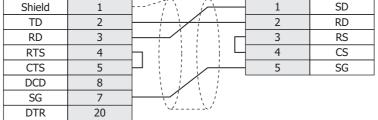
Pin No.

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

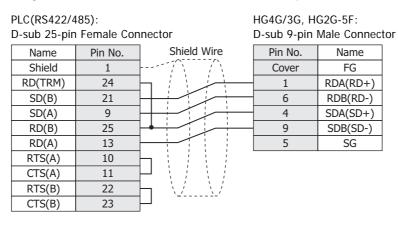
• Connection Diagram 1: Series 90-30 Communication Coprocessor Module (CMM) (RS232C)

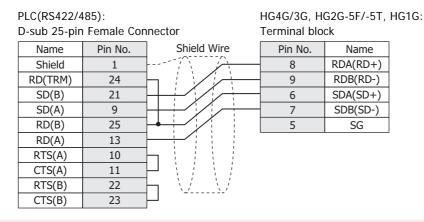


HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: D-sub 25-pin Female Connector Terminal block Shield Wire Pin No. Name 1 SD



• Connection Diagram 2: Series 90-30 Communication Coprocessor Module (CMM) (RS422/485)







Configure the **Flow Control** to **None**, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 3: PLC (RS485)

HG1G:

PLC(RS422/4 D-sub 15-pin	,		HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connecto	or
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
Shield	1		Cover	FG	
RD(TRM)	9		- 1	RDA(RD+)	
SD(B)	13		6	RDB(RD-)	
SD(A)	12		4	SDA(SD+)	
RD(B)	11		9	SDB(SD-)	
RD(A)	10		5	SG	
RTS(A)	6				
CTS(A)	15	$P \in \{/\}$			
RTS(B)	14				
CTS(B)	8	⊣ 7			
SG	7]/			

PLC(RS42	22/485): -pin Female Co	prostor	HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo	G2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:
D-Sub 15	-pin remaie co	Intector		LK
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
Shield	1		- 8	RDA(RD+)
RD(TRM	1) 9		- 9	RDB(RD-)
SD(B)	13		6	SDA(SD+)
SD(A)	12		7	SDB(SD-)
RD(B)	11		- 5	SG
RD(A)	10			
RTS(A)) 6			
CTS(A)) 15	$\square \land i / \land i$		
RTS(B)) 14	$\Box_{-} (i) / (i) = 0$		
CTS(B)) 8	₽ 7		
SG	7	/		



Configure the **Flow Control** to **None**, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 4: PLC (RS232C)

HG1G:

PLC(RS232C): RJ-45 8-pin m		HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector			
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
+5V	2	/``,``/``,`	Cover	FG	
TXD	5		3	SD	
RXD	6		2	RD	
RTS	8		7	RS	
CTS	7		8	CS	
DTR	3		5	SG	
GND	1				
DCD	4				

PLC(RS232C): HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: RJ-45 8-pin modular connector Terminal block Name Pin No. Shield Wire Pin No. Name +5V 2 1 SD TXD 5 2 RD RXD 6 3 RS RTS 8 4 CS 5 CTS SG 7 DTR 3 GND 1 DCD 4

10.4 Environment Settings

• Series 90-30 Communication Coprocessor Module (CMM)

Item		Setting	
Interface		RS232C or RS485 4-wire	
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 or 19200 bps	
Data Bits	Set to the same setting as the MICRO/I	8 bits	
Stop Bits		1 or 2 stop bits	
Parity		None, Odd or Even	
Flow Control		None	
Configuration Mode		SNP Only	
SNP Enable		Yes	
SNP Mode		Slave	



 \bullet Do not set SNP ID for the PLC. If you set it, MICRO/I will not communicate with PLC.

• For details, refer to the manual of Series 90-30 PLC.

• Series 90-30 CPU Module

Item		Setting
Interface		RS485 4-wire
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 or 19200 bps
Data Bits	Set to the same setting as the MICRO/I	8 bits
Stop Bits		1 or 2 stop bits
Parity		None, Odd or Even

• Do not set SNP ID for the PLC. If you set it, MICRO/I will not communicate with PLC.

• For details, refer to the manual of Series 90-30 PLC.

• VersaMax Micro/Nano

Item		Setting	
Interface		RS232C (Port 1) or RS485 4-wire (Port 2)	
Baud Rate	Set to the same setting as the MICRO/I	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 or 19200 bps	
Data Bits		8 bits	
Stop Bits		1 or 2 stop bits	
Parity		None, Odd or Even	
Port Mode		SNP	
Port Type		Slave	

• Do not set SNP ID for the PLC. If you set it, MICRO/I will not communicate with PLC.

• For details, refer to the manual of Series VersaMax Micro/Nano.

10.5 Usable Device Addresses

The types of devices supported by the MICRO/I and their ranges are shown below.

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Discrete Inputs	I	%I	1 to 12288	R	Decimal
Discrete Outputs	Q	%Q	1 to 12288	R/W	Decimal
Internal Coils	М	%M	1 to 12288	R/W	Decimal
Temporary Coils	Т	%Т	1 to 256	R/W	Decimal
Discrete Globals	G	%G	1 to 7680	R/W	Decimal
System Status References S	S	%S	1 to 128	R	Decimal
System Status References SA	SA	%SA	1 to 128	R/W	Decimal
System Status References SB	SB	%SB	1 to 128	R/W	Decimal
System Status References SC	SC	%SC	1 to 128	R/W	Decimal

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Discrete Inputs	WI	%I	1 to 12273	R	Decimal ^{*1}
Discrete Outputs	WQ	%Q	1 to 12273	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Internal Coils	WM	%M	1 to 12273	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Temporary Coils	WT	%Т	1 to 241	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Discrete Globals	WG	%G	1 to 7665	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
System Status References S	WS	%S	1 to 113	R	Decimal ^{*1}
System Status References SA	WSA	%SA	1 to 113	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
System Status References SB	WSB	%SB	1 to 113	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
System Status References SC	WSC	%SC	1 to 113	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Register Memory	R	%R	1 to 16384	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Analog Inputs	AI	%AI	1 to 8192	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}
Analog Outputs	AQ	%AQ	1 to 8192	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}



The device addresses vary based on the PLC model. For details, refer to the manual for the PLC which you use.

*1 Set this device using a multiplier of 16.

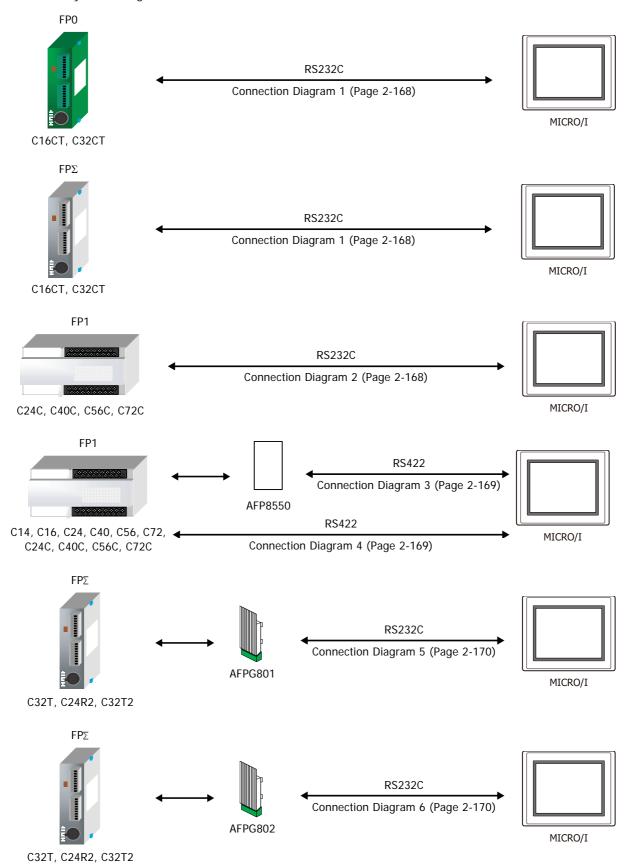
11 Panasonic

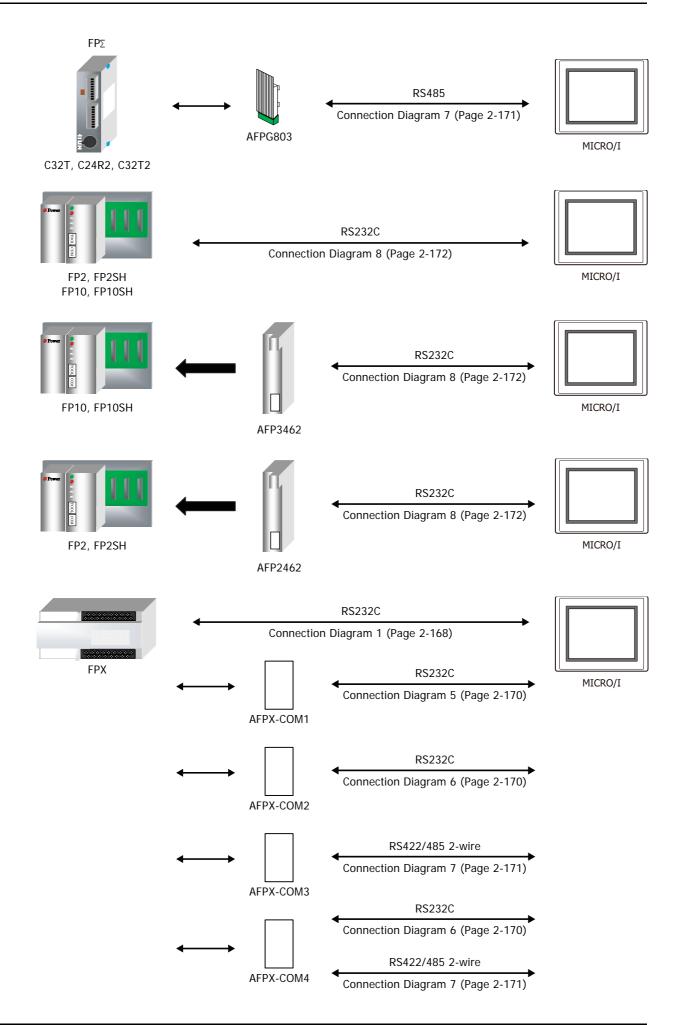
11.1 Connection Table

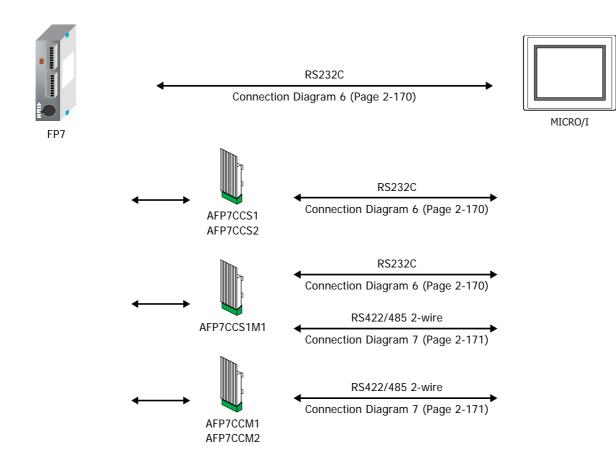
		WindO/I-NV	4 Settings	
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver
FP Series				
FP0 FP0R	Not required (Connects to CPU unit directly)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-168)	None	MEWNET
FP1	Not required (Connects to RS232C Port)	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-168)	ER	
	Not required (Connects to CPU unit directly)	RS232C (AFP8550) Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-169)		
	Not required (Connects to CPU unit directly)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-169)	None	
FPΣ	Not required (Connects to CPU unit directly)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-168)		
	Used Communication cassette AFPG801	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-170)	ER	
	Used Communication cassette AFPG802	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-170)	None	
	Used Communication cassette AFPG803	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-171)		
FP10 FP10SH	Not required (Connects to Tool Port or Com Port)	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-172)		
	AFP3462			
FP2 FP2SH	Not required (Connects to Com Port)			
	AFP2462			
FPX	Not required (Connects to CPU unit directly)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-168)	None	
	AFPX-COM1	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-170)	ER	
	AFPX-COM2	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-170)	None	
	AFPX-COM3	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-171)		
	AFPX-COM4	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-170)		
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-171)		
FP7	Not required (Connects to CPU unit directly)	RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-170)		
	AFP7CCS1			
	AFP7CCS2			
	AFP7CCS1M1	RS422/485 2-wire		
	AFP7CCM1	Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-171)		
	AFP7CCM2			

11.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of Panasonic PLCs to the MICRO/I.



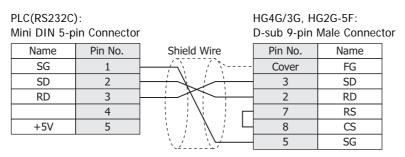




11.3 Connection Diagram

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

Connection Diagram 1: FPO, FPOR, FPΣ, FPX Tool Port



PLC(RS232C):

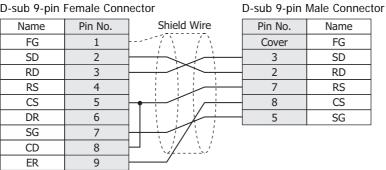
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

Mini DIN 5-p	in Connector		Terminal blo	ck
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
SG	1		1	SD
SD	2	$ \longrightarrow $	2	RD
RD	3		3	RS
	4		4	CS
+5V	5		5	SG

• Connection Diagram 2: FP1 (RS232C Port)

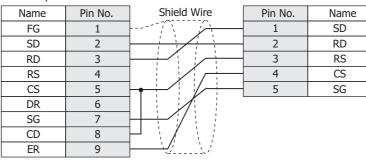


D-sub 9-pin Female Connector



PLC(RS232C):

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector



HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:

	Pin No.	Name
	Cover	FG
_	3	SD
_	2	RD
_	7	RS
_	8	CS
_	5	SG

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

• Connection Diagram 3: FP1 (AFP8550)

PLC(RS232C):

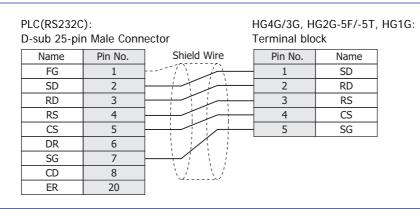
D-sub 25-pi	n Male Conn	lector	D-sub 9-pin	M
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	
FG	1	//	Cover	
SD	2		- 3	
RD	3		2	
RS	4		- 7	
CS	5		- 8	
DR	6		- 5	
SG	7			
CD	8			
ER	20			

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:
D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

Name FG SD RD RS CS SG

Z

This figure shows the connection diagram when using the cable (AFP8550) from Panasonic. The AFP8550 has a D-sub male connector. Use a D-sub female connector when you make a communication cable.





This figure shows the connection diagram when using the cable (AFP8550) from Panasonic. The AFP8550 has a D-sub male connector. Use a D-sub female connector when you make a communication cable.

• Connection Diagram 4: FP1

PLC(RS422/485):			HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:		
Mini DIN 8-p	oin Connecto	or I	D-sub 9-pin Male Connector		
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
+5V	8		Cover	FG	
TXDA	2		1	RDA(RD+)	
TXDB	5		6	RDB(RD-)	
RXDA	3		4	SDA(SD+)	
RXDB	6		9	SDB(SD-)	
SG	1		5	SG	
RTS	7				

PLC(RS422/4	485):			G2G-5F/-5T	, HG1G:
Mini DIN 8-p	oin Connecto	r	Terminal blo	ck	
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name]
+5V	8		8	RDA(RD+)	
TXDA	2		9	RDB(RD-)	
TXDB	5		6	SDA(SD+)	
RXDA	3		7	SDB(SD-)	
RXDB	6		5	SG	
SG	1			•	
RTS	7				
Configure the FI	-				



Configure the Flow Control to None, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

1	When you need a terminati	ng resistor, read the following description.
J	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T:	Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.
	HG1G:	Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).
	For details, refer to Chapter	r 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

Connection Diagram 5: FPΣ Communication cassette (AFPG801) FPX Communication cassette (AFPX-COM1)

PLC(RS232C) Terminal blo		HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin l	G2G-5F: Male Connect	or
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
SD		Cover	FG	
RD		3	SD	
RS		2	RD	
CS		7	RS	
SG		8	CS	
		5	SG	

PLC(RS232C): Terminal block HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

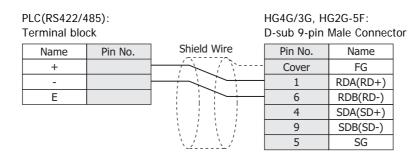
Name	Pin No.	Name
SD	1	SD
RD	2	RD
RS	3	RS
CS	4	CS
SG	5	SG

 Connection Diagram 6: FPΣ Communication cassette (AFPG802) FPX Communication cassette (AFPX-COM2/-COM4) FP7 COM.0 Port, Communication cassette (AFP7CCS1/CCS2/CCS1M1)

PLC(RS232C) Terminal blo				
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
SD		Cover	FG	
RD		- 3	SD	
SG		2	RD	
		7	RS	
		8	CS	
		5	SG	

PLC(RS232C):	HG4G/3G, H	G2G-5F/-5T,	HG1G:
Terminal block	Terminal blo	ck	
Name	Pin No.	Name	
SD	1	SD	
RD	2	RD	
SG	3	RS	
	4	CS	
	5	SG	

 Connection Diagram 7: FPΣ Communication cassette (AFPG803) FPX Communication cassette (AFPX-COM3/-COM4) FP7 Communication cassette (AFP7CCM1/CCM2)





When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

PLC(RS422/4 Terminal blo	,	HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo		HG1G:
Name		Pin No.	Name	
+	<u>}</u> ₽	8	RDA(RD+)	
-		9	RDB(RD-)	
E		6	SDA(SD+)	
		7	SDB(SD-)	
		5	SG	



Configure the **Flow Control** to **None**, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

- The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.
- When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 8: FP10, FP10SH, FP2, FP2SH

PLC(RS232C):

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:

D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

Male Connec	tor	D-sub 9-pin	Male Conn
Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
1		Cover	FG
2		3	SD
3		2	RD
4		7	RS
5	╞┛┊┊┊└	8	CS
7		- 5	SG
9			
			Pin No. Shield Wire Pin No.

PLC(RS232C): D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

D-Sub 7-pin		101
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire
FG	1	

Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1		1	SD
SD	2		2	RD
RD	3		3	RS
RS	4		4	CS
CS	5		5	SG
SG	7			
ER	9			

11.4 Environment Settings

• FP0 and FP1 (Tool port on CPU unit)

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C or RS422 4-wire
Slave Address	01 to 99 (Decimal) ^{*1}
Baud Rate	9600 or 19200 bps
Data Bits	8 bits
Stop Bits	1 stop bits
Parity	Odd
Flow Control	None or ER

• FP1 (RS232C port on CPU unit)

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C
Slave Address	01 to 99 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 or 19200 bps
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits	1 or 2 stop bits
Parity	None, Odd or Even
Flow Control	None or ER

• FPΣ(Tool port on CPU unit or communication cassette)

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C or RS485 2-wire
Slave Address	01 to 99 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits	1 or 2 stop bits
Parity	None, Odd or Even
Flow Control	None or ER

• FP10 and FP10SH (tool port on CPU unit).

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C
Slave Address	1 to 32 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	9600 or 19200 bps
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits	1 stop bits
Parity	Odd
Flow Control	None or ER

*1 There are some models that don't support Slave Address up to 99.

• FP2, FP2SH, FP10 and FP10SH (Communication port on CPU unit)

Items	Details	
Interface	RS232C	
Slave Address	1 to 32 (Decimal)	
Baud Rate	2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps	
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits	
Stop Bits	1 or 2 stop bits	
Parity	None, Odd or Even	
Flow Control	None or ER	

• FP10 and FP10SH (Computer Communication Unit)

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C
Slave Address	1 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits	1 or 2 stop bits
Parity	None, Odd or Even
Flow Control	None or ER

• FP2 and FP2SH (Computer Communication Unit)

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C
Slave Address	1 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits	1 stop bits
Parity	Odd
Flow Control	None or ER

• FPX (Tool port on CPU unit or communication cassette)

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C or RS485 2-wire
Slave Address	01 to 99 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits	1 or 2 stop bits
Parity	None, Odd or Even
Flow Control	None

• FP7 (COM.0 port on CPU unit or communication cassette)

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C or RS485 2-wire
Slave Address	01 to 99 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	8 bits
Stop Bits	1 stop bits
Parity	Odd
Flow Control	None

11.5 Usable Device Addresses

Types of devices supported by the MICRO/I and their ranges are shown below.

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input	Х	Х	0 to 511F	R	*1
Output	Y	Y	0 to 511F	R/W	*1
Internal Relay	R	R	0 to 886F	R/W	*1
Special Internal relay	RE	R	9000 to 910F	R	*1
Link Relay	L	L	0 to 639F	R/W	*1
Timer	Т	Т	0 to 3071	R	Decimal
Counter	С	С	0 to 3071	R	Decimal
Error alarm relay	E	E	0 to 2047	R	Decimal

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input	WX	WX	0 to 00511	R	Decimal
Output	WY	WY	0 to 00511	R/W	Decimal
Internal Relay	WR	WR	0 to 00886	R/W	Decimal
Special Internal relay	WRE	WR	900 to 00910	R	Decimal
Link Relay	WL	WL	0 to 00639	R/W	Decimal
Timer, Counter (Elapsed Value)	EV	EV	0 to 03071	R	Decimal
Timer, Counter (Set Value)	SV	SV	0 to 03071	R/W	Decimal
Data register	DT	DT	0 to 99999	R/W	Decimal
Link data register	LD	LD	0 to 08447	R/W	Decimal
File register	FL	FL	0 to 32764	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}



The device ranges may differ depending on the PLC model. For details, Please refer to PLC Manual for supported memory ranges of the PLC.

 $^{\star}1\,$ The first three digits are in decimal, and the last digit is in binary.

*2 In FP2SH, the contents of a bank 0 are read or written.

12 YASKAWA Electric

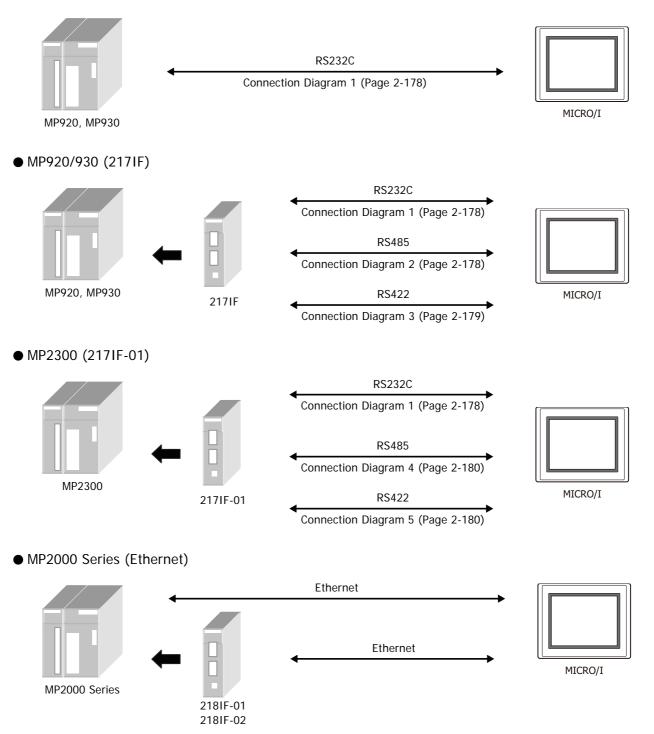
12.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-N	V4 Settings	ttings		
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
Machine Cor	ntroller					
MP920 MP930	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-178)	ER	MP920-RTU		
	217IF	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-178)	None			
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-179)		L		
MP2300	217IF-01	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-178)	ER	*		
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-180)	None			
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-180)				
MP2200	218IF-01 Ethernet	-	MP2000			
MP2300	218IF-02			(Ethernet)		
MP2310 MP2300S	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)					
	218IF-01					
	218IF-02					
MP2400	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)					

12.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of YASKAWA Electric PLCs to the MICRO/I.

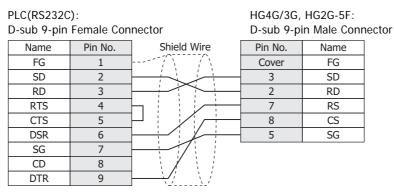
• MP920/930 (Connects to RS232C port on CPU Unit)



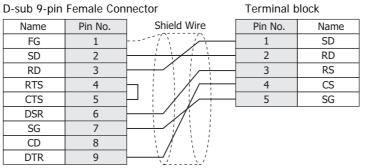
12.3 Connection Diagram

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: MP920/930 (217IF), MP2300 (217IF-01)



HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block



● Connection Diagram 2: MP920/930 (217IF)

PLC(RS232C):

PLC(RS422/485): MR-8M Connector

			11040/30,	1020-51. D-
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
TX+	7		Cover	FG
TX-	6		1	RDA(RD+)
TXR	5	\vdash : : \searrow +	6	RDB(RD-)
RX+	2		4	SDA(SD+)
RX-	1	┠╺╡╴┊╴┊╴┊	9	SDB(SD-)
RXR	4	\vdash	5	SG
GND	8			

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

	PLC(RS422/485): MR-8M Connector TX+ 7 TX- 6 TXR 5 RX+ 2 RX+ 2 RX- 1 RXR 4 GND 8	Shield Wire	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block Pin No. Name - 8 RDA(RD+) - 9 RDB(RD-) - 6 SDA(SD+) - 7 SDB(SD-) - 5 SG
*	doesn't have control lines. When you need a terminati	ng resistor, read the	e the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G e following description. ng Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.
	HG1G:	Insert a terminati	ing resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 imum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and termina
	For details, refer to Chapte	r 1 "3 Important Poi	ints Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.
	•		HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector Pin No. Name Cover FG 1 RDA(RD+) 6 RDB(RD-) 4 SDA(SD+) 9 SDB(SD-) 5 SG C2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating consister can not be remayed use COM2 on the HC4C/2C
$ \ll / $		ice. If terminating r	resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G
	HG2G-5F instead of COM1. PLC(RS422/485):		HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:
		Shield Wire	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block Pin No. Name 8 RDA(RD+) 9 RDB(RD-) 6 SDA(SD+) 7 SDB(SD-) 5 SG

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 4: MP2300 (217IF-01)

PLC(RS422/485): HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: MDR14-pin Connector D-sub 9-pin Male Connector Name Pin No. Shield Wire Pin No. Name TX+ FG Cover 1 TX-2 RDA(RD+) 1 TXR RDB(RD-) 11 6 RX+ SDA(SD+) 3 4 RX-4 9 SDB(SD-) RXR 7 5 SG GND 14

PLC(RS422/485): MDR14-pin Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

	onnector			GI
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
TX+	1		8	RDA(RD+)
TX-	2		9	RDB(RD-)
TXR	11	\vdash	6	SDA(SD+)
RX+	3		7	SDB(SD-)
RX-	4		5	SG
RXR	7	$P \in \mathcal{N}$		
GND	14			

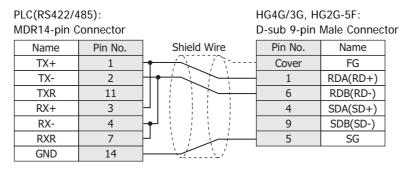


Configure the **Flow Control** to **None**, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.
HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

● Connection Diagram 5: MP2300 (217IF-01)





When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

PLC(RS422/4 MDR14-pin(,		HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo	G2G-5F/-5T, ck	HG1G:
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
TX+	1		8	RDA(RD+)	
TX-	2	┝┼┯╶┊╴┊╴┊╴┿┼╹	9	RDB(RD-)	
TXR	11		6	SDA(SD+)	
RX+	RX+ 3		7	SDB(SD-)	
RX-	4	┝╋┚┊┊┊╱┿──┨	5	SG	
RXR	7				
GND	14				
Configure the FI doesn't have con		to None , because th	e terminal k	block of the	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G
The HG4G/3G, need to conne		5	B when usi	ng RS422/4	85 2-wire, therefore, you don't
• When you nee	d a terminat	ing resistor, read the	following de	escription.	
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.					

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

12.4 Environment Settings

HG1G:

• MP920/930/2300

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C or RS422/485
Protocol	MEMOBUS RTU
Slave Address	1 to 63 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	9600 or 19200 bps
Data Bits	8 bits
Stop Bits	1 or 2 stop bits
Parity	None, Odd or Even
Flow Control	None or ER



• It is necessary to set up transmission form by the rudder program.

Please set up the head register by the side of the PLC as follows. Moreover, please give offset of each register as 0.
 Module detailed setup

wodule detailed setup	
Setup of a slave Interface register:	Head REG
reading of an Inputs Status:	IW0000
reading of an Inputs Registers:	IW0000
reading/writing of a Coil:	MW00000
reading/writing of a Holding Registers:	MW00000

• Connecting with the MP2000 series via Ethernet MICRO/I settings

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting
	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.
Communication Interface	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.
	IP Address	Set the IP address of PLC.
	Port Number	Set the port number of PLC. (Default: 10001)
Communication Driver Network	MICRO/I Port Number	Set the port number of MICRO/I. If you set "0", the port number of MICRO/I is set automatically.

PLC Settings

Item		Setting
	IP Address	Set the IP address of PLC.
Transmission Parameters	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask of PLC.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of PLC.
Connection Parameters	Local Port	Set the port number of PLC.
	Node IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.*1
	Node Port	Set the port number of MICRO/I.*2
	Connect Type	Set the TCP.
	Protocol Type	Select "Extended MEMOBUS" protocol.
	Code	Set the BIN.



Please set up the head register by the side of the PLC as follows. Moreover, please give offset of each register as 0.

Module detailed setup

Setup of a slave Interface register:	Head REG
reading of an Inputs Status:	IW0000
reading of an Inputs Registers:	IW0000
reading/writing of a Coil:	MW00000
reading/writing of a Holding Registers:	MW00000

- *1 If the **Node IP Address** is set to **0.0.0.0**, the connection is set in the **Unpassive Open mode**. Any nodes in the network can access to the controller.
- *2 To set the connection mode to Unpassive Open mode, set 0 to Node Port.

12.5 Usable Device Addresses

Bit Device

	Device	е Туре		Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System	
Coil	MB	MW	0 to 4095F	R/W	*1	
Inputs Status	IB	IW	0 to FFFFF	R	Hexadecimal	

Word Device

	Device	е Туре		Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Holding Registers	MW	MW	0 to 65535	R/W	Decimal
Inputs Registers	IW	IW	0 to FFFF	R	Hexadecimal

*1 Upper four digits: Register Number (decimal) The lowest digit: Bit Number (hexadecimal) <u>4095</u> F Bit Number Register Number

13 KOYO ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES

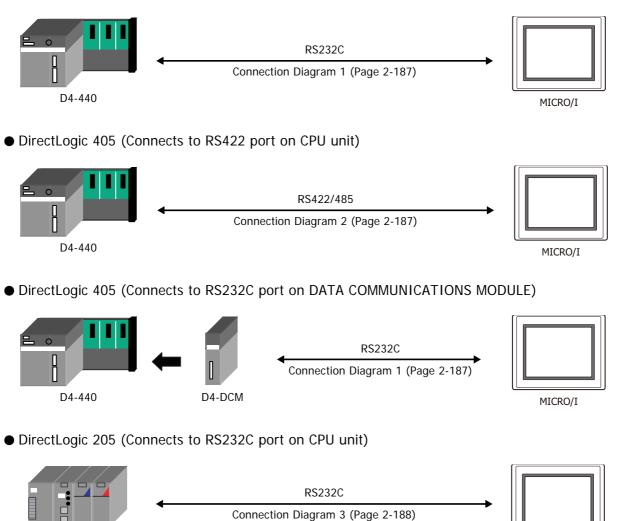
13.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-N	WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
DirectLogic 05			L			
DL05	D0-ECOM D0-ECOM100	Ethernet	-	DirectLogic (Ethernet)		
DirectLogic 06						
DL06	D0-ECOM D0-ECOM100	Ethernet	-	DirectLogic (Ethernet)		
DirectLogic 205			L.	<u> </u>		
D2-240 D2-250 D2-250-1 D2-260	D2-ECOM D2-ECOM-F D2-ECOM100	Ethernet	-	DirectLogic (Ethernet)		
D2-240 (Port2) D2-250 (Port1, 2) D2-260 (Port1, 2)	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-188)	None	DirectLogic 205/405		
DirectLogic 405						
D4-430 D4-440	Not required (connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-187)	None	DirectLogic 205/405		
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-187)				
D4-440	D4-DCM	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-187)				
D4-430 D4-440	D4-DCM	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-187)				
D4-450	D4-ECOM D4-ECOM-F D4-ECOM100	Ethernet	-	DirectLogic (Ethernet)		

13.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of KOYO ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES PLCs to the MICRO/I.

DirectLogic 405 (Connects to RS232C port on CPU unit)

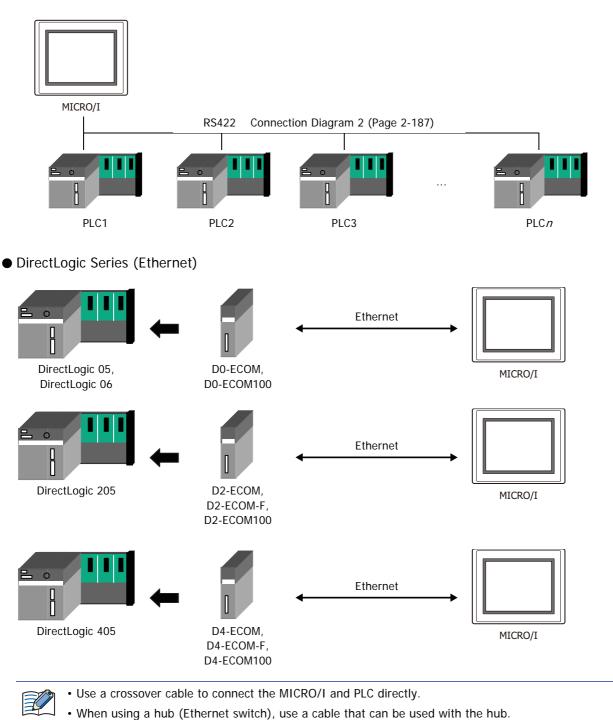


DirectLogic 205

MICRO/I

• DirectLogic 405

(Connects to the general-purpose RS422 communication port on the CPU unit)



13.3 Connection Diagram



The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: DirectLogic 405 (Connects to CPU unit RS232C port) D4-DCM (Connects to DATA COMMUNICATIONS MODULE RS232C port)

PLC(RS232C D-sub 25-pir			HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connector
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	Cover		Cover	FG
TXD	2		3	SD
RXD	3		2	RD
RTS	4	h	7	RS
CTS	5	\vdash , ; ; ; \vdash	8	CS
SG	7		5	SG

PLC(RS232C):

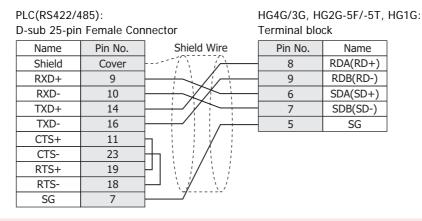
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

D-sub 25-pin Female Connector

		i en initia a le		
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	Cover		1	SD
TXD	2		2	RD
RXD	3		3	RS
RTS	4		4	CS
CTS	5	\square	- 5	SG
SG	7			

• Connection Diagram 2: DirectLogic 405 (Connects to CPU unit RS422 port)

PLC(RS422/4 D-sub 25-pir	,		HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connecto
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
Shield	Cover		Cover	FG
RXD+	9		- 1	RDA(RD+)
RXD-	10		- 6	RDB(RD-)
TXD+	14		- 4	SDA(SD+)
TXD-	16		9	SDB(SD-)
CTS+	11	$h \mid \downarrow \downarrow $	- 5	SG
CTS-	23			
RTS+	19	P[X]/X		
RTS-	18			
SG	7	<u> </u>		





Configure the Flow Control to None, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description. HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side. HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 3: DirectLogic 205 (Connects to CPU unit RS232C port)

PLC(RS232C): Modul

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:

1 20(1102020			11010/00/11	020 01.	
6-pin Modula	ar Connector		D-sub 9-pin	Male Connect	tor
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
FG	6		Cover	FG	
TXD	4		3	SD	
RXD	3		2	RD	
SG	1		7	RS	
			8	CS	
		<u>_/</u>	5	SG	

PLC(RS232C): 6-pin Modular Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

				5N
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	6		1	SD
TXD	4		2	RD
RXD	3		3	RS
SG	1		4	CS
			5	SG

13.4 Environment Settings

• D4-440 CPU Unit Communication port

Items		Details
Interface		RS232C or RS422
Data representation		Hexadecimal mode
Slave Address		1 to 90 (Decimal).
Baud Rate	Set to the same setting as the MICRO/I	9600 or 19200 bps
Data Bits		8 bits
Stop Bits		1 stop bits
Parity		None or Odd
Flow Control		ER

• D4-DCM DATA COMMUNICATIONS MODULE

Items		Details
Interface		RS232C
Data representation		Hexadecimal mode
Slave Address		1 to 90 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	Set to the same setting as the MICRO/I	9600 or 19200 bps
Data Bits		8 bits
Stop Bits		1 stop bits
Parity		None or Odd
Flow Control		ER

• DirectLogic 205 CPU Unit Communication port

Items		Details
Interface		RS232C
Data representation		Hexadecimal mode
Slave Address		1 to 90 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	Set to the same setting as the MICRO/I	9600 bps
Data Bits		8 bits
Stop Bits		1 stop bits
Parity		None or Odd
Flow Control	•	ER

• Ethernet Unit on DirectLogic

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting
	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.
Communication Interface	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.
Communication Driver Network	IP Address	Set the IP address of Ethernet unit.
Communication Driver Network	Port Number	Set the port number of Ethernet unit.

13.5 Usable Device Addresses

• DirectLogic 405

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Points (Bit)	Х	Х	0 to 1777	R	Octal
Output Points (Bit)	Y	Y	0 to 1777	R/W	Octal
Control Relays (Bit)	С	С	0 to 3777	R/W	Octal
Stages (Bit)	S	S	0 to 1777	R/W	Octal
Timer Status (Bit)	TS	Т	0 to 377	R	Octal
Counter Status (Bit)	CS	СТ	0 to 377	R	Octal
Remote In (Bit)	GX	GX	0 to 3777	R/W	Octal
Remote Out (Bit)	GY	GY	0 to 3777	R/W	Octal
Special Relays (Bit)	SP	SP	0 to 777	R	Octal

Word Device

	Device	Туре		Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System	
Input Points (Word)	XW	V	40400 to 40477	R	Octal	
Output Points (Word)	YW	V	40500 to 40577	R/W	Octal	
Control Relays (Word)	CW	V	40600 to 40777	R/W	Octal	
Stages (Word)	SW	V	41000 to 41077	R/W	Octal	
Remote In (Word)	GXW	V	40000 to 40177	R/W	Octal	
Remote Out (Word)	GYW	V	40200 to 40377	R/W	Octal	
Special Relays (Word)	SPW	V	41200 to 41237	R	Octal	
Timer Values	TV	V	0 to 377	R/W	Octal	
Counter Values	CV	V	1000 to 1377	R/W	Octal	
Data Registers	D	V	1400 to 7377	R/W	Octal	
System Parameters1	SR1	V	700 to 777	R	Octal	
System Parameters2	SR2	V	7400 to 7777	R	Octal	
Ext Registers	ER	V	10000 to 37777	R/W	Octal	



• We confirm the address number range of D4-440 only. The usable address number range varies based on the PLC model. For details, refer to the PLC manual.

• The Bit Write operation on the MICRO/I depends on the state of **Bit Write operation will write to a byte.** checkbox in the **Communication Driver** tab on the Porject Settings dialog box. Note the following points: (Byte refers to 8 bits.)

Check: When executing Bit Write, all other bits in the byte are turned off. Unchecked: When executing Bit Write, all other bits are not changed.

During Bit Write operation, the MICRO/I reads the byte data including the designated bit from the PLC, performs logical AND or OR operation with the designated bit, and writes the result into the PLC, therefore all other bits in the byte are not changed.

• DirectLogic 205

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Points (Bit)	Х	Х	0 to 1777	R	Octal
Output Points (Bit)	Y	Y	0 to 1777	R/W	Octal
Control Relays (Bit)	С	С	0 to 3777	R/W	Octal
Stages (Bit)	S	S	0 to 1777	R/W	Octal
Timer Status (Bit)	TS	Т	0 to 377	R	Octal
Counter Status (Bit)	CS	СТ	0 to 377	R	Octal
Remote In (Bit)	GX	GX	0 to 3777	R/W	Octal
Remote Out (Bit)	GY	GY	0 to 3777	R/W	Octal
Special Relays (Bit)	SP	SP	0 to 777	R	Octal

Word Device

	Device	туре		Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Points (Word)	XW	V	40400 to 40477	R	Octal
Output Points (Word)	YW	V	40500 to 40577	R/W	Octal
Control Relays (Word)	CW	V	40600 to 40777	R/W	Octal
Stages (Word)	SW	V	41000 to 41077	R/W	Octal
Remote In (Word)	GXW	V	40000 to 40177	R/W	Octal
Remote Out (Word)	GYW	V	40200 to 40377	R/W	Octal
Special Relays (Word)	SPW	V	41200 to 41237	R	Octal
Timer Values	TV	V	0 to 377	R/W	Octal
Counter Values	CV	V	1000 to 1377	R/W	Octal
Data Registers	D	V	1400 to 7377	R/W	Octal
System Parameters1	SR1	V	400 to 777	R	Octal
System Parameters2	SR2	V	7400 to 7777	R	Octal
Ext Registers	ER	V	10000 to 35777	R/W	Octal



• We confirm the address number range of DirectLogic 205 only. The usable address number range varies based on the PLC model. For details, refer to the PLC manual.

• The Bit Write operation on the MICRO/I depends on the state of **Bit Write operation will write to a byte.** checkbox in the **Communication Driver** tab on the Porject Settings dialog box. Note the following points: (Byte refers to 8 bits.)

Check: When executing Bit Write, all other bits in the byte are turned off.

Unchecked: When executing Bit Write, all other bits are not changed.

During Bit Write operation, the MICRO/I reads the byte data including the designated bit from the PLC, performs logical AND or OR operation with the designated bit, and writes the result into the PLC, therefore all other bits in the byte are not changed.

• DirectLogic (Ethernet)

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System	
Input Points (Bit)	Х	Х	0 to 1777	R	Octal	
Output Points (Bit)	Y	Y	0 to 1777	R/W	Octal	
Control Relays (Bit)	С	С	0 to 3777	R/W	Octal	
Special Relays (Bit)	SP	SP	0 to 777	R	Octal	
Timers (Bit)	Т	Т	0 to 377	R	Octal	
Counters (Bit)	СТ	СТ	0 to 377	R	Octal	
Stages (Bit)	S	S	0 to 1777	R/W	Octal	
Remote Input (Bit)	GX	GX	0 to 3777	R/W	Octal	
Remote Output (Bit)	GY	GY	0 to 3777	R/W	Octal	

With a Bit Write operation, the word data is first read from the PLC, and a logic operation (AND or OR) is performed on the relevant bit before writing it to the PLC to ensure that the values of other bits in the same channel are preserved. However, be certain that the PLC does not modify the data in the channel during the time that the MICRO/I is writing the data.

Word Device

	Device	Туре		Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System	
Input Points (Word)	VX	V	40400 to 40477	R	Octal	
Output Points (Word)	VY	V	40500 to 40577	R/W	Octal	
Control Relays (Word)	VC	V	40600 to 40777	R/W	Octal	
Special Relays (Word)	VSP	V	41200 to 41237	R	Octal	
Timers (Word)	VT	V	41100 to 41117	R	Octal	
Counters (Word)	VCT	V	41140 to 41157	R	Octal	
Stages (Word)	VS	V	41000 to 41077	R/W	Octal	
Timer Current Values	TA	V	0 to 377	R/W	Octal	
Counter Current Values	CA	V	1000 to 1377	R/W	Octal	
Data Words	V	V	400 to 777 1200 to 7577 10000 to 35777	R/W	Octal	
System parameters	VSYS	V	700 to 777 7400 to 7777 36000 to 37777	R	Octal	
Remote Input (Word)	VGI	V	40000 to 40177	R/W	Octal	
Remote Output (Word)	VGY	V	40200 to 40377	R/W	Octal	

14 FANUC

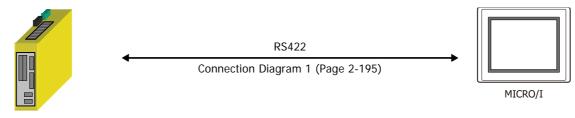
14.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings					
CPU unit	Link unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver			
Power Mate							
Power Mate-MODEL D	Not required	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-195)	None	Power Mate-MODEL D /Series 16i			
Series			4				
16i 160i 18i 180i 30i 31i 32i	Not required	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-196)	None	Power Mate-MODEL D /Series 16i			

14.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of FANUC PLCs to the MICRO/I.

• Power Mate-MODEL D

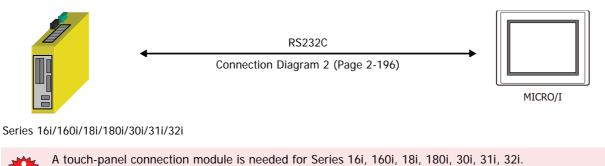


Power Mate-MODEL D

A touch-panel connection module (FANUC A20B-2902-0470) is needed for Power Mate-MODEL D.

• Series 16i/160i/18i/180i/30i/31i/32i

For details, please contact FANUC LTD.

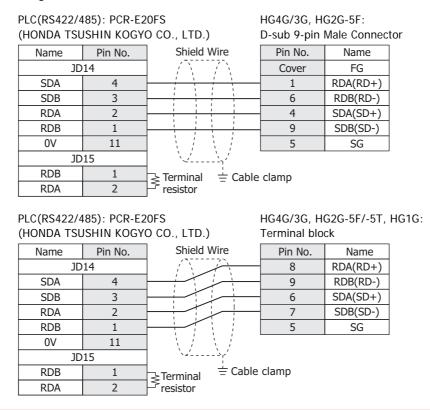


14.3 Connection Diagram



The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: Power Mate-MODEL D



• Connect a terminus unit to JD15 by the side of Power Mate. For details of a terminus unit, refer to the manual of Power Mate-MODEL D.

- FG terminal of the main part of a motion controller should perform the 3rd-sort grounding.
- Ground a shield by the cable clamp.

HG1G:

• Configure the **Flow Control** to **None**, because the terminal block of the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G doesn't have control lines.

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 2: Series 16i/160i/18i/180/30i/31i/32i

PLC(RS232C): PCR-E20FS (HONDA TSUSHIN KOGYO CO., LTD.) Name Pin No. Shield Wire SD 11 HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector Pin No. Name

nume	111110.		
SD	11		
RD	1		
RS	15		
CS	5		
SG	8	┝─┼─╲┊┊┆└	
DR	3		
CD	7		
ER	13	P V V	

Pin No.NameCoverFG3SD2RD7RS8CS5SG

PLC(RS232C): PCR-E20FS (HONDA TSUSHIN KOGYO CO., LTD.) HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

`				
Name	Pin No.]	Pin No.	Name
SD	11		1	SD
RD	1		2	RD
RS	15		3	RS
CS	5	╞┛ └	4	CS
SG	8		5	SG
DR	3	<u>}</u>		
CD	7	├-		
ER	13]]		

14.4 Environment Settings

• Power Mate-MODEL D

	Items	Details	
Interface		RS422 4-wire	
Slave Address		0	
Baud Rate	Use the same settings as far the MICDO/I	19200 bps	
Data Bits	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	8 bits	
Stop Bits		1 stop bits	
Parity	-	Even	

• Series 16i/160i/18i/180i/30i/31i/32i

	Items	Details
Interface	R	RS232C
Slave Address		0
Baud Rate	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	19200 bps
Data Bits		8 bits
Stop Bits		1 stop bits
Parity		Even

14.5 Usable Device Addresses

• Power Mate-MODEL D, Series 16i/160i/18i/180i/30i/31i/32i

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Relay	Х	Х	0 to 99997	R/W	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	0 to 99997	R/W	*1
Int. Relay	R	R	0 to 99997	R/W	*1
Keep Relay	К	К	0 to 99997	R/W	*1
Expansion Relay	E	E	0 to 99997	R/W	*1

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Relay	XW	Х	0 to 9998	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}
Output Relay	YW	Y	0 to 9998	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}
Int. Relay	RW	R	0 to 9998	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}
Keep Relay	KW	К	0 to 9998	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}
Timer	Т	Т	0 to 9998	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}
Counter	С	С	0 to 9998	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}
Data Table	D	D	0 to 9998	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}
Expansion Relay	EW	E	0 to 9998	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}



The device type and the address number range vary based on the PLC model. For details, refer to the PLC manual.

*1 The first four digits are in decimal and the last digit is in octal.

^{*2} This external device address is handled with two address numbers as one device address in WindO/I-NV4. Therefore, you can specify an even address number only.

15 Yokogawa Electric

15.1 Connection Table

CPU unit		WindO/I-NV4 Settings				
	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Contro	Communication Driver		
FA-M3						
F3SP05	F3LC11-1N	RS232C	ER	FACTORY ACE FA-M3		
F3SP20		Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-200)				
F3SP21	F3LC11-2N	RS422/485 4-wire	None			
F3SP25		Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-200)				
F3SP30						
F3SP35						
F3SP38						
F3SP53						
F3SP58						
F3FP36						
F3BP20						
F3BP30						
F3SP05	Not required	RS232C				
F3SP21		Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-201)				
F3SP25						
F3SP28						
F3SP35						
F3SP38						
F3SP53						
F3SP58						
F3SP05-0P	F3LE01-0T	Ethernet	-	FACTORY ACE FA-M3(Ethernet)		
F3SP08-0P	F3LE01-5T					
F3SP21-0N	F3LE11-0T					
F3SP22-0S	F3LE12-0T					
F3SP25-2N						
F3SP28-3N						
F3SP28-3S						
F3SP35-5N						
F3SP38-6N						
F3SP38-6S						
F3SP53-4H						
F3SP53-4S						
F3SP58-6H						
F3SP58-6S						
F3SP59-7S						
F3SP66-4S						
F3SP67-6S						
F3SP71-4N						
F3SP76-7N						
F3SP66-4S	Not required					
F3SP67-6S						
F3SP71-4N						
F3SP76-7N						

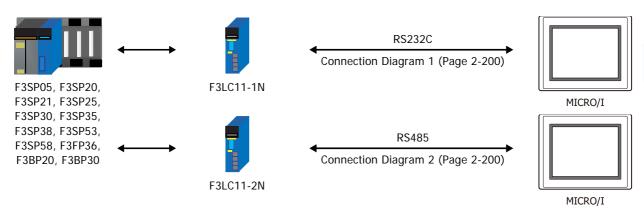
15.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of Yokogawa Electric PLCs to the MICRO/I.

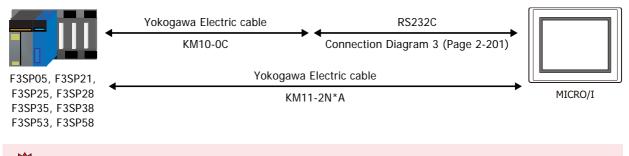
• FA-M3 series (Serial)

(

(🦚)



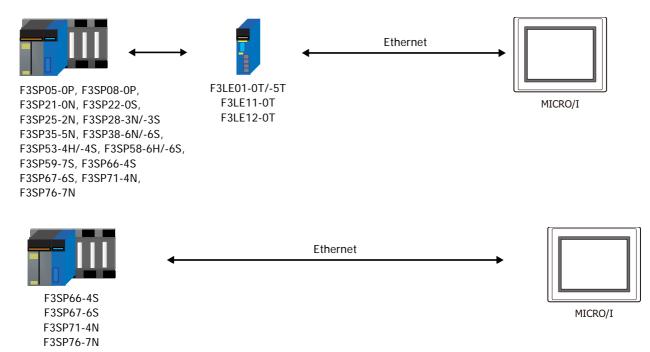
We recommend F3LC11-2N side to carry a "4-WIRE" setup of the terminus resistance (TERMINATOR) in long-distance transmission.



It does not correspond to "CPU direct connection system" of F3SP20 and F3SP30.

It connects with the port for programming tools of a CPU unit.

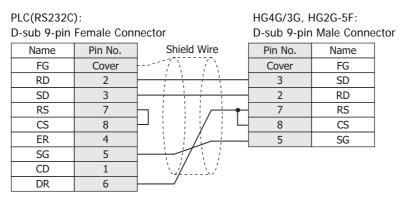
• FA-M3 series (Ethernet)



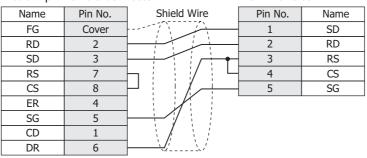
15.3 Connection Diagram

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

● Connection Diagram 1: F3LC11-1N



PLC(RS232C): D-sub 9-pin Female Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block



• Connection Diagram 2: F3LC11-2N

PLC(RS422/485): Terminal block HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG		Cover	FG
SDB		1	RDA(RD+)
SDA		6	RDB(RD-)
RDB		4	SDA(SD+)
RDA		9	SDB(SD-)
SG		5	SG

	PLC(RS422/48	85):	HG4G/3G, H0	G2G-5F/-5T,	HG1G:				
	Terminal bloc	k	Terminal blo	ck					
	Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name]				
	FG -		8	RDA(RD+)					
	SDB -		9	RDB(RD-)	_				
	SDA		6	SDA(SD+)	_				
	RDB -		7	SDB(SD-)	1				
	RDA		5	SG					
	SG								
	HG1G doesn't h	Flow Control to N ave control lines.				DCK OF	the HG4	IG/3G, HG2	G-2F/-21,
*	HG1G doesn't h In MICRO/I and		A pole and B	pole is reve	erse.		the HG4	IG/3G, HG2	G-5F/-5T,
*	HG1G doesn't h In MICRO/I and When you need a	ave control lines. I PLC, the name of a	A pole and B or, read the fo	pole is reve ollowing des	erse. scriptior	n.			G-5F/-5T,
	HG1G doesn't h In MICRO/I and When you need a	ave control lines. I PLC, the name of a terminating resisto G-5F/-5T: Set the Insert a Ohm, 1	A pole and B or, read the fo	pole is reve ollowing des Resistor Sel resistor of	erse. scriptior ector Sv f an ap	n. witch to ppropria	o the ON	l side. e (about 10	0 to 120

• Connection Diagram 3: FA-M3 (Yokogawa Electric Cable KM10-0C)

PLC(RS232C):						
D-sub 9-pin	Female Conr	HG4G/3G, H	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:			
(cable side)			D-sub 9-pin	Male Connect	tor	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name		
		/	Cover	FG		
RD	2		3	SD		
SD	3		2	RD		
SG	5		7	RS		
			8	CS		
			5	SG		

PLC(RS232C): D-sub 9-pin Female Connector (cable side)

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

()				
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
			1	SD
RD	2		2	RD
SD	3		3	RS
SG	5		4	CS
			5	SG

15.4 Environment Settings

• FA-M3 Link Unit (F3LC11-1N/-2N)

Items		Details	
Interface		RS232C or RS485 4-wire	
CPU Number		1(0x01) to 4(0x04)(Hexadecimal)	
Station Number		1 (Decimal)	
Baud Rate	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	9600 or 19200 bps	
Data Bits		7 or 8 bits	
Stop Bits		1 or 2 stop bits	
Parity		None, Odd or Even	
Sum check		Enable	
Terminus character specification		Enable	
Protection function		Disable	

• FA-M3 CPU (Programming tool port)

Items		Details	
Interface		RS232C	
Station Number		01 (Decimal)	
Baud Rate	Use the same	9600 or 19200 bps	
Data Bits	settings as for the MICRO/I.	8 bits	
Stop Bits		1 stop bits	
Parity		Even or None	
Sum check		Enable	
Terminus character specificat	ion	Enable	

● FA-M3 via Ethernet

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting	
	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.	
Communication Interface	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.	
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.	
	IP Address	Set the IP address of CPU Unit or Link Unit.	
Communication Driver Network	Port Number	Set the IP address of CPU Unit or Link Unit.	
	CPU Number	Set the slot number of the CPU Unit to communicate with.	

15.5 Usable Device Addresses

• FA-M3 (Serial)

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Relay	Х	Х	201 to 71664	R	*1
Output Relay	Y	Y	201 to 71664	R/W	*1
Int. Relay	I	I	1 to 65536	R/W	Decimal
Comm. Relay	Е	Е	1 to 4096	R/W	Decimal
Link Relay	L	L	1 to 78192	R/W	*2
Spec. Relay	М	М	1 to 9984	R/W	Decimal
Timer Relay	TU	Т	1 to 3072	R	Decimal
Counter Relay	CU	С	1 to 3072	R	Decimal

Word Device

	Device	е Туре		Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Relay	XW	Х	201 to 71649	R	*3
Output Relay	YW	Y	201 to 71649	R/W	*3
Int. Relay	IW	I	1 to 65521	R/W	Decimal
Comm. Relay	EW	E	1 to 4081	R/W	Decimal
Link Relay	LW	L	1 to 78177	R/W	*4
Spec. Relay	MW	М	1 to 9969	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Current Value)	TP	Т	1 to 3072	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Preset Value)	TS	Т	1 to 3072	R	Decimal
Counter (Current Value)	СР	С	1 to 3072	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Preset Value)	CS	С	1 to 3072	R	Decimal
Data Register	D	D	1 to 65536	R/W	Decimal
Comm. Register	R	R	1 to 4096	R/W	Decimal
File Register	В	В	1 to 99999	R/W	Decimal
Link Register	W	W	1 to 74096	R/W	*5
Spec. Register	Z	Z	1 to 1024	R/W	Decimal

*1 The address number range is as follows:

7 <u>16</u> 64 (0 to 7) (2 to 16) (1 to 64)

*2 The address number range is as follows:

- *3 The address number range is as follows: $7 \frac{16}{1} \frac{49}{1}$ (0 to 7) (2 to 16) (1, 17, 33, 49)
- *4 The address number range is as follows: <u>7</u> 8177

*5 The address number range is as follows: $7 \frac{4096}{\sqrt{10}}$ (0 to 7) (1 to 4096)

• FA-M3 (Ethernet)

Bit Device

	Device	е Туре		Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System	
Input Relay (Bit)	Х	Х	00201 to 71664	R	Decimal ^{*1}	
Output Relay (Bit)	Y	Y	00201 to 71664	R/W	Decimal ^{*1}	
Int. Relay (Bit)	I	l	00001 to 65536	R/W	Decimal	
Comm. Relay (Bit)	E	Е	0001 to 4096	R/W	Decimal	
Link Relay (Bit)	L	L	00001 to 78192	R/W	Decimal ^{*2}	
Timer Relay (Bit)	TU	Т	0001 to 3072	R/W	Decimal	
Counter Relay (Bit)	CU	С	0001 to 3072	R/W	Decimal	
Spec. Relay (Bit)	М	М	0001 to 9984	R/W	Decimal	

Word Device

	Device	Туре		Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	MICRO/I PLC Address Number Rang		/Write	Numeral System	
Input Relay (Word)	XW	Х	00201 to 71649	R	Decimal ^{*3}	
Output Relay (Word)	YW	Y	00201 to 71649	R/W	Decimal ^{*3}	
Int. Relay (Word)	IW	I	00001 to 65521	R/W	Decimal	
Comm. Relay (Word)	EW	Е	0001 to 4081	R/W	Decimal	
Link Relay (Word)	LW	L	00001 to 78177	R/W	Decimal ^{*4}	
Timer (Current Value)	TP	Т	0001 to 3072	R	Decimal	
Counter (Current Value)	СР	С	0001 to 3072	R	Decimal	
Timer (Preset Value)	TS	Т	0001 to 3072	R/W	Decimal	
Counter (Preset Value)	CS	С	0001 to 3072	R/W	Decimal	
Data Register	D	D	00001 to 65535	R/W	Decimal	
Link Register	W	W	00001 to 78192	R/W	Decimal ^{*5}	
File Register	В	В	00001 to 262144	R/W	Decimal	
Spec. Relay	MW	М	0001 to 9969	R/W	Decimal	
Spec. Register	Z	Z	0001 to 1024	R/W	Decimal	
Comm. Register	R	R	0001 to 4096	R/W	Decimal	
Index Register	V	V	001 to 256	R/W	Decimal	
Cache register	F	F	000001 to 524288	R/W	Decimal	

*1 The address number range is as follows: $7 \frac{16}{16} \frac{64}{10}$ (0 to 7) (2 to 16) (1 to 64)

*2 The address number range is as follows:

*3 The address number range is as follows: 7 <u>16</u> <u>49</u> (0 to 7) (2 to 16) (1, 17, 33, 49)

*4 The address number range is as follows: 7 8177

*5 The address number range is as follows: 7 <u>4096</u> (0 to 7) (1 to 4096)

16 Fuji Electric

16.1 Connection Table

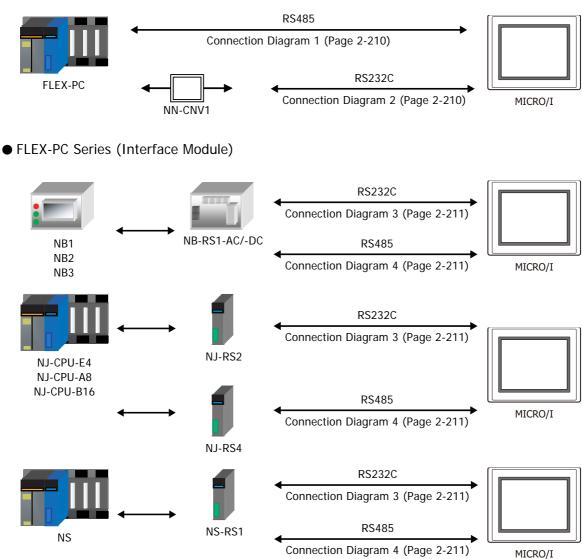
		WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver	
FLEX-PC					
NB1 NB2 NB3 NJ-CPU-E4 NJ-CPU-A8 NJ-CPU-B16 NS	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-210) RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-210)	None	FLEX-PC(CPU)	
NB1 NB2	NB-RS1-AC NB-RS1-DC	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-211)	ER	FLEX-PC(LINK)	
NB3		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-211)	None		
NJ-CPU-E4 NJ-CPU-A8	NJ-RS2 NJ-RS4	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-211)	ER		
NJ-CPU-B16		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-211)	None		
NS	NS-RS1	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-211)	ER		
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-211)	None		
MICREX-F					
F55	NV1L-RS2	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-212)	None	MICREX-F	
F70	NC1L-RS2	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-212)			
	NC1L-RS4	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-212)			
F80H F120H	FFU120B	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-212)			
F120S F140S F150S		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-212)			
F30 F50	FFK120A-C10	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-212)			
F50H F55 F60 F70 F70S F80H F81 F120H F120H F120S F140S F150S F250		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-212)			

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings			
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver	
MICREX-SX					
NP1PH-08 NP1PH-16 NP1PS-32 NP1PS-32R	Not required (Connect to CPU unit loader connection connector) NP4H-CB2 + NW0H-CNV	RS232C Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-213)	None	MICREX-SX	
NP1PS-74R NP1PS-117R NP1PS-245R	NP1L-RS1	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-213)			
NP1PS-74D NP1PM-48R		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 9 (Page 2-213)			
NP1PM-48E NP1PM-256E	NP1L-RS2	RS232C Connection Diagram 8 (Page 2-213)			
NP1PM-256H NP1PU-048E NP1PU-128E NP1PU-256E	NP1L-RS4	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 9 (Page 2-213)			
NP1PH-08 NP1PH-16 NP1PS-32 NP1PS-32R NP1PS-74R NP1PS-117R NP1PS-245R NP1PS-74D NP1PM-48R NP1PM-256H	NP1L-ET1	Ethernet	-	MICREX-SX (Ethernet)	
NP1PM-48E NP1PM-256E NP1PU-048E NP1PU-128E NP1PU-256E	Not required (Connect to the Ethernet Port) NP1L-ET1				

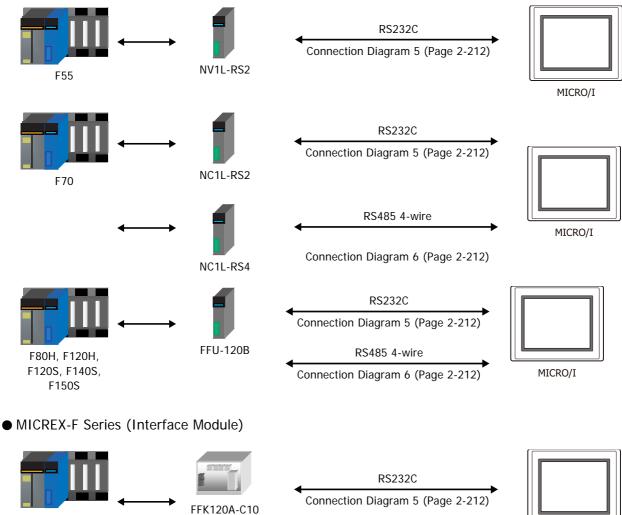
16.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of Fuji Electric PLCs to the MICRO/I.

• FLEX-PC Series (Loader Port)



• MICREX-F Series (Interface Card)

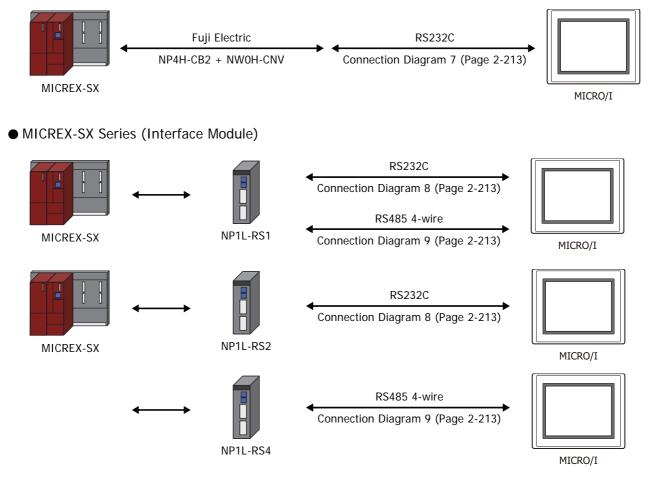


F30, F50, F50H, F55, F60, F70, F70S, F80H, F81, F120H, F120S, F140S, F150S

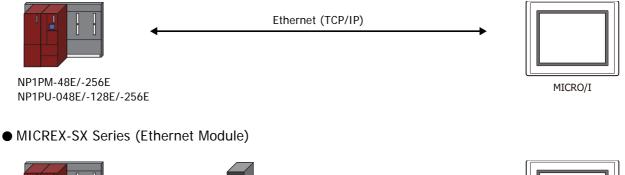
RS485 4-wire Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-212)



• MICREX-SX Series (Connects to the Loader Connection Connector on CPU unit)



• MICREX-SX Series (Connects to the Ethernet port on CPU unit)





16.3 Connection Diagram

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: FLEX-PC series (Loader Port)

PLC(RS485): Modular jack			HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
SDA	3		Cover	FG	
SDB	4		1	RDA(RD+)	
RDA	5		6	RDB(RD-)	
RDB	6		4	SDA(SD+)	
SG	8	$\vdash \downarrow \uparrow \downarrow \vdash \dashv$	9	SDB(SD-)	
			5	SG	

PLC(RS485):

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

Modular jack 8-pin

		/ -		 ,
Т	ermin	al blo	ock	

	•		
Name	Pin No.	Pin No.	Name
SDA	3	8	RDA(RD+)
SDB	4	9	RDB(RD-)
RDA	5	6	SDA(SD+)
RDB	6	7	SDB(SD-)
SG	8	5	SG

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

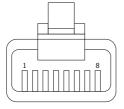
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

Connector Pin Layout for PLC side Modular jack



• Connection Diagram 2: FLEX-PC series (Loader Port) + NN-CNV1

PLC(RS232C): D-sub 25-pin Male Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

•			•	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1		Cover	FG
RD	2		3	SD
SD	3		2	RD
SG	7		7	RS
			8	CS
			5	SG

PLC(RS232C): HG4 D-sub 25-pin Male Connector Term Name Pin No. FG 1 RD 2

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
1		1	SD
2		2	RD
3		3	RS
7		4	CS
		5	SG

• Connection Diagram 3: FLEX-PC Series (Link Module RS232C Port)

PLC(RS232C):
D-sub 25-pin Female Connector

SD SG

> HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1		Cover	FG
SD	2		3	SD
RD	3		2	RD
RTS	4		7	RS
CTS	5		8	CS
DSR	6		5	SG
SG	7			

PLC(RS232C): D-sub 25-pin Female Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

D 300 20 pi				on
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1		1	SD
SD	2		2	RD
RD	3		- 3	RS
RTS	4		4	CS
CTS	5		- 5	SG
DSR	6			
SG	7			

• Connection Diagram 4: FLEX-PC Series (Link Module RS485 Port)

. ,		HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector		
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
SDA		Cover	FG	
SDB		1	RDA(RD+)	
RDA		6	RDB(RD-)	
RDB		4	SDA(SD+)	
SG		9	SDB(SD-)	
		- 5	SG	

PLC(RS485):		HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:		
Terminal block 1		Terminal block		
Name]	Pin No.	Name	
SDA	}	8	RDA(RD+)	
SDB]	9	RDB(RD-)	
RDA	}	6	SDA(SD+)	
RDB	<u> </u>	7	SDB(SD-)	
SG]	· 5	SG	



HG1G:

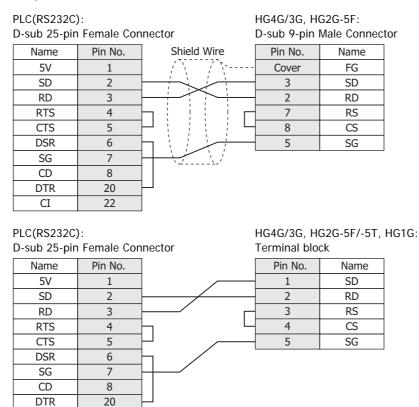
When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

Connection Diagram 5: MICREX - F Series (RS232C Port)



Connection Diagram 6: MICREX-F Series (RS485 Port)

22

PLC(RS422/485):		HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:	
Terminal blo	ck	D-sub 9-pin l	Male Connecto
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
SDA		Cover	FG
SDB		1	RDA(RD+)
RDA		6	RDB(RD-)
RDB		4	SDA(SD+)
SG		9	SDB(SD-)
		5	SG

PLC(RS422/485): 1 6 1

CI

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

10	lerminal block		lerminal block		
	Name		Pin No.	Name	
	SDA		8	RDA(RD+)	
	SDB		9	RDB(RD-)	
	RDA		6	SDA(SD+)	
	RDB		7	SDB(SD-)	
	SG		5	SG	



When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 7: MICREX-SX series (Loader connection Connector)

PLC(RS232C):

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector			D-sub 9-pin	Male Connect
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
RD	2		Cover	FG
SD	3		3	SD
ER	4	$\vdash : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :$	2	RD
SG	5		7	RS
DR	6	\square \square \square \square	8	CS
RS	7	\vdash	5	SG
CS	8	$\vdash $		

PLC(RS232C):

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

D out / piii	ennare eenn			
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
RD	2		1	SD
SD	3		2	RD
ER	4		3	RS
SG	5		4	CS
DR	6	\vdash \sim $_$	5	SG
RS	7			
CS	8	<u> </u>		

• Connection Diagram 8: MICREX-SX series (RS232C Port)

PLC(RS232C):	

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector			D-sub 9-pin	Male Connect
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
RD	2		Cover	FG
SD	3		3	SD
ER	4		2	RD
SG	5		7	RS
DR	6	\square	8	CS
RS	7	$ h \in \mathcal{N}_{+-}$	5	SG
CS	8			

PLC(RS232C):

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
RD	2		1	SD
SD	3		2	RD
ER	4		3	RS
SG	5		4	CS
DR	6	\vdash \sim	5	SG
RS	7			
CS	8			

• Connection Diagram 9: MICREX-SX series (RS485 Port)

PLC(RS422/485): D-sub 9-pin Male Connector			HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	HG2G-5F: Male Conne	ector	
[Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
	SDA	2		Cover	FG	
	SDB	1		1	RDA(RD+)	
	RDA	9		6	RDB(RD-)	
	RDB	8		4	SDA(SD+)	
	SG	5		9	SDB(SD-)	
-				5	SG	

		HG4G/3G, H Terminal bl	HG2G-5F/-5T ock	, HG1G:	
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name	
SDA	2		8	RDA(RD+)	
SDB	1		9	RDB(RD-)	
RDA	9		6	SDA(SD+)	
RDB	8		7	SDB(SD-)	
SG	5		5	SG	

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4

HG1G:

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

16.4 Environment Settings

• FLEX-PC (CPU) to MICRO/I settings

Items		Details
Interface		RS232C or RS485 4-wire
Baud Rate		19200 bps
Data Bits	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	8 bits
Stop Bits		1 stop bits
Parity		Odd
Flow Control		None

• FLEX-PC (Link Module) to MICRO/I settings

	Items	Items		
Interface		RS232C	RS485 4-wire	
()noration Modes '		Command-setting-type start-stop synchronization non sequenced format		
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 or 19200 bps		
Data Bits		7 or 8 bits		
Stop Bits	Use the same	se the same 1 or 2 stop bits		
Parity	settings as for the MICRO/I.	None, Odd or Even		
Flow Control		None or ER		
Station Number		-	0 to 99 (Decimal)	



For details of communication setting, refer to the FLEX-PC user's manual.

*1 Set up the mode switch of Interface Module as below. RS232C: No.1 RS485: No.3

FLEX-PC Communication Setting

When you would like to set up the communication setting with the initialization file, refer to the following setup. Set up item of 4, 5, 6, and 7 as well as MICRO/I settings.

No.	Item	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	Transmission type	Non sequenced format							
2	Mode		Setting						I
3	Received Message No.	0							
4	Baud Rate			1200	2400	4800	9600	19200	
5	Data bit size	7	8						
6	Parity bit	None	Odd	Even					
7	Stop bit size	1		2					
8	DCE/DTE mode		DTE						
9	CTS/RTS control		Constantly ON						
10	DSR/DTR control	Constantly ON							
11	Transmission conditions			None					
13	Transmission code	JIS							
14	Code conversion		Yes						
15	Received data byte size	0							
16	Start code		STX						
17	End code			CR					
18	Start code 1,2	0							
19	End code 1,2	0							
20	BCC		Setting1						
21	Position (range)	TEXT							
22	Calculation formula			EOR					
23	Code	Transmission code							
24	Timer								

• MICREX-F Interface Card or Interface Module

l	tems	Details			
Interface		RS232C	RS485 4-wire		
Operation Modes ^{*1}		Command-setting-type start-stop synchronization non sequenced format			
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps			
Data Bits		7 or 8 bits ^{*2}			
Stop Bits	Use the same	se the same 1 or 2 stop bits ^{*2}			
Parity	settings as for the MICRO/I.	None, Odd or Even ^{*2}			
Flow Control		None			
Station Number		0	0 to 99 (Decimal)		



For details of communication setting, refer to the MICREX-F user's manual.

MICREX-SX series (connecting to the CPU unit loader connection Connector or using the Interface Module.)

Items		Details
Interface		RS232C or RS485
Baud Rate		38400 bps
Data Bits	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	8 bits
Stop Bits		1 stop bits
Parity		Even
Flow Control		None



When you connect to the Interface Module, set the RS232C or RS485 operation mode as loader setting. Set up the mode switch of Interface Module as below.

RS232C: No.1 or No.3 RS485: No.2 or No.3

*1 Set up the mode switch of Interface Card or Interface Module as below. RS232C: No.1 RS485: No.3

*2 Set Character configuration switch to the following.

	Switch	Configuration
8	Clear method	By switch
7	Parity bit ON/OFF	Same as MICRO/I
6	Parity bit Odd/Even	Same as MICRO/I
5	Data bit	Same as MICRO/I
4	Stop bit	Same as MICRO/I

• MICREX-SX series (connecting to the Ethernet port or using the Ethernet module.)

MICRO/I Settings

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting
	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I in.
Communication Interface	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.
Communication Driver Network	IP Address	Set the IP address of PLC.
	Port Number	Set the port number of PLC. (Default: 507)

PLC Settings

Item	Setting
IP Address	Set the IP address of PLC.
Subnet mask	Set the subnet mask of PLC .
Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of PLC.

16.5 Usable Device Addresses

• FREX-PC

Bit Device

	Device	туре		Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System	
Int. Relay (Bit)	М	М	0 to 3FF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Input Relay (Bit)	Х	Х	0 to 7FF	R	Hexadecimal	
Output Relay (Bit)	Y	Y	0 to 7FF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Exp. Int. Relay (Bit)	EM	М	400 to 1FFF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Latch Relay (Bit)	L	L	0 to 3FF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Exp. Latch Relay (Bit)	EL	L	400 to 1FFF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Step Relay (Bit)	S	S	0 to 3FF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Spec. Relay (Bit)	SM	SM	8000 to 81FF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Timer (Relay)	Т	Т	0 to 3FF	R	Hexadecimal	
Counter (Relay)	С	С	0 to 1FF	R	Hexadecimal	

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Data Register	D	D	0 to 2FFF	R/W	Hexadecimal
Input Relay (Word)	WX	Х	0 to 7F	R	Hexadecimal
Output Relay (Word)	WY	Y	0 to 7F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Int. Relay (Word)	WM	М	0 to 3F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Exp. Int. Relay (Word)	WEM	М	40 to 1FF	R/W	Hexadecimal
Latch Relay (Word)	WL	L	0 to 3F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Exp. Latch Relay (Word)	WEL	L	40 to 1FF	R/W	Hexadecimal
Step Relay (Word)	WS	S	0 to 3F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Spec. Relay (Word)	WSM	М	800 to 81F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Timer (Current Value)	TN	Т	0 to 3FF	R	Hexadecimal
Counter (Current Value)	CN	С	0 to 1FF	R	Hexadecimal
Spec. Register	SD	D	8000 to 837F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Link Register	W	W	0 to 3FFF	R/W	Hexadecimal
File Register	R	R	0 to 7FFF	R/W	Hexadecimal

MICREX-F

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
In.Output Relay (Bit)	В	В	0 to 511F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Int.Relay (Bit)	М	М	0 to 511F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Keep Relay (Bit)	К	К	0 to 63F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Edge Relay (Bit)	D	D	0 to 63F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Spec.Relay (Bit)	F	F	0 to 125F	R	Hexadecimal
Link Relay (Bit)	L	L	0 to 511F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Ann.Relay (Bit)	А	А	0 to 45F	R/W	Hexadecimal

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
InOut Relay (Word)	WB	WB	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal
Di.InOut Relay (Word)	W24	W24	0 to 159	R/W	Decimal
Int.Relay (Word)	WM	WM	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal
Keep Relay (Word)	WK	WK	0 to 63	R/W	Decimal
Edge Relay (Word)	WD	WD	0 to 63	R/W	Decimal
Link Relay (Word)	WL	WL	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal
Spec.Relay (Word)	WF	WF	0 to 125	R	Decimal
Ann.Relay (Word)	WA	WA	0 to 45	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.0 (Word)	W30	W30	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.1 (Word)	W31	W31	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.2 (Word)	W32	W32	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.3 (Word)	W33	W33	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.4 (Word)	W34	W34	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.5 (Word)	W35	W35	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.6 (Word)	W36	W36	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.7 (Word)	W37	W37	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
DataMemo (16bit)	WBD	WBD	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
DataMemo (32bit)	BD	BD	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
Timer0.01S (Curr.Value)	TR	TR	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal
Timer0.1S (Curr.Value)	W9	W9	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal
Timer0.01S (Set.Value)	TS	TS	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Curr.Value)	CR	CR	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Set.Value)	CS	CS	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.0 (32bit)	W30	DW30	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.1 (32bit)	W31	DW31	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.2 (32bit)	W32	DW32	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.3 (32bit)	W33	DW33	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.4 (32bit)	W34	DW34	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.5 (32bit)	W35	DW35	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.6 (32bit)	W36	DW36	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
FileMemo.7 (32bit)	W37	DW37	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal

MICREX-SX

	Device Type			Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System	
Input memory ^{*1}	-	%IW	-	-	-	
Output memory ^{*1}	-	%QW	-	-	-	
Standard memory	MW1	%MW1	0 to 2490367	R/W	Decimal	
Retained memory	MW3	%MW3	0 to 425983	R/W	Decimal	
System memory	MW10	%MW10	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal	

^{*1} The virtual addresses for I/O memory differs according to the system configuration. To read and write to the I/O memory area, handle this with indirect access through the standard memory in the MICREX-SX.

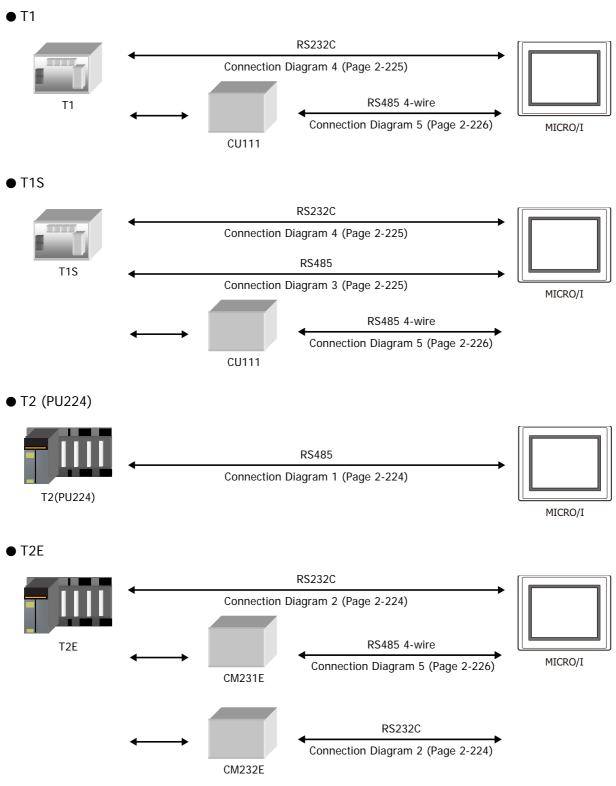
17 Toshiba

17.1 Connection Table

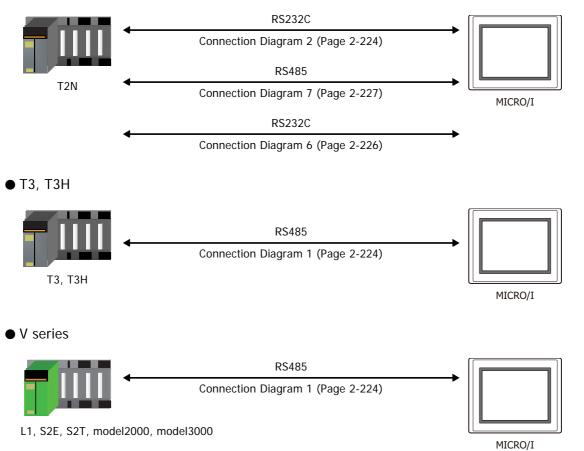
			WindO/I-NV4 Settings				
С	PU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
PROSEC T	-series						
T1	T1-16 T1-28 T1-40	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-225)	ER	PROSEC T		
		CU111	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-226)	None			
T1S	T1-40S	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-225)	ER			
			RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-225)	None			
		CU111	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-226)				
T2	PU224	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-224)				
T2E	PU234E	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-224)	ER	_		
		CM231E	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-226)	None	_		
		CM232E	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-224)	ER	_		
T2N	PU215N PU235N	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-224)				
	PU245N		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 7 (Page 2-227)	None	_		
			RS232C Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-226)	ER	_		
Т3	PU315 PU325	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-224)	None	_		
ТЗН	PU325H PU326H						
V series							
L1	L1PU11H L1PU12H	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-224)	None	PROSEC T		
S2E	PU612E						
S2T	PU662T PU672T						
model2000	S2PU22 S2PU32A S2PU72A/D S2PU82						
model3000	S3PU21 S3PU45A S3PU55A S3PU65A						

17.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of Toshiba PLCs to the MICRO/I.



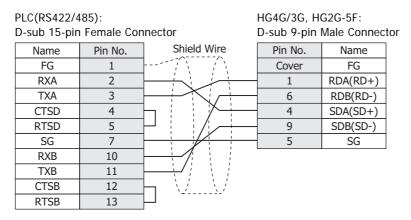




17.3 Connection Diagram

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

Connection Diagram 1: T2, T3, T3H, L1, S2E, S2T, model2000, model3000 (RS485, D-sub 15-pin Connector)



PLC(RS422/485): D-sub 15-pin Female Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

D-sub 15-pin Female Connector		reminal bio	CK	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG	1		8	RDA(RD+)
RXA	2		9	RDB(RD-)
TXA	3		6	SDA(SD+)
CTSD	4		7	SDB(SD-)
RTSD	5		5	SG
SG	7			
RXB	10			
TXB	11			
CTSB	12			
RTSB	13	⊣		
	-			

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 2: T2E, T2N (RS232C, D-sub 9-pin Connector)

PLC(RS232C):	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:			
D-sub 9-pin	Female Conn	D-sub 9-pin Male Connector			
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
N.C.	1		Cover	FG	
RXD	2		3	SD	
TXD	3		2	RD	
N.C.	4		7	RS	
SG	5		8	CS	
N.C.	6		5	SG	
RTS	7				
CTS	8				
N.C.	9				

2-224

PLC(RS232C) D-sub 9-pin		ector	HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo	G2G-5F/-5T, HG1G ck
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
N.C.	1		- 1	SD
RXD	2		2	RD
TXD	3	└── / /──	- 3	RS
N.C.	4	//	- 4	CS
SG	5	/	- 5	SG
N.C.	6			
RTS	7	/		
CTS	8	/		
N.C.	9			

• Connection Diagram 3: T1S (RS485, Terminal block)

PLC(RS422/4 Terminal blo	,	HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin l	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
RXA		Cover	FG	
RXB		1	RDA(RD+)	
TXA		6	RDB(RD-)	
TXB		4	SDA(SD+)	
SG		9	SDB(SD-)	
		5	SG	

PLC(RS422/485): Terminal block HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Name

	UK		
Name		Pin No.	
RXΔ		 8	Γ

RXA		8	RDA(RD+)
RXB	$ \longrightarrow $	9	RDB(RD-)
TXA		6	SDA(SD+)
TXB		7	SDB(SD-)
SG		5	SG

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

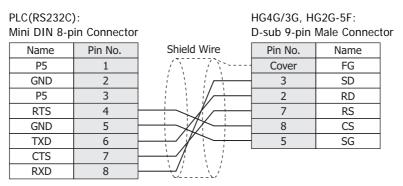
 $\label{eq:HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T:} {\sf Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.}$

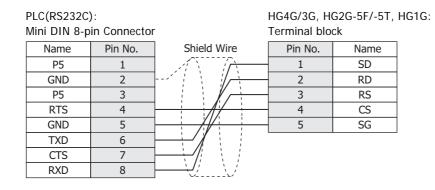
HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 4: T1, T1S (RS232C, Mini DIN 8-pin Connector)





• Connection Diagram 5: T1, T1S, T2E (RS485, Terminal block)

PLC(RS422/4 Terminal blo	•	HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
TXA		Cover	FG	
TXB		- 1	RDA(RD+)	
RXA		6	RDB(RD-)	
TRM		4	SDA(SD+)	
RXB		9	SDB(SD-)	
SG		- 5	SG	

PLC(RS422/485):

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

Terminal block		Terminal block		
Name		Pin No.	Name	
TXA		8	RDA(RD+)	
TXB		9	RDB(RD-)	
RXA		6	SDA(SD+)	
TRM		7	SDB(SD-)	
RXB		5	SG	
SG				

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

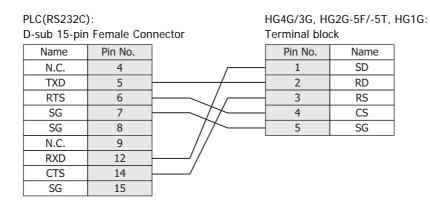
HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

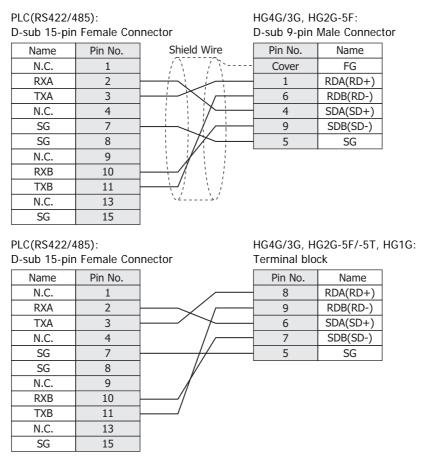
For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 6: T2N (RS232C, D-sub 15-pin Connector)

PLC(RS232C)):		HG4G/3G, H	G2G-5F:
D-sub 15-pin	Female Con	inector	D-sub 9-pin	Male Connector
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
N.C.	4		Cover	FG
TXD	5		3	SD
RTS	6		2	RD
SG	7		7	RS
SG	8		8	CS
N.C.	9		- 5	SG
RXD	12			
CTS	14			
SG	15			



• Connection Diagram 7: T2N (RS485, D-sub 15-pin Connector)





When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: HG1G:

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

17.4 Environment Settings

Attend to the limitation of the configuration. It depends on the CPU unit and Link unit.

• PROSEC T-series, V series

Items	Details
Interface	RS232C, RS485 2-wire or RS485 4-wire
Slave Number	1 to 32 (Decimal)
Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits	1 or 2 stop bits
Parity	None, Odd or Even
Flow Control	None or ER
PLC Model	Check: PROSEC Series Uncheck: EX100 Series

For details of communication setting, refer to the PROSC T-series and V series user's manual.

17.5 Usable Device Addresses

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input device	Х	Х	0 to 8191F	R	*1
Output device	Y	Y	0 to 8191F	R/W	*1
Auxiliary device	R	R	0 to 4095F	R/W	*1
Special device	S	S	0 to 511F	R/W	*1
Timer device	TS	Τ.	0 to 999	R	Decimal
Counter device	CS	C.	0 to 511	R	Decimal
Link device	Z	Z	0 to 999F	R/W	*1
Link relay	L	L	0 to 255F	R/W	*1

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input register	XW	XW	0 to 8191	R	Decimal
Output register	YW	YW	0 to 8191	R/W	Decimal
Auxiliary register	RW	RW	0 to 4095	R/W	Decimal
Special register	SW	SW	0 to 511	R/W	Decimal
Timer register	Т	Т	0 to 999	R	Decimal
Counter register	С	С	0 to 511	R	Decimal
Data register	D	D	0 to 8191	R/W	Decimal
Link register	W	W	0 to 2047	R/W	Decimal
Link relay register	LW	LW	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal
File register	F	F	0 to 32767	R/W	Decimal

*1 All digits except the last digit are in decimal and the last digit is in hexadecimal.

17.6 The mapping table of devices between PROSEC T-series and V series

When you use V series PLCs, refer to the following table and replace a device name from PROSEC T-series to V series.

١	/ series (S controller	T-series (Computer Link)		
Variabl	e name	Symbol	Device Name Device Ty	
System register	Device	S	Special device	S
System register	Register	SW	Special register	vice Name Device Type ce S ter SW vice R ister, Data register RW, D X Y ee Y er XW
Data register	Device	D	Auxiliary device	R
	Register	DW	Auxiliary register, Data register	RW, D
	Device	IX	Input device	Х
L/O voriable	Device	QX	Output device	Y
I/O variable	Dogistor	IW	Input register	XW
	Register	QW	Output register	YW
User register	Register	Variable name	File register	F



• V series (S controller) has some variables to keep compatibility with PROSEC T-series.

Computer Link protocol of V series can communicate those variables with the symbol of PROSEC T-series.

• For details of communication setting, refer to the PROSEC T-series and V series user's manual.

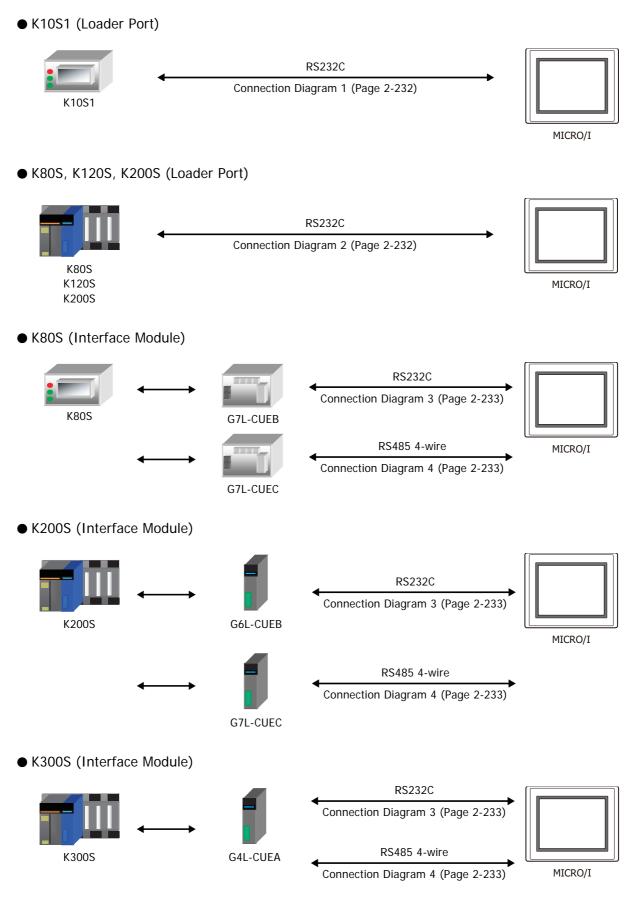
18 LSIS

18.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings				
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
MASTER-K						
K10S1	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-232)	None	MASTER-K		
K80S K120S K200S	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-232)				
K80S	G7L-CUEB	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-233)				
	G7L-CUEC	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-233)				
K200S	G6L-CUEB	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-233)				
	G6L-CUEC	RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-233)				
K300S	G4L-CUEA	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-233)				
		RS422/485 4-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-233)				

18.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of LSIS PLCs to the MICRO/I.



18.3 Connection Diagram

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: K10S1 (Loader Port)

PLC(RS232C) Mini DIN 6-p			HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
NC	1	/ / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /	Cover	FG	
RD	2		3	SD	
SD	3		2	RD	
NC	4		7	RS	
SG	5		8	CS	
NC	6		5	SG	

PLC(RS232C):

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

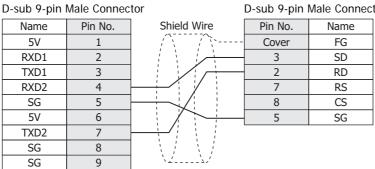
Mini DIN 6-p	in Connector	Terminal blo	ck
Name	Pin No.	Pin No.	Name
NC	1	1	SD
RD	2	2	RD
SD	3	3	RS
NC	4	4	CS
SG	5	 5	SG
NC	6		

• Connection Diagram 2: K80S/120S/200S (Loader Port)

PLC(RS232C):

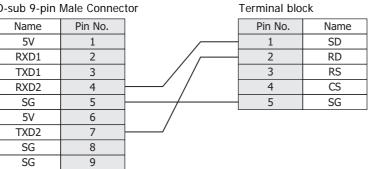
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:



PLC(RS232C):





● Connection Diagram 3: MASTER-K Series (Interface Module RS232C Port)

PLC(RS232C) D-sub 9-pin			HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
CD	1		Cover	FG
RXD	2		3	SD
TXD	3		2	RD
DTR	4		7	RS
SG	5		8	CS
DSR	6	$ \rightarrow + -$	5	SG
RTS	7	┡╼╋┊┊┊┊┊		
CTS	8	$\vdash \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$		
RI	9] ````'		

D-sub 9-pin Male Connector						
	Pin No.	Name				
	Cover	FG				
	3	SD				
	2	RD				
	7	RS				
	8	CS				
	5	SG				

PLC(RS232C): D-sub 9-pin Female Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

-				
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
CD	1		1	SD
RXD	2		2	RD
TXD	3		3	RS
DTR	4		4	CS
SG	5		5	SG
DSR	6			
RTS	7	├ ── ∲		
CTS	8			
RI	9			

• Connection Diagram 4: MASTER-K Series (Interface Module RS485 Port)

PLC(RS422/485): Terminal block		HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector		
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
FG		Cover	FG	
RDA		1	RDA(RD+)	
RDB		6	RDB(RD-)	
SDA		4	SDA(SD+)	
SDB		9	SDB(SD-)	
SG		5	SG	

PLC(RS422/485): , minal black

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Terminal bio	СК	Terminal block		
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
FG		8	RDA(RD+)	
RDA		9	RDB(RD-)	
RDB		6	SDA(SD+)	
SDA		7	SDB(SD-)	
SDB		5	SG	
SG				

K

HG1G:

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

18.4 Environment Settings

• MASTER-K (Loader Port)

Ite	ms	Details
Interface		RS232C
Baud Rate		38400 bps
Data Bits		8 bits
Stop Bits	Use the same settings as for the MICRO/I.	1 stop bits
Parity		None
Flow Control		None

• MASTER-K (Interface Module)

Items		Details
Interface		RS232C or RS485 4-wire
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bps
Data Bits		7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits		1 or 2 stop bits
Parity	MICRO/I.	None, Odd or Even
Flow Control	-	None or ER
Station No.		00 to 1F (Hexadecimal)



For details, refer to the MASTER-K Series user's manual.

18.5 Usable Device Addresses

Bit Device

	Device Type			Read /Write	Address
Device Name	Device Name MICRO/I		Address Number Range		Numeral System
I/O Relay (Bit)	Р	Р	0 to 31F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Auxiliary Relay (Bit)	М	М	0 to 191F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Keep Relay (Bit)	К	К	0 to 31F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Link Relay (Bit)	L	L	0 to 63F	R/W	Hexadecimal
Special Relay (Bit)	F	F	0 to 63F	R	Hexadecimal
Timer (Contact)	TS	Т	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Contact)	CS	С	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
I/O Relay (Word)	WP	Р	0 to 31	R/W	Decimal
Auxiliary Relay (Word)	WM	М	0 to 191	R/W	Decimal
Keep Relay (Word)	WK	К	0 to 31	R/W	Decimal
Link Relay (Word)	WL	L	0 to 63	R/W	Decimal
Special Relay (Word)	WF	F	0 to 63	R	Decimal
Timer (Current Value)	Т	Т	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal
Counter (Current Value)	С	С	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal
Data Register	D	D	0 to 4999	R/W	Decimal

19 Vigor Electric

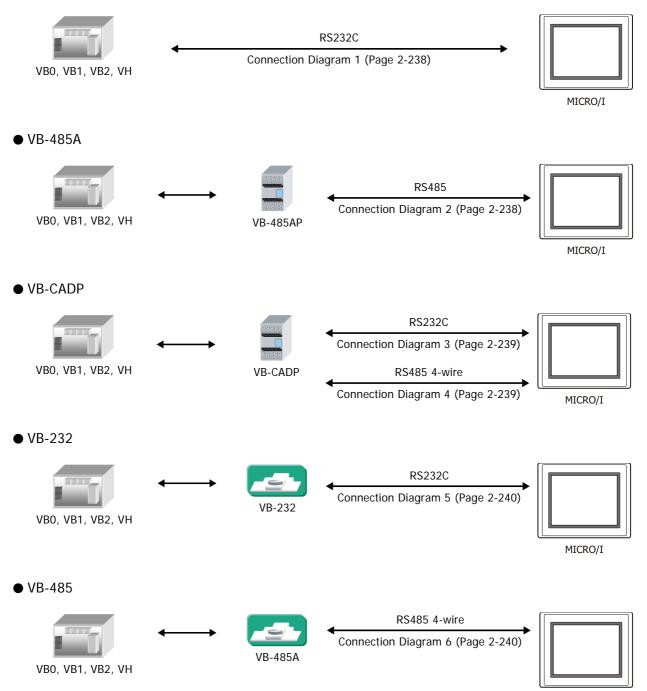
19.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings				
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver		
VB						
VO VB1 VB2	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-238)	None	VB/VH		
	VB-485A	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-238)				
	VB-CADP	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-239)				
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-239)	-			
	VB-232	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-240)				
	VB-485	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-240)				
VH						
VH	Not required (Connects to CPU unit)	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-238)	None	VB/VH		
	VB-485A	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 2-238)				
	VB-CADP	RS232C Connection Diagram 3 (Page 2-239)				
		RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 4 (Page 2-239)				
	VB-232	RS232C Connection Diagram 5 (Page 2-240)				
	VB-485	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 6 (Page 2-240)				

19.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of Vigor Electric PLCs to the MICRO/I.

• Programming Tool Communication Port

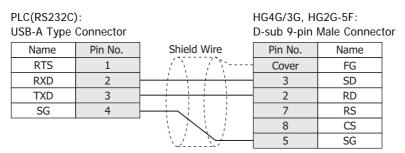


MICRO/I

19.3 Connection Diagram

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

Connection Diagram 1: Programming Tool Communication Port



PLC(RS232C): US

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

SG

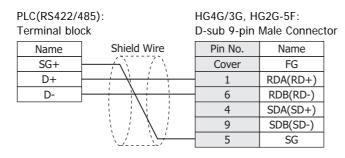
Terminal block

5

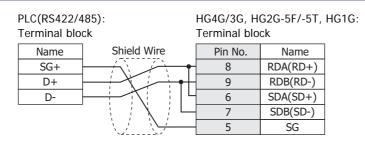
SB-А Туре	Connector
-----------	-----------

SB-A Type Connector				UN
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
RTS	1		1	SD
RXD	2		2	RD
TXD	3		3	RS
SG	4		4	CS

Connection Diagram 2: VB-485A



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.



• The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

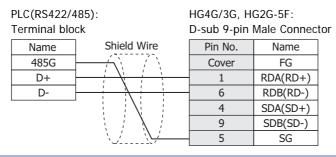
Connection Diagram 3: VB-CADP (RS232C)

PLC(RS232C)):	HG4G/3G, H	G2G-5F:	
Tterminal blo	ock	D-sub 9-pin	Male Connect	or
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
TX		Cover	FG	
RX		3	SD	
232G		2	RD	
		7	RS	
		8	CS	
		5	SG	

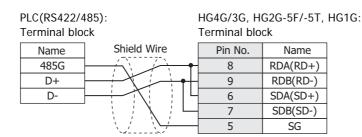
PLC(RS232C): **Tterminal block** HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
TX		1	SD
RX		2	RD
232G		3	RS
		4	CS
		5	SG

Connection Diagram 4: VB-CADP (RS485)



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.



• The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 5: VB-232

PLC(RS232C):

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector

•			•	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
CD	1		Cover	FG
RXD	2		3	SD
TXD	3		2	RD
SG	5		7	RS
RTS	7		8	CS
CTS	8		5	SG

PLC(RS232C):

D-sub 9-pin Female Connector

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:

D-sub 9-pin Male Connector

-				
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
CD	1		1	SD
RXD	2		2	RD
TXD	3		3	RS
SG	5		4	CS
RTS	7		5	SG
CTS	8			

• Connection Diagram 6: VB-485

PLC(RS422/4 Terminal blo	,	HG4G/3G, H D-sub 9-pin	G2G-5F: Male Connect	tor
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
RX+	$ \bullet $	1	RDA(RD+)	
RX-		6	RDB(RD-)	
TX+		4	SDA(SD+)	
TX-		9	SDB(SD-)	
SG		5	SG	
	``			



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

Name RDA(RD+) RDB(RD-) SDA(SD+) SDB(SD-) SG

PLC(RS422/4 Terminal blo	,	HG4G/3G, H Terminal blo	
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	
RX+		8	R
RX-	┤ ╸ ┊╴┊╶┊╺┤╴	9	R
TX+	J ; ; ; ; L	6	S
TX-	$\vdash \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \vdash$	7	S
SG		5	



• The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

19.4 Environment Settings

• Communication Port for Programming Tool

Items		Details
Interface		RS232C
Baud Rate		19200 bps
Data Bits		7 bits
Stop Bits	Use the same settings	1 stop bits
Parity	as for the MICRO/I.	Even
Flow Control		None
Station Number		0

• VB-485A, VB-232 or VB-485

Items		Details
Interface		RS232C or RS485 4-wire
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bps
Data Bits	-	7 bits
Stop Bits	Use the same settings	1 stop bits
Parity	as for the MICRO/I.	Even
Flow Control	-	None
Station Number		0 to 255 (Decimal)

• VB-CADP

Items		Details		
Port		CP2	CP3	
Interface		RS232C or RS485	RS485	
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bps	19200 bps	
Data Bits		7 bits	7 bits	
Stop Bits	Use the same settings	1 stop bits	1 stop bits	
Parity	as for the MICRO/I.	Even	Even	
Flow Control		None	None	
Station Number		0 to 255 (Decimal)	0 to 99 (Decimal)	



For details, refer to the VB/VH Series user's manual.

19.5 Usable Device Addresses

Bit Device

	Device	е Туре		Read /Write	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range		Numeral System
Input Relay (Bit)	Х	Х	0 to 777	R	Octal
Output Relay (Bit)	Y	Y	0 to 777	R/W	Octal
Auxiliary Relay (Bit)	М	М	0 to 5119	R/W	Decimal
Step Relay	S	S	0 to 999	R/W	Decimal
Special Relay	SM	М	9000 to 9255	R/W	Decimal
Timer Contact	Т	Т	0 to 255	R	Decimal
Timer Coil	TC	Т	0 to 255	R	Decimal
Counter Contact	С	С	0 to 255	R	Decimal
Counter Coil	CC	С	0 to 255	R	Decimal

Word Device

	Device Type			Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Input Relay (Word)	WX	Х	0 to 769	R	Octal
Output Relay (Word)	WY	Y	0 to 760	R/W	Octal
Auxiliary Relay (Word)	WM	М	0 to 5104	R/W	Decimal
Step Relay (Word)	WS	S	0 to 992	R/W	Decimal
Special Relay (Word)	WSM	М	9000 to 9240	R/W	Decimal
Data Registor	D	D	0 to 8191	R/W	Decimal
Special Registor	SD	D	9000 to 9255	R/W	Decimal
Timer (Current Value)	TCV	Т	0 to 255	R/W	Decimal
16 Bit Counter (Current Value)	CCV	С	0 to 199	R/W	Decimal
32 Bit Counter (Current Value)	DCCV	С	2000 to 2551	R/W	Decimal



Device Address 992 in Step Relay (Word) only contains 8bits because the maximum device address of Step Relay (Bit) is 999.

20 Emerson Electric

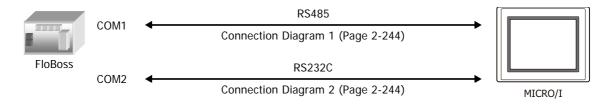
20.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-N	IV4 Settings	
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver
FloBoss				
FloBoss107 ROC800 ^{*1}	Not required	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 1 (Page 2-244)	None	ROC Protocol
		RS232C Connection Diagram2(Page 2-244)		

20.2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of Emerson Electric devices to the MICRO/I.

FloBoss



*1 When enabling the check box to **Input TLP** in the Tag Editor on the WindO/I-NV4, allows expansion of these TLPs to support the ROC Plus Protocol.

20.3 Connection Diagram



The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• Connection Diagram 1: FloBoss (COM1 RS485)

PLC(RS422/485):		HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:		
Terminal blo	ck	D-sub 9-pin Male Connector		
Name]	Pin No.	Name	
A		1	RDA(RD+)	
В		6 RDB(RD-)		
		4	SDA(SD+)	
		9 SDB(SD-)		
		5 SG		

PLC(RS422/485): Terminal block HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

			GK
Name		Pin No.	Name
А		8	RDA(RD+)
В		9	RDB(RD-)
		6	SDA(SD+)
		7	SDB(SD-)
		5	SG

• Connection Diagram 2: FloBoss (COM2 RS232C)

PLC(RS232C):	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:		
Terminal blo	ck	D-sub 9-pin	Male Connec	tor
Name		Pin No.	Name	
TX		Cover	FG	
RX		3	SD	
RTS		2	RD	
GND		7	RS	
		8	CS	
		5	SG	

PLC(RS232C): HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block Terminal block Name Pin No. Name ТΧ SD 1 RD RX 2 RTS 3 RS GND 4 CS 5 SG

20.4 Environment Settings

• Connecting with FloBoss COM1 (RS485) or COM2 (RS232C)

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Items	Details	
	Interface	RS232C or RS485	
	Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps	
Communication Interface	Data Bits	7 or 8 bits	
communication interface	Stop Bits	1 or 2 stop bits	
	Parity	None, Odd or Even	
	Flow Control	None	
Communication Driver	HMI Group No.	Set the Group No. of MICRO/I.	
Communication Driver	HMI Unit No.	Set the Unit No. of MICRO/I.	
Communication Driver Network	Controller Group No.	Set the Group No. of FloBoss.	
Communication Driver Network	Controller Unit No.	Set the Unit No. of FloBoss.	

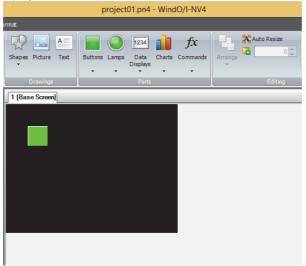
20.5 Usable Device Addresses

When the Emerson ROC Protocol is selected as a communication driver, check the usable external device addresses in the Tag Editor.

To display the Tag Editor, click ... to the right of the text box for setting the device address.

Example: Set an external device address to the Bit Button.

- 1 Place the Bit Button on the screen, and then double click it.
 - The Properties dialog box is displayed.



2 Click ... to the right of the Destination Device Address.Tag Editor is displayed.

	Prope	erties of Bit Button	? ×
General View Registration Te	Comment		
Part Name: BitButton1		>> OFF Text >> ON Text	
Action Mode:	Set 💌		
Destination Device Address:			
		—	
Source Data			
Device Address:		***	
Transfer:	1 🗘		

3 Under Target, select the External Device.

The controls to set a device address for Emerson ROC are displayed.

Ta	ag Editor			? ×
Target: External Device 0:0				•
Point Type:	Parameter:			
O - Configurable Opcode 1 - Discrete Inputs 2 - Discrete Outputs 3 - Analog Inputs 4 - Analog Inputs 5 - Pulse Inputs 5 - Pulse Inputs 7 - AGA Flow Parameters 8 - History Parameters 10 - AGA Flow Calculation Values 12 - Clock 13 - Flags 14 - Comm Ports 15 - System Variables 15 - System Variables 16 - FST Registers 17 - Soft Point Parameters 20 - Module Information 21 - Information for User Defined Points 40 - Multi Variable Scorer	- 0 - Sequence/R - 1 - Data1 - 2 - Data2 - 3 - Data3 - 4 - Data4 - 5 - Data5 - 6 - Data6 - 7 - Data7 - 8 - Data8 - 9 - Data9 - 10 - Data10 - 11 - Data11 - 12 - Data12 - 13 - Data13 - 14 - Data14 - 15 - Data15 - 16 - Data16 - 17 - Data17 - 19 - Data16 - 17 - Data17 - 19 - Data17 - 19 - Data16 - 17 - Data17 - 19 - Data16 - 17 - Data17 - 19 - Data16 - 10 - Data17 - 10 - Data17 - 10 - Data16 - 10 - Data17 - 10 - Data16 - 10 - Data16 - 10 - Data16 - 10 - Data17 - 10 - Data18 - Data18 -	tevision #		<
Location: 0	Data Type:	FL[255]		
	TLP:	0,0,0		
Input TLP				
TL <u>P</u> : 0,0,0 B <u>i</u> t:	Data Type:	BIN	~]
			ОК	Cancel

4 Two methods to select for Emerson ROC device address:

"How to select the Point Type, Parameter and Location" on page 2-248

 \bigcirc "How to enter the TLP manually" on page 2-249

 \bigcirc

- How to select the Point Type, Parameter and Location
- **1** Select the **Point type**, **Parameter**, **Location**, and then click **OK**.

The selected device address is displayed in the **Destination Device Address**.

	Tag Editor			? ×
Target: External Device 0:0				•
PointType:		ameter:		
O - Configurable Opcode 1 - Discrete Inputs 2 - Discrete Outputs 3 - Analog Inputs 4 - Analog Outputs 5 - Pulse Inputs 7 - AGA Flow Parameters 8 - History Parameters 10 - AGA Flow Calculation Values 12 - Clock 13 - Flags 14 - Comm Ports 15 - System Variables 16 - FST Registers 17 - Database Parameters 20 - Module Information 21 - Information for User Defined Poi 0 - Mudit Unsticked Scenaer			evision #	^ ~
Location:		a Type:	FL[255]	
	TLF	:	0,0,0	
Input TLP				
TL <u>P</u> : 0,0,0	□ B <u>i</u> t:	<u>D</u> ata Type:	BIN	•
			OK	Cancel

• The following shows the way to set TLP Selection which is selected in Emerson ROC software.

Emerson ROC	WindO/I-NV4	Details
Point Type	Point Type	Select Point Type which you selected in Emerson ROC software from Point Type .
Logical Number	Location	Find number of Logical Number (which is shown in middle of TLP) which you selected in Emerson ROC software and input it in Location .
Parameter	Paramete	Select Parameter which you selected in Emerson ROC software form Parameter .

• Device for Emerson ROC is based on ROC Protocol Specifications Manual (Form Number A4199, Part Number D301053X012, November 2011).

• How to enter the TLP manually

1 Select the Input TLP.

The Point Type, Parameter, and Location are disabled and the TLP, Bit, and Data Type are enabled.

			Tag E	ditor			3	? ×
Tar <u>q</u> et:	External Device 0:0							-
			<u> </u>	&				
Point Type:				Parameter:				
8 - History I 10 - AGA F] 12 - Clock 13 - Flags 14 - Comm 15 - System 16 - FST Re 17 - Soft Pc 19 - Databe 20 - Module 21 - Inform	Inputs Outputs inputs Dutputs puts arameters arameters ow Calculation Values Ports I Variables gisters sint Parameters ses Parameters	nts	~		/Revision #	E		~
Location:	0 📫			Data Type:	FL[255]			
				TLP:	0,0,0			
☑ Input TLP TL <u>P</u> :	0,0,0	Bit:		Data Type	: BIN		•	
						ОК		Cancel

2 Configure TLP, Bit, and Data Type.

In **TLP**, enter the values in the order of **Point Type**, **Location** and **Parameter**, and separate each one with a comma. When Bit Device must be configured, select the **Bit** and enter a value.

	 − 11 - Data11 − 12 - Data12 − 13 - Data13 − 14 - Data14 − 15 - Data14 − 16 - Data16 − 17 - Data17 − 10 - Data10 	~
Location: 0	Data Type:	FL[255]
	TLP:	0,0,0
П. <u>Р</u> : 0,0,0 🔲 В <u>i</u> t:	<u> <u> D</u>ata Type: </u>	BIN
		OK Cancel

3 Click OK.

The configured Device Address is displayed in the **Destination Device Address**.

The order of TLP in the Emerson ROC device address differs in the following ways:

- Using Tag Editor
 - Example: 22,5,3 in TLP box (Point Type, Location, Parameter)
 - Emerson ROC device address composed of the entered TLP, Bit, and Data Type information.
 - Example: 0:22.3[5]:UINT8 in **Destination Device**. The TLP order is 22,3,5 (Point Type, Parameter, Location). 0 is the External Device ID and UNIT8 is the Data Type.

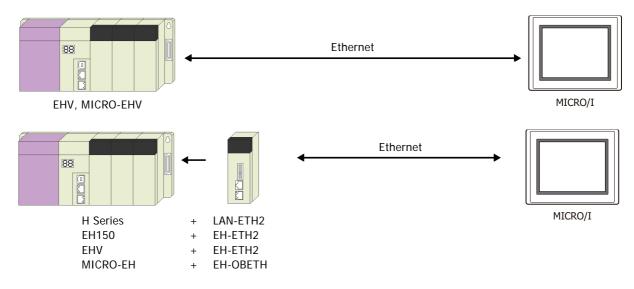
21 Hitachi Industrial Equipment Systems

21.1 Connection Table

		WindO/I-NV4 Settings							
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver					
H Series									
CPU2-03H CPU2-07H CPU2-10H CPU2-20H CPU3-40H	LAN-ETH2	Ethernet	-	EH (Ethernet)					
EH-150									
EH-CPU448 EH-CPU516 EH-CPU548 EH-CPU308A EH-CPU316A EH-CPU448A	EH-ETH2	Ethernet	-	EH (Ethernet)					
EHV		1							
EHV-CPU16 EHV-CPU32 EHV-CPU64 EHV-CPU128	Not required (connects to Ethernet port) EH-ETH2	Ethernet	-	EH (Ethernet)					
Web Controller									
EH-WD10DR EH-WA23DR EH-WD23DR	Not required (connects to Ethernet port)	Ethernet	-	EH (Ethernet)					
MICRO-EH									
EH-A20 EH-D20 EH-A40 EH-D40 EH-A64 EH-D64	EH-OBETH	Ethernet	-	EH (Ethernet)					
MICRO-EHV			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
MVH-A40 MVH-D40 MVH-A64 MVH-D64	Not required (connects to Ethernet port)	Ethernet	-	EH (Ethernet)					

21.2 System Configuration

• H/EH/EHV Series (Ethernet)



21.3 Environment Settings

• H/EH/EHV Series: Connecting to the Ethernet Port or Ethernet Unit

MICRO/I settings

Set the following items on the Project Settings dialog box in WindO/I-NV4.

Tab Name	Item	Setting					
	IP Address	Set the IP address of MICRO/I.					
Communication Interface	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask of MICRO/I.					
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of MICRO/I.					
Communication Driver Network	IP Address	Set the IP address of PLC.					
Communication Driver Network	Port Number	Set the port number of PLC. (Default: 3004)					

PLC Settings

Item		Setting
	IP Address	Set the IP address of PLC.
	Subnet mask	Set the subnet mask of PLC .
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway of PLC.
CPU Communication Setteings (IP Address)	Communication speed/Method	AUTO 100M/Full Duplex 100M/Half Duplex 10M/Full Duplex 10M/Half Duplex
CDU Communication Cottoines	Port Number	Setting Port Number.
CPU Communication Setteings (Ethernet Communication Setteings (Task Code))	Protocol	TCP/IP
	Time Out	Setting Timeout time. (sec)

This communication driver does not support CPU Link and Remote communication.

K

21.4 Usable Device Addresses

Bit Device

	Device	е Туре	Address Number	Read	Address	
Device Name	MICRO/I PLC		Range	/Write	Numeral System	
External Input (Bit)	Х	Х	0 to 5F95	R	*1	
External Output (Bit)	Y	Y	0 to 5F95	R/W	*1	
Internal Output (Bit)	R	R	0 to FFF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Data Area M (Bit)	М	М	0 to 7FFFF	R/W	Hexadecimal	
Timer Counter (Contact)	TCS	тс	0 to 2559	R	Decimal	
Counter Clear	CL	CL	0 to 2559	R/W	Decimal	
Extension External Input (Bit)	EX	EX	0 to 5F7FF	R	*2	
Extension External Output (Bit)	EY	EY	0 to 5F7FF	R/W	*2	

Word Device

	Device	е Туре	Address Number	Read	Address
Device Name	MICRO/I PLC		Range	/Write	Numeral System
External Input (Word)	WX	WX	0 to 5F7	R	*3
External Output (Word)	WY	WY	0 to 5F7	R/W	*3
Internal Output (Word)	WR	WR	0 to FFFF	R/W	Hexadecimal
Data Area WM (Word)	WM	WM	0 to 7FFF	R/W	Hexadecimal
Timer Counter (Current Value)	TC	ТС	0 to 2559	R/W	Decimal
Data Area WN	WN	WN	0 to 1FFFF	R/W	Hexadecimal
Extension External Input (Word)	WEX	WEX	0 to 5F7F	R	*4
Extension External Output (Word)	WEY	WEY	0 to 5F7F	R/W	*4

*1 The address number range is as follows:

X <u>5 F 95</u>

- Bit Number (00 to 95) Decimal Slot Number (0 to F) Hexadecimal
- Unit Number (0 to 5)
- *2 The address number range is as follows: EX <u>5 F 7FF</u>
 - - Bit Number (000 to 7FF) Hexadecimal - Slot Number (0 to F) Hexadecimal - Unit Number (0 to 5)
- *3 The address number range is as follows: WX 5 F 7

Word Number (0 to 7) Slot Number (0 to F) Hexadecimal Unit Number (0 to 5)

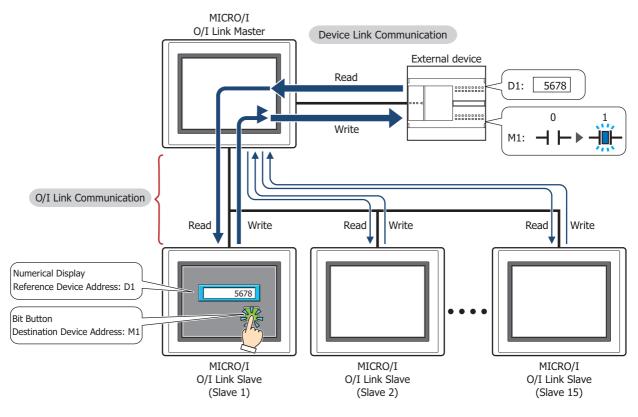
*4 The address number range is as follows: WEX 5 F 7F

> Word Number (00 to 7F) Hexadecimal - Slot Number (0 to F) Hexadecimal Unit Number (0 to 5)

1 Outline

O/I Link Communication is a protocol for communication between Master and Slave, where a MICRO/I connected to the external device is configured as a Master and multiple MICRO/I (Slaves) communicate with the external device via the Master.

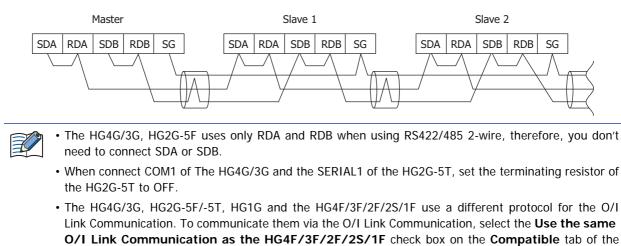
The Master MICRO/I unit communicates with the external device by means of Device Link Communication. The Master MICRO/I is called an O/I Link Master and a slave MICRO/I connected to the O/I Link Master is called an O/I Link Slave. A maximum of 15 O/I Link Slaves can be connected to an O/I Link Master



O/I Link Communication can only be used for the External Device Communication 1. The communication driver of O/I Link Slave should match the O/I Link Master's.

- Use the runtime system version 4.01 or later when connecting the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5S/-SHG4G/ 3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G via O/I Link Communication.
- The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G and the HG4F/3F/2F/2S/1F use a different protocol for the O/I Link Communication. To communicate them via the O/I Link Communication, select the **Use the same** O/I Link Communication as the HG4F/3F/2F/2S/1F check box on the Compatible tab of the Project Settings dialog box.

1.1 Wiring Diagram



Project Settings dialog box.

2 Settings

To use the O/I Link Communication, you must set the necessary items in the O/I Link tab of the Configuration - System Setup - Project dialog box. For details, see the WindO/I-NV4 User's Manual.

Project Settings dialog box

Tab Name	Setting Name	Description
	O/I Link Type	Set the MICRO/I connected to the PLC as the master, and the other MICRO/I as slaves (1 to 15). Make sure that the settings do not overlap.
O/I Link	Slave Settings	MICRO/I that are connected to the master MICRO/I (i.e. the one whose O/I Link Type is registered as Master) must be registered as slaves (1 to 15). Select the checkbox.

For the settings of the Device Link Communication, refer to the table below.

Tab Name	Setting Name	Master	Slave 1 to 15				
	Start Time (sec)	Set it according to the environment.	Setting not required.				
	Use System Area	When Use System Area is selected, w	5				
System	Use System Areas 3, 4	setting so that there is no overlap. Over affect operation.	o overlap. Overlap between system areas can				
5	Watch Dog						
	Device Address	Set according to your application.					
	Time (sec)						
Communication Interface	SERIAL1(RS232C)	Select the External Device Communication 1.	Setting not required.				
	SERIAL1(RS422/485)	Select the O/I Link Master.	Select the O/I Link Slave.				
	Baud Rate	Match to the setting of O/I Link slave.	Match to the setting of O/I Link master.				
	Manufacturer	For the External Device Communication	1 settings, make them the same				
	Communication Driver	for all MICRO/I.					
Communication	Transmission Wait (x10 msec)						
Driver	Time Out (x100 msec)	Set it according to the environment.	For the External Device Communication 1 settings, make				
	Retry Cycles		them the same for all MICRO/I.				
	(Other setting)	Match to the setting of the PLC that you will use.					

3 Communication Service

The O/I Link Master is equipped with registers for changing the O/I Link slave connection settings and for monitoring the online status of the O/I Link slaves.

In addition, the O/I Link slaves are equipped with a register that can be used to monitor the polling period of the O/I Link master.

Online status indicates that the master and a slave are communicating normally. And offline status indicates that either the master is not communicating with a slave or there is a problem with the communication.

3.1 O/I Link slave Registration Setting Register (LSD102 in the O/I Link master)

This register can be used to change the O/I Link slave connection settings. You can freely add and remove O/I Link slaves using this master register. The configuration of the register is given below. O/I Link slaves whose corresponding bit is "1" are registered.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LSD102	Slave 15	Slave 14	Slave 13	Slave 12	Slave 11	Slave 10	Slave 9	Slave 8	Slave 7	Slave 6	Slave 5	Slave 4	Slave 3	Slave 2	Slave	Always 0

After power is applied or the screen data is downloaded, the O/I Link slaves to be used are cleared in accordance with the connection settings made using WindO/I-NV4. To add or remove O/I Link slaves, set their corresponding bits to 1 or 0 respectively.

3.2 O/I Link slave Online Data Register (LSD104 in the O/I Link master)

This register can be used to monitor the online status of the O/I Link slaves registered to the O/I Link. The configuration of the register is given below.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LSD104	Slave 15	Slave 14	Slave 13	Slave 12	Slave	Slave 10	Slave 9	Slave 8	Slave 7	Slave 6	Slave 5	Slave 4	Slave 3	Slave 2	Slave	Always 0

Bits corresponding to online O/I Link slaves are 1, and bits corresponding to offline O/I Link slaves or O/I Link slaves not selected for connection are 0.



If the values of the data for the O/I Link slave registration setting and the O/I Link slave online data register are not the same, either the registered O/I Link slave does not exist, or there is some problem with the O/I Link slave connection. Check the wiring and the settings.

3.3 O/I Link Polling Period Register (LSD101 in the O/I Link slaves)

This register stores the value of the polling period from the O/I Link master in 10 msec steps. Use it to provide an indication of the response time from the O/I Link master.

3.4 O/I Link slave Error information Register (LSD106 in the O/I Link master)

When the communication error occurred between O/I Link master and any O/I Link slave, the bit of each O/I Link slave turns on for one scan time.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LSD106	Slave 15	Slave 14	Slave 13	Slave 12	Slave	Slave 10	Slave 9	Slave 8	Slave 7	Slave 6	Slave 5	Slave 4	Slave 3	Slave 2	Slave	Always 0

4 Communication Status Confirmation

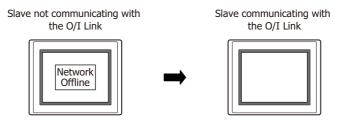
4.1 O/I Link Master Error Processing

The master does not display O/I Link errors. To monitor for errors, compare LSD102 and LSD104. If they are different, it indicates that there is a communication problem.

In the case of Device Link Communication with the PLC, errors are displayed and the error information is written to the System Area.

4.2 O/I Link Slave Error Processing

When a slave is not engaged in O/I Link communication with the master, Network Offline is displayed on the center of the screen. The screen is cleared when communication starts.

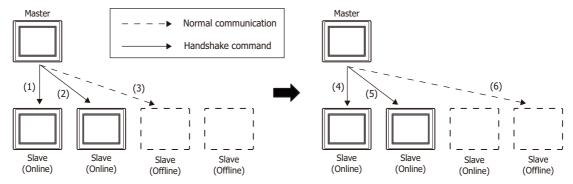


4.3 Status of a Slave in the O/I Link

If a slave unit does not exist or fails to engage in normal communication even though the slave is registered in the Slave Registration Setting Register (LSD102 in the master), the status of the slave is referred to as "offline" status. Conversely, the status of the slave in which normal communication is executed is referred to as "online" status. When a slave unit is in offline status, the master always monitors the slave status if it is online. In one cycle, the master searches for one slave unit in the offline status after the master completes the communications with all slave units in online status. Two sets of O/I cycle periods are required in order to recognize two slave units in offline status.

2 slave units are in offline status:

The numbers in parenthesis indicate the processing sequence.



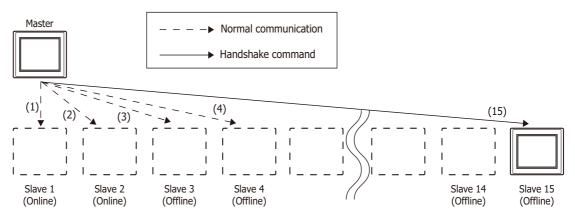
The Time Out duration for the command that detects the presence/absence of a slave (hereafter referred to as a handshake command) is set to 30 msec on the master.

When there are one or more slave units in the offline status, the total scanning time of the O/I Link will increase by 30 msec. Even when 15 slave units are in offline status, the increase will remain at 30 msec.

After power is turned on, the master sends handshake commands to the registered slave units in the ascending sequence and launches normal communication starting with the slave units that send back the response.

When 15 slave units are registered, and only the 15th slave actually exist, the master sends handshake commands sequentially starting from the 1st slave unit until it recognizes the 15th slave unit. The whole sequence takes approximately 420 msec (30 msec x 14).

After the data transmission with the 15th slave unit is completed, the master registers the slave to LSD102 and performs normal communications with Slave 15. During the communication, the master sends a handshake command to one slave unit in offline status per one O/I Link scanning.



4.4 Slave changes status from Online to Offline in the O/I Link

When a slave does not respond during normal communication between the master and a slave, the master aborts the processing and starts communicating with the next slave unit. During the next O/I Link cycle, the master will again send a command to the slave unit with which the error occurred during the previous cycle. If the slave does not respond again, the slave will set to the offline state and will be deleted from Slave online information register (LSD104 in the master).

5 **Important Notes**

Communication Traffic Volume of the O/I Link Network 5.1

The network scanning time which includes the time to retrieve data from PLC and also to communicate to O/I link depends on the amount of communication on the network. When there is a lot of traffic on the network, scanning may take more time, as a result it may cause MICRO/I to operate slow. At the worst case, MICRO/I is not able to complete scanning, and displays an error message, "Network Offline".

Please follow instructions below to improve performance. These instructions should reduce amount of communication on the network.

The causes and the solutions are as follows.

Cause	Solution					
Base Screen or Popup Screen is switched frequently.	Change the settings so that the screen isn't switched frequently.					
Monitoring Period in Alarm Log Settings is set shorter than the time needed for scanning network.	Please consider the time needed for network scanning before setting schedule for alarm log and parts. We strongly recommend only using the Alarm Log function on Master.					
There are many External Device Addresses per screen.	Reduce the number of External Device Address set per screen.					

You can check the scanning time on the network by LSD6 of the O/I Link master and LSD101 of the O/I Link Slave.

6 Result on the Performance Evaluation of the MICRO/I

Evaluation of O/I Link performance with the MICRO/I is conducted in the following conditions.

6.1 Conditions

PLC	PLC Link compatible MELSEC-Q Series Baud Rate: 115200 bps
O/I Link	No. of units: 16 units Total cable length: 200 m Baud Rate: 115 kbps

• Device address of the same type are set for O/I Link Slave 1 to 15

For the O/I Link Master, enable System Area 1 to 4 (12 words data).

For the O/I Link Slave 1 to 15, enable System Area 1 to 4(12 words data) and 50 words data which are same as each Slaves.

O/I Link Polling Period (LSD101 in the O/I Link Slaves)	220 msec
Read scan of PLC device (LSD6 in the master)	150 msec ^{*1}

• Device address of different types are set for O/I Link Slave 1 to 15

For the O/I Link Master, enable System Area 1 to 4 (12 words data).

For the O/I Link Slave 1 to 15, enable System Area 1 to 4(12 words data) and 50 words data which are different from each Slaves.

O/I Link Polling Period (LSD101 in the O/I Link Slaves)	250 msec
Read scan of PLC device (LSD6 in the master)	1360 msec



The above measurement results vary depending on the communication driver. Use the values as a rough guide. Also make sure to evaluate the performance before constructing a system.

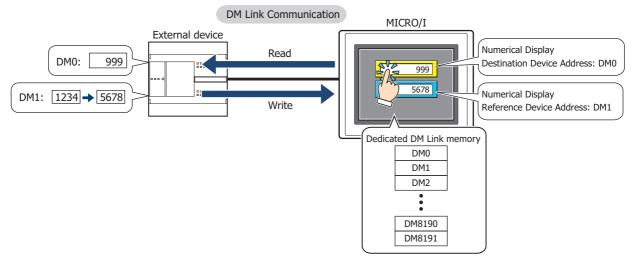
^{*1} Since the O/I Link Master performs lump communication for the device addresses used redundantly with the O/I Link Slaves, the communication time can be reduced.

1 Overview

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

DM Link Communication reads and writes value to external devices using the MICRO/I's dedicated DM Link memory. The device type of dedicated DM Link memory is DM.

This method uses a dedicated IDEC protocol, so a communication program is required in the external device.



1.1 Communication Methods

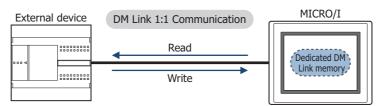
With the DM Link communication, devices such as PLCs, PCs, and board computers (hereafter referred to as external device) read from and write to dedicated DM Link memory (hereafter referred to as data memory) in the MICRO/I. Over the serial interface, when one external device is communicating with one MICRO/I using this communication method it is called DM Link 1:1 communication, and when one external device is communicating with multiple MICRO/I units, it is called DM Link 1:N communication. When external devices and the MICRO/I are communicating using DM Link communication over the Ethernet interface (UDP protocol), it is called DM Link Ethernet (UDP) communication^{*1}.

Each methods use a special protocol developed by IDEC that does not require the external device to run a communications program.

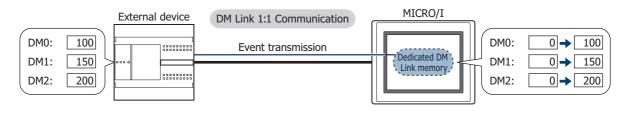
• DM Link 1:1 Communication

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

The external device is connected to a single MICRO/I by using a serial interface.



The Event Transmission function from the MICRO/I can be used with DM Link 1:1 Communication. The Event Transmission function is a function that works as follows. When value in the dedicated DM Link memory of the MICRO/I is changed, the data is transmitted from the MICRO/I to the external device.

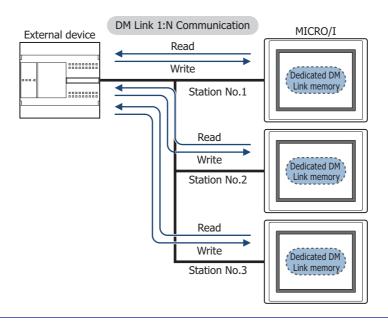


*1 HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F only

• DM Link 1:N Communication

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

The external device is connected to multiple MICRO/I by using a serial interface.

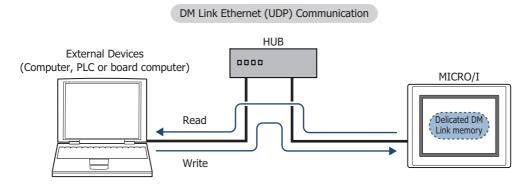


The Event Transmission function cannot be used with DM Link 1:N Communication.

• DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

The external device is connected to multiple MICRO/I by using the Ethernet interface (UDP protocol).



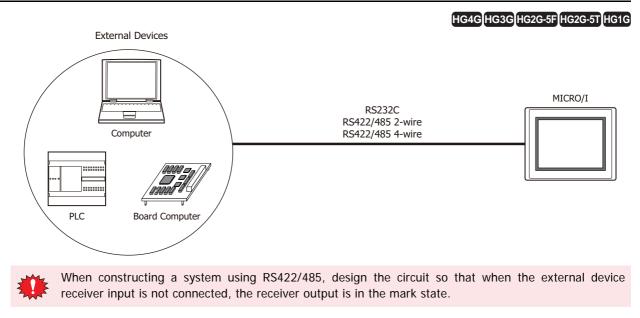
• The Event Transmission function cannot be used with DM Link Ethernet (UDP) communication.

• In DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication, when a Response is returned from the MICRO/I to a command source, the Response can also be returned to specified addresses (IP Address, Port Number) at the same time. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "5 Data Memory (DM) Allocation" on page 4-9.

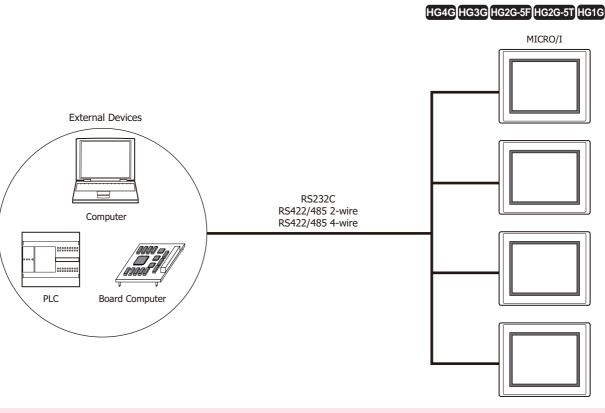
2 System Configuration

The system configuration for the DM Link communication is shown below.

2.1 DM Link 1:1 Communication

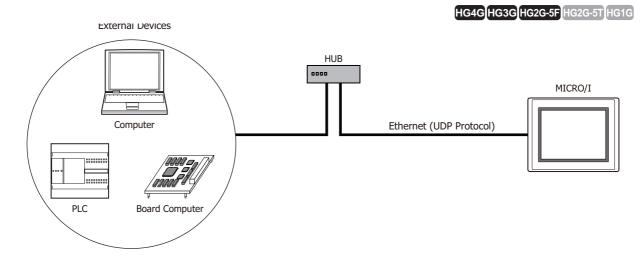


2.2 DM Link 1:N Communication



- When using an RS232C connection with DM Link 1:N Communication, only one MICRO/I unit can be connected.
 - When constructing a system using RS422/485, design the circuit so that when the external device receiver input is not connected, the receiver output is in the mark state.

2.3 DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication



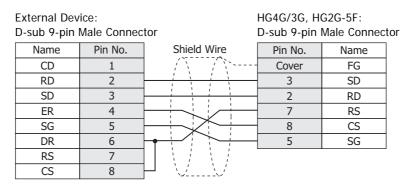
3 Connection Diagram

The following is an example of wiring for use with DM Link communication.

3.1 RS232C

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

• Flow Control setting: ER



External Device: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

D-Sup A-bill	male connec			UK
Name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name
CD	1		1	SD
RD	2		2	RD
SD	3		3	RS
ER	4	/	4	CS
SG	5	/	5	SG
DR	6	/		
RS	7			
CS	8			



The pin numbers are for a typical personal computer. Be sure to check the pin arrangement for the external device that you will be using.

• Flow Control setting: None

	External Device:HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:D-sub 9-pin Male ConnectorD-sub 9-pin Male Connector			
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
CD	1	┣┓ <i>/\```/`</i> ``[Cover	FG
RD	2		3	SD
SD	3		2	RD
ER	4	┠┥┊┊┊┊┌┨	7	RS
SG	5	┠╋╪╲┊┊┊└┨	8	CS
DR	6	$\square \ : \ : \ : \ : \ \vdash \ :$	5	SG
RS	7			
CS	8			

External D				HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:
D-sub 9-p	in Male Conne	ector	Terminal bl	ock
Name	Pin No.]	Pin No.	Name
CD	1	h	- 1	SD
RD	2		2	RD
SD	3		3	RS
ER	4	┣┥	4	CS
SG	5		- 5	SG
DR	6	\vdash		
RS	7	\square		
CS	8			

*

The pin numbers are for a typical personal computer. Be sure to check the pin arrangement for the external device that you will be using.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F:

3.2 RS422/485

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

• 4-wire

External Device D-sub 9-pin Male Connector Name Shield Wire Pin No. Name FG FG Cover SDA 1 RDA(RD+) SDB 6 RDB(RD-) RDA 4 SDA(SD+) RDB 9 SDB(SD-) SG 5 SG

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

External Device		Terminal bl	ock
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
FG		8	RDA(RD+)
SDA		9	RDB(RD-)
SDB		6	SDA(SD+)
RDA		7	SDB(SD-)
RDB		5	SG
SG			

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• 2-wire

External De	vice	HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F: D-sub 9-pin Male Connector		
Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
FG		Cover	FG	
A		- 1	RDA(RD+)	
В		6	RDB(RD-)	
SG		4	SDA(SD+)	
		9	SDB(SD-)	
	<u>\</u>	- 5	SG	



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

	External Dev	/ice	Terminal blo		
	Name	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
	FG		8	RDA(RD+)	
	A		9	RDB(RD-)	
	В		- 6	SDA(SD+)	
	SG	╞━┿╲┊┊└	7	SDB(SD-)	
			5	SG	
		ct SDA or SDB. d a terminating resis	tor, read the	following d	escription.
ŀ	HG4G/3G, HO	G2G-5F/-5T: Set the	e Terminating	g Resistor S	elector Switch to the ON side.
ł	HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).				
Fc	or details, ref	fer to Chapter 1 "3 Ir	nportant Poir	nts Regardin	ng Wiring" on page 1-4.

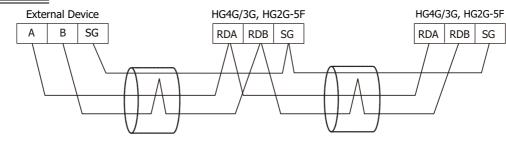
HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

● RS422/485 2-wire (DM Link 1:N Communication: N=2)

In the following diagram, only describe the terminal name.

Refer to Chapter 4 "2-wire" on page 4-6 for the correspondence between the terminal name and the pin number.

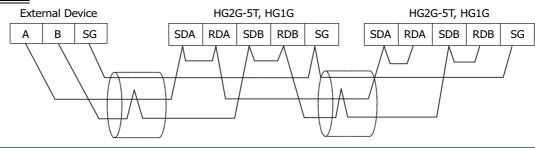




If more than one MICRO/I is connected to an external device, select RS422/485 2-wire from Serial Interface under Interface Settings.

HG2G-5T, HG1G

_



If more than one MICRO/I is connected to an external device, select **RS422/485 2-wire** from **Serial Interface** under **Interface Settings**.

4 Communication Specifications

4.1 Communication Method

The communication method varies based on the serial interface selected.

• DM Link 1:1 Communication

Interface	Communication Method
RS232C	Full Duplex
RS422/485 2-wire	Half Duplex
RS422/485 4-wire	Full Duplex

• DM Link 1:N Communication

Interface	Communication Method
RS232C	
RS422/485 2-wire	Half Duplex
RS422/485 4-wire	

• DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

Interface	Protocol
Ethernet	UDP/IP

4.2 Communication Conditions

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

• DM Link 1:1 Communication, DM Link 1:N Communication

Item	Setting
Synchronization	Asynchronous
Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits
Stop Bits	1 or 2 stop bits
Parity	None, Odd or Even

4.3 Flow control

The following choices are available for the flow control method.

• DM Link 1:1 Communication, DM Link 1:N Communication

Interface	Flow Control
RS232C	None or ER
RS422/485 2-wire	None
RS422/485 4-wire	NOIE

4-8



5 Data Memory (DM) Allocation

In DM Link 1:1 Communication or DM Link 1:N Communication, DM0 to DM13 and DM16 to DM8191 can be freely used as the User Area.

In DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication^{*1}, DM0 to DM13 and DM17 to DM8191 can be freely used as the User Area. When DM14 is 0, DM16 can be used as the User Area.

In DM Link 1:1 Communication, the Event transmission control area can be allocated to DM14 and DM15. However, the Event transmission is not supported with DM Link 1:N Communication and DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication^{*1}.

For DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication^{*1}, the address settings control area for the Response can be allocated to DM14 and DM16. When DM14 is 0, DM16 can be used as the User Area. Use this when returning a Response to arbitrary addresses (IP Address, Port Number) at the same time as the Response to the command source.

	Description			
Data Memory	DM Link1:1 Communication	DM Link 1:N Communication	DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication ^{*1}	
DM0 to 11	User Area (Event Transmission can be available)	User Area	User Area	
DM12, 13	User Area (Event Transmission is not available)			
DM14	D0 to D11 Event Transmission enable/disable setting 0: Disable output setting 1: Enable output setting	Reserved	Response address settings enable setting 0: Disable address settings 2: Enable address settings	
DM15	Event area start address setting	Reserved	Reserved	
DM16	User Area	User Area	Start address of the Response address settings area (Just after the MICRO/I is powered up, the value is 0.)	
DM17 to 8191			User Area	



Do not write to the reserved area.

5.1 System Area

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

When allocating the system area to DM, in order to avoid interference with the Event transmission control area and the Response address settings control area in DM14 and DM15, set the start address of the system area in DM Link 1:1 Communication and DM Link 1:N Communication to DM0 or DM16 or higher, and set the start address of the system area in DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication^{*1} to DM0 or DM17 or higher. For further details regarding the system area, refer to the WindO/I-NV4 User's Manual.

4

DM Link Communication

^{*1} HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F only

5.2 Event transmission control area

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

This function only supports DM Link 1:1 Communication.

• D0 to D11 Event Transmission (DM14)

You can set whether or not DM0 to DM11 are to perform event transmission. When the value in DM14 is 1, system area event transmission is performed, and when it is 0, it is not performed. After power up the value in DM14 is set to 0. Use this in the case that DM0 to DM11 is specified as the system area.

• Event Area Setting (DM15)

Specify the start address for the event area in DM15. The area after the specified address is then allowed to be used for event data transmission. For example, if the value 256 is written to DM15, the area from DM256 to DM8191 becomes the event area, and if the data in this area changes an event data transmission is performed. After power up, the value in DM15 is 512.

Event data transmission is not performed in the following cases:

- When a value equal to or larger than 8192 is written to DM15.
- When the serial interface is RS422/485 2-wire.
- When data in the event area is modified by a write command from the external device.

5.3 Response address settings control area

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

This function only supports DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication.

• Response address settings area Settings

"Response address settings enable setting" is allocated to DM14.

The function of DM16 depends on the value of DM14. When the value of DM14 is 0, DM16 can be used as the User Area. When the value of DM14 is 2, "Start address of the Response address settings area" is allocated to DM16.

• Response address settings area (The value of DM14 is 2)

Set the number of address settings and the addresses in the Response address settings area. The maximum number of addresses is 4.

When the value of DM16 is n, the address settings area is allocated as shown in the following table.

Data Memory	Description
DM <i>n</i>	Number of address settings (0 to 4)
DM <i>n</i> +1	Address 1: IP Address
DM <i>n</i> +2	
DM <i>n</i> +3	
DM <i>n</i> +4	
DM <i>n</i> +5	Address 1: Port Number
DM <i>n</i> +6	Address 2: IP Address
DM <i>n</i> +7	
DM <i>n</i> +8	
DM <i>n</i> +9	
DM <i>n</i> +10	Address 2: Port Number
DM <i>n</i> +11	Address 3: IP Address
DM <i>n</i> +12	
DM <i>n</i> +13	
DM <i>n</i> +14	
DM <i>n</i> +15	Address 3: Port Number
DM <i>n</i> +16	Address 4: IP Address
DM <i>n</i> +17	
DM <i>n</i> +18	
DM <i>n</i> +19	
DM <i>n</i> +20	Address 4: Port Number

Example

To return a Response from the MICRO/I to the following two devices that are not the command source. (Start address of the Response address settings area is 512.)

- External Device 1
 - IP Address: 192.168.0.1, Port Number: 50001
- External Device 2

IP Address: 192.168.0.2, Port Number: 50002

Data Memory	Description	Setting
DM14	Response address settings enable setting	2
DM16	Start address of the Response address settings area	512
DM512	Number of address settings	2
DM513	Address 1: IP Address	192
DM514		168
DM515		0
DM516		1
DM517	Address 1: Port Number	50001
DM518	Address 2: IP Address	192
DM519		168
DM520		0
DM521		2
DM522	Address 2: Port Number	50002

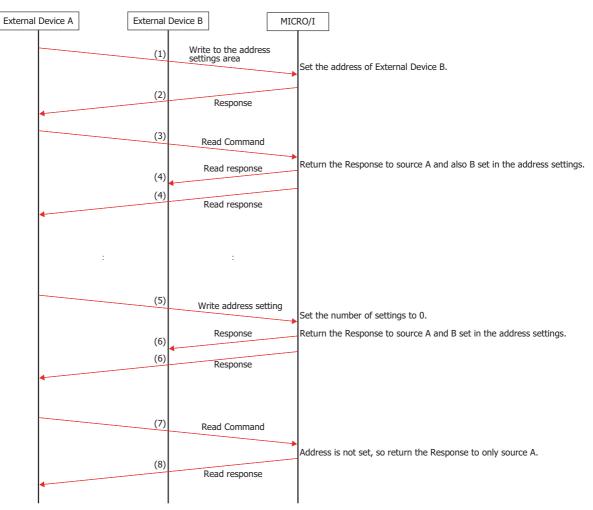
If the number of address settings is 0, the Response is returned to the command source IP address and port number.

If the number of address settings is 4, the Response is returned to the source address and the Address 1 to 4. If a numeric value other than (0 to 255) is set in each DM Address that stores the IP Address, it will be considered an invalid address and the Response will not be sent to the set addresses.

The command format to read from and write to DM0 to DM16 and to the address settings area is the same as the commands to read from and write to the normal DM areas.

• Communication timing

The communication timing to change a Response address setting is shown in the following diagram.



- (1) Send address settings write command from External Device A to the MICRO/I. Settings content: Set the IP Address and Port Number of External Device B.
- (2) Send a Response for the address settings write command.
- (3) Send a Read Command from External Device A to the MICRO/I.
- (4) Send a Response from the MICRO/I to External Device A and External Device B (source and address settings destination).
- (5) Send address settings write command from External Device A to the MICRO/I. Settings content: Set the number of settings to 0.
- (6) Send a Response for the address settings write command (source and address settings destination).
- (7) Send a Read Command from External Device A to the MICRO/I.
- (8) Send a Response from the MICRO/I to External Device A (source).

6 Settings

The settings required in WindO/I-NV4 for the using the DM Link communication are located in the Configuration -System Setup - Project dialog box. For details, refer the WindO/I-NV4 User's Manual. Set the items in the following table in accordance with the external device that you will be using.

6.1 DM Link 1:1 Communication, DM Link 1:N Communication

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

Project Settings dialog box

U System U D T T	Start Time (sec) Jse System Area Device Address Jse System Areas 3, 4 Watch Dog Device Address Time (sec)	Set this to 0. Select this if you want to use the system area. Specify the system area start Device address. Select this if you want to use the system areas 3 and 4. If you select Watch Dog, set the Write Device and the Time (write interval). If you will transmit from the MICRO/I to the external device, set a write device for the event output area.		
D System U D T	Device Address Jse System Areas 3, 4 Watch Dog Device Address	Specify the system area start Device address. Select this if you want to use the system areas 3 and 4. If you select Watch Dog, set the Write Device and the Time (write interval). If you will transmit from the MICRO/I to the external		
System U W D T	Jse System Areas 3, 4 Vatch Dog Device Address	Select this if you want to use the system areas 3 and 4. If you select Watch Dog, set the Write Device and the Time (write interval). If you will transmit from the MICRO/I to the external		
M D T	Vatch Dog Device Address	If you select Watch Dog, set the Write Device and the Time (write interval). If you will transmit from the MICRO/I to the external		
T	Device Address	interval). If you will transmit from the MICRO/I to the external		
Т		interval). If you will transmit from the MICRO/I to the external		
	Fime (sec)	device, set a write device for the event output area.		
F				
	unction	Select the Function to be used. The details of External Device Communication 1 to the External Device Communication 4 are configured on the Communication Driver tab.		
В	Baud Rate	Select the same setting used for the external device. 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 bps		
Communication	Data Bits	Select the same setting used for the external device. 7 or 8 bits		
Interface S	Stop Bits	Select the same setting used for the external device 1 or 2 stop bits		
Р	Parity	Select the same setting used for the external device. None, Odd or Even		
F	Flow Control	Select either None or ER.		
S	Serial Interface	Select the serial interface that you will be using. RS232C, RS422/485 2-wire or RS422/485 4-wire		
N	Nanufacturer	Select IDEC System.		
С	Communication Driver	Select DM Link (1:1) for DM Link 1:1 Communication or DM LINK (1:N) for DM Link 1:N Communication.		
Т	Fransmission Wait (x10 msec)	Set the time after which the MICRO/I sends a response command to the external device after receiving a command from the external device. The actual time until the response is sent is greater than the Transmission wait time and less than the Transmission wait time +10msec.		
	Time Out (x100 msec)	This setting is not required.		
Communication R Driver	Retry Cycles			
	DM LINK No. ^{*1}	Set the DM Link station number.		
N	Max Event Transmission Words ^{*2}	Set the max number of words for event transmission.		
		Select the number of protocol format.		
		0: Basic protocol format		
Р	Protocol ^{*2}	1: Type 1 (Add an error code and "CR" to "ACK", "NAK" in Basic protocol format.)		
		2: Type 2 (follows the Basic protocol format, but ETX cannot be added when the BCC check is appended)		
V	With BCC	Select the checkbox if you want to perform BCC checking.		

*1 DM Link (1:N) only

*2 DM Link (1:1) only

6.2 DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication

Project Settings dialog box

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

Tab Name	Setting Name	Description		
	Start Time (sec)	Set this to 0.		
	Use System Area	Select this if you want to use the system area.		
	Device Address	Specify the system area start Device address.		
System	Use System Areas 3, 4	Select this if you want to use the system areas 3 and 4.		
	Watch Dog			
	Device Address	If you select Watch Dog, set the Write Device and the Time (write interval).		
	Time (sec)			
	Function	Select one of External Device Communication 1 to the External Device Communication 4 as the interface to be used.		
Communication Interface	IP Address	Set the IP address for MICRO/I.		
	Subnet Mask	Set the subnet mask for MICRO/I.		
	Default Gateway	Set the default gateway for MICRO/I.		
	Manufacturer	Select IDEC HG System.		
	Communication Driver	Select DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication.		
Communication Driver	Transmission Wait (x10 msec)	Set the time after which the MICRO/I sends a response command to the external device after receiving a command from the external device. The actual time until the response is sent is greater than the Transmission wait time and less than the Transmission wait time +10msec.		
	Retry Cycles	This setting is not required		
	Time Out (x100 msec)	This setting is not required.		
Communication Driver	Port Number	Select the port number used for the communication.		
Extension Settings	Reserved	This setting is not required.		

7 DM Link 1:1 Communication Format

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

With DM Link 1:1 Communication, the following communication format is used.

Command (Response)

Read Write Transmission Control Clear

Event

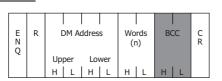
Event Transmission

7.1 Read

This command is used by the external device to read the MICRO/I data memory. One command can read a maximum of 255 words of data.

• Command

Format



Description

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
ENQ	05h	Command start	1
R	52h	Read Command	1
DM Address		Starting DM address for read. The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Words		Number of words to read The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	2
BCC		Only required when With BCC is selected. Exclusive OR (Hexadecimal) from ENQ to before BCC converted to ASCII code.	2
CR	0Dh	End	1

Response

Format: Normal response



Format: Error response



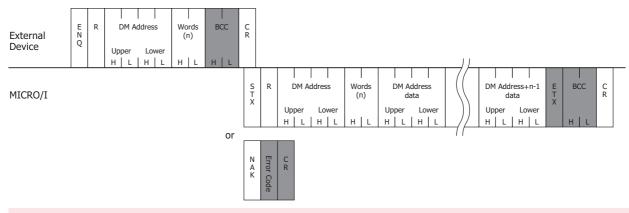
Description: Normal response

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
STX	02h	Response start	1
R	52h	Read response	1
DM address		Starting DM address for read. The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Words		Number of words to read The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	2
Data		DM address data The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code. The words are in order from the lowest address.	4 x n n is the number of words
ETX	03h	Only required when With BCC is selected. (However, this is not added when Type 2 is selected for the Protocol.) At the end of the response data.	1
BCC		Only required when With BCC is selected. Exclusive OR (Hexadecimal) from ENQ to before BCC converted to ASCII code.	2
CR	0Dh	End	1

Description: Error response

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
NAK	15h	Command was not received correctly.	1
Error Code		Only Protocol format 1. (Refer to Chapter 4 "11 Error Codes" on page 4-34)	1
CR	0Dh	Only Protocol format 1. End	1

• Read Sequence



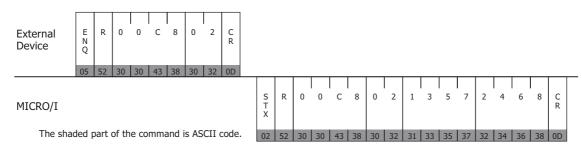


Do not transmit the following command until the external device receives the response of a command which transmitted to the display machine or serves as a timeout.

• Read Communication Example

To read the two words of data in DM200 and DM201 (without BCC, Basic protocol format)

If the data in DM200 is 4951 (1357h), and the data in DM201 is 9320 (2468h) the sequence is as follows. The DM address 200 (00C8h) is converted and expressed as ASCII code.

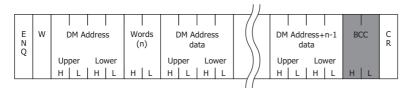


7.2 Write

This command is used by the external device to write data to the MICRO/I data memory. One command can write a maximum of 255 words of data.

Command

Format



Description

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
ENQ	05h	Command start	1
W	57h	Write Command	1
DM Address		DM address to begin writing from The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Words		Number of words to write The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	2
Data		DM ADDRESS DATA. The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code. The words are in order from the lowest address.	4 x n n is the number of words
BCC		Only required when 'with BCC' is set. Exclusive OR (Hexadecimal) from ENQ to before BCC converted to ASCII code.	2
CR	0Dh	End	1

Response

Format: Normal response



Format: Error response



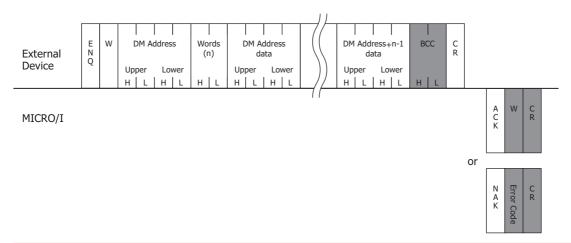
Description: Normal response

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
ACK	06h	Write completed normally.	1
W	57h	Only required when Protocol format 1 is set. Write response.	1
CR	0Dh	Only required when Protocol format 1 is set. End	1

Description: Error response

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
NAK	15h	Command was not received correctly.	1
Error Code		Only required when Protocol format 1 is set. (Refer to Chapter 4 "11 Error Codes" on page 4-34)	1
CR	0Dh	Only required when Protocol format 1 is set. End	1

• Write Sequence

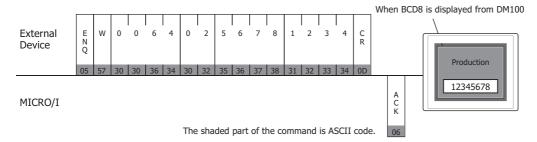




Do not transmit the following command until the external device receives the response of a command which transmitted to the display machine or serves as a timeout.

Write Communication Example

Write 22136 (5678h) to DM100 and 4660 (1234h) to DM101 (without BCC, Basic protocol format)



7.3 Transmission Control

The external device command controls the transmission from the MICRO/I. The commands are Transmission Prohibited and Transmission Allowed. The Transmission Control commands are the same as the general X-ON and X-OFF commands. Therefore, you can use DM Link 1:1 Communication with an external device that can perform X-ON and X-OFF control without making any settings.

• Stop Transmission Command

Format



Description

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
DC3	13h	Stop Transmission	1



• After the MICRO/I receives the DC3 command it sends up to a maximum of 15 bytes of data and then transmission is stopped.

- While transmission is stopped the MICRO/I can store up to 1023 bytes of transmission data. If event outputs occur that would cause this number to be exceeded, the MICRO/I stops operating until the data is output.
- There is no response to the Transmission Prohibited command.

Transmission Allowed Command

Format



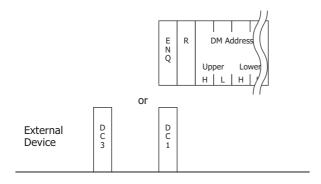
Description

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
DC1	11h	Transmission Allowed	1



- After the MICRO/I receives DC1, it sends out all event data transmissions that were generated while transmission was stopped.
- There is no response to the Transmission Allowed command.
- When the ENQ (Start Command, 05h) is received, the MICRO/I also enters the Transmission Allowed state.
- After receiving ENQ, the MICRO/I sends out all event data transmissions generated while transmission was stopped.
- After receiving ENQ, the MICRO/I receive buffer is cleared.

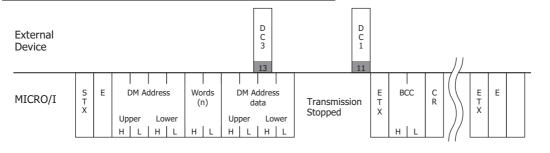
• Transmission Control Sequence



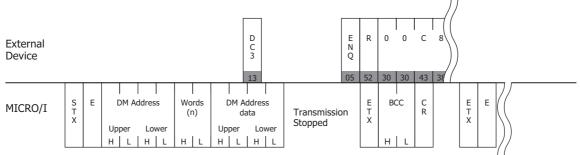
MICRO/I

Transmission Control Communication Example

Example 1: Transmission stopped by DC3 and started by DC1



Example 2: Transmission stopped by DC3 and started by ENQ



7.4 Clear

This external device command clears the MICRO/I receive buffer.

Command

Format



Description

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
EOT	04h	Clear the receive buffer	1

When the MICRO/I receives the EOT command, all data received prior to receiving it is cleared.

7.5 Event Transmission

This is used to perform Event Transmission when a value in the MICRO/I data memory is changed

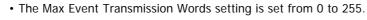
Command

<u>Format</u>

S T X	E	DM Address	Words (1)	DM Address data	ET	BCC	C R
		Upper Lower H L H L	НЦ	Upper Lower H L H L	^	НІС	

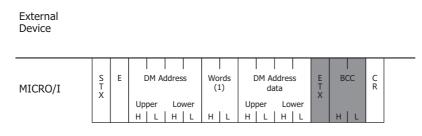
Description

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
STX	02h	Command start	1
E	45h	Event Transmission command	1
DM Address		Event Transmission address. The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Words		Event Transmission words. The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	2
Data		DM Address data. The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
ЕТХ	03h	Only required when "with BCC" is set. (However, this is not added when Type 2 is selected for the Protocol.) Command end of the event transmission data.	1
BCC		Only required when 'with BCC' is set. Exclusive OR (Hexadecimal) from ENQ to before BCC converted to ASCII code.	2
CR	0Dh	End	1



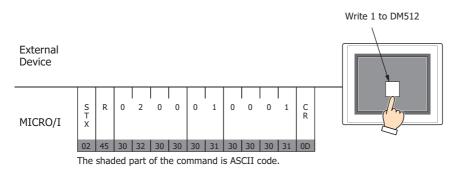
• Number of Event Transmission words should not be larger than the number of Max Event Transmission Words. When the Max Event Transmission Words is 0, then Event Transmission words is set to 1.

• Event Data Transmission Sequence



• Event Data Transmission Communication Example

Example 1: Write 1 to DM512 (without BCC)



Example 2: When the above example occurred in the middle of a read (without BCC)

External Device	S F T X			0 (1	C R 0D																								
MICRO/I							S T X	E	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	C R	S T X	R	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	A	C R
The shaded part of the command is ASCII code.				ode.	02	45	30	32	30	30	30	31	30	30	30	31	0D	02	50	30	30	30	30	30	31	30	30	30	41	0D		

8 DM Link 1:N Communication Format

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

The communication format with DM Link 1:N Communication is as follows.

Command (Response)

Read Write Clear

8.1 Read

The Read command is used by the external device to read the MICRO/I data memory. One command can read a maximum of 255 words of data.

• Command

Format

E N	Station Number	R	DM A	ddres	s	Wo (r		BC	CC	C R
	НІС		Upper H L	Lov H	ver L	н	L	н		

Description

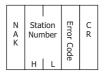
Command	Code	Description	Bytes
ENQ	05h	Command Start	1
Station Number		DM Link Station Number expressed in ASCII.	2
R	52h	Read Command	1
DM address		DM address to start reading from The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Words		Number of words to read The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	2
BCC		Only required when 'with BCC' is set. Exclusive OR (Hexadecimal) from ENQ to before BCC converted to ASCII code.	2
CR	0Dh	End	1

Response

Format: Normal response

							11_				
S T X	Station Number	R	DM Address	Words (n)	DM Address data			DM Address+n-1 data	E T X	 BCC	C R
	H L		Upper Lower H L H L	н ∟	Upper Lower H L H L	Ľ)]_	Upper Lower H L H L		Н L	

Format: Error response



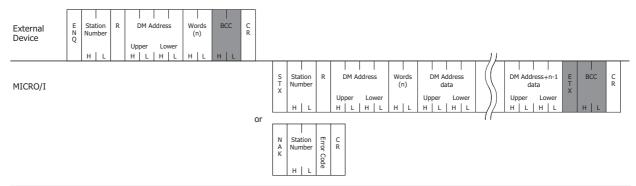
Command	Code	Description	Bytes
STX	02h	Response start	1
Station Number		DM Link Station Number expressed in ASCII.	2
R	52h	Read response	1
DM address		DM address to start reading from The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Words		Number of words to read The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	2
Data		DM Address Data The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code. The words are in order from the lowest address.	4 x n n is the number of words
ETX	03h	Only added when 'with BCC' is set. End of the response data.	1
BCC		Only added when 'with BCC' is set. Exclusive OR (Hexadecimal) from ENQ to before BCC converted to ASCII code.	2
CR	0Dh	End	1

Description: Normal response

Description: Error response

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
NAK	15h	Command was not received correctly.	1
Station Number		DM Link Station Number expressed in ASCII.	2
Error Code		Refer to Chapter 4 "11 Error Codes" on page 4-34.	1
CR	0Dh	End	1

Read Sequence



Do not transmit the following command until the external device receives the response of a command which transmitted to the display machine or serves as a timeout.

• Read Communication Example

Read the two words of data from DM200 and DM201 of DM Link Station Number 1 (without BCC) If the data in DM200 is 4951 (1357h), and the data in DM201 is 9320 (2468h) the sequence is as follows. The DM address 200 (00C8h) is converted to ASCII code and stored.

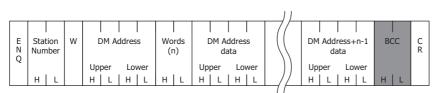
External Device	E 0 1 R 0 0 C 8 0 2 C N Q	
	05 30 31 52 30 30 43 38 30 32 0D	
MICDO/I		S 0 1 R 0 0 C 8 0 2 1 3 5 7 2 4 6 8 C 1
MICRO/I		T R R
	The shaded part of the command is ASCII code.	02 30 31 52 30 30 43 38 30 32 31 33 35 37 32 34 36 38 0D

8.2 Write

This command is used by the external device to write data to the MICRO/I data memory. One command can write a maximum of 255 words of data.

Command

Format

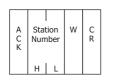


Description

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
ENQ	05h	Command Start	1
Station Number		DM Link Station Number expressed in ASCII.	2
W	57h	Write Command	1
DM Address		DM address to start writing from The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Words		Number of words to write The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	2
Data		DM Address Data The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code. The words are in order from the lowest address.	4 x n n is the number of words
BCC		Only added when 'with BCC' is set. Exclusive OR (Hexadecimal) from ENQ to before BCC converted to ASCII code.	2
CR	0Dh	End	1

• Response

Format: Normal response



Format: Error response

N Station A Number K H L	Error Code	C R
--------------------------------	------------	--------

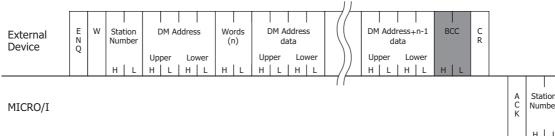
Description: Normal response

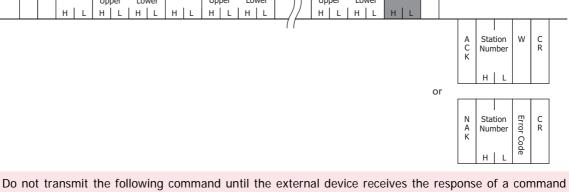
Command	Code	Description	Bytes
АСК	06h	Write finished correctly.	1
Station Number		DM Link Station Number expressed in ASCII.	2
W	57h	Write response	1
CR	0Dh	End	1

Description: Error response

Transmission Command	Code	Description	Bytes
NAK	15h	Command was not received correctly.	1
Station Number		DM Link Station Number expressed in ASCII.	2
Error code		Refer to Chapter 4 "11 Error Codes" on page 4-34.	1
CR	0Dh	End	1

• Write Sequence



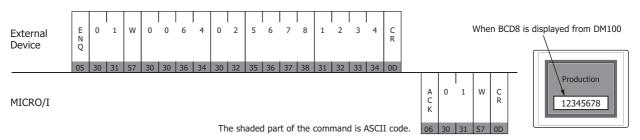


or

which transmitted to the display machine or serves as a timeout.

• Write Communication Example

Write 22136(5678h) to DM100 and 4660(1234h) to DM101 (without BCC).



8.3 Clear

This command is used by the external device to clear the MICRO/I receive buffer.





Description

Command	Code	Description Byt			
EOT	04h	Clear receive buffer	1		

When the MICRO/I receives the EOT command, all data received prior to receiving it is cleared.

8.4 Station Number

With DM Link 1:N Communication, the MICRO/I receives commands when the station number is its own station number, FFh or 00h. The operations that take place are given in the following table.

Station Number	Operation
The station number of the MICRO/I	Reads from or writes to the data memory and returns a response. This is used in normal operation.
FFh	Writes to the data memory, but does not return a response. This is used to write to all connected MICRO/I units at one time.
00h	Reads from the data memory, and returns a response. This is used for monitoring.

• Communication Example

Write Ah to DM0 (with BCC)

Station Number			DM Address(DM0)			Words Dat		Data for writing to DM			M0						
External Device	E N Q	F	F	w	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	A	BC	c	C R
	Ч Н	46 H	46 H	57 H	30 H	30 Н	30 Н	30 H	30 H	31 H	30 H	30 Н	30 H	41 H			0D H

MICRO/I

No response from the MICRO/I

9 DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication Format

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

The communication format with DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication is as follows.

Command (Response)

Read

Write

9.1 Read

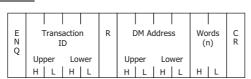
The Read command is used by the external device to read the MICRO/I data memory.

One command can read a maximum of 255 words of data.

The MICRO/I returns a response to the device (command source IP address and port number) that sent the command.

• Command

Format



Description

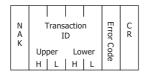
Command	Code	Description	Bytes
ENQ	05h	Command Start	1
Transaction ID		MICRO/I sets an ID on the external device side. Specify the ID in a range from 0000h to FFFFh with the hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
R	52h	Read Command	1
DM address		DM address to start reading from The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Words		Number of words to read The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	2
CR	0Dh	End	1

Response

Format: Normal response

S T X	Transaction ID	R	DM Address	Words (n)	DM Address data		DM Address+n-1 data	C R
	Upper Lower H L H L		Upper Lower H L H L	H L	Upper Lower H L H L	$\lfloor \rangle \! \rangle$	Upper Lower H L H L	

Format: Error response



Command	Code	Description	Bytes
STX	02h	Response start	1
Transaction ID		MICRO/I stores the Transaction ID which is set by the external device. The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
R	52h	Read response	1
DM address		DM address to start reading from The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Words		Number of words to read The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	2
Data		DM Address Data The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code. The words are in order from the lowest address.	4 x n n is the number of words
CR	0Dh	End	1

Description: Normal response

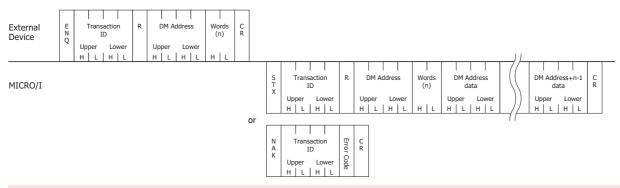
Description: Error response

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
NAK	15h	Command was not received correctly.	1
Transaction ID		MICRO/I stores the Transaction ID which is set by the external device. The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Error Code		Added for an error response. (Refer to Chapter 4 "11 Error Codes" on page 4-34.)	1
CR	0Dh	End	1



The external device can use the Transaction ID to determine the corresponding command for a received response.

Read Sequence

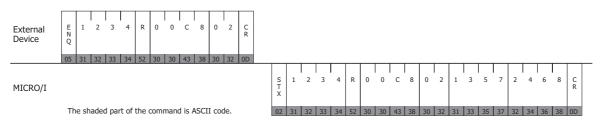


Do not transmit the following command until the external device receives the response of a command which transmitted to the display machine or serves as a timeout.

Read Communication Example

Read the two words of data from DM200 and DM201

If the data in DM200 is 4951 (1357h), the data in DM201 is 9320 (2468h), and the Transaction ID is 1234h the sequence is as follows. The DM address 200 (00C8h) is converted to ASCII code and stored.



9.2 Write

This command is used by the external device to write data to the MICRO/I data memory.

One command can write a maximum of 255 words of data.

The MICRO/I returns a response to the device (command source IP address and port number) that sent the command.

• Command

Format

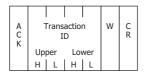
]]		
E N Q	Transaction ID	w	DM Address	 Words (n)	DM Address data		DM Address+n-1 data	C R
Ŷ	Upper Lower H L H L		Upper Lower H L H L	H L	Upper Lower H L H L	_))_	Upper Lower H L H L	

Description

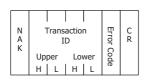
Command	Code	Description	Bytes
ENQ	05h	Command Start	1
Transaction ID		MICRO/I sets an ID on the external device side. Specify the ID in a range from 0000h to FFFFh with the hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
W	57h	Write Command	1
DM Address		DM address to start writing from The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Words		Number of words to write The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	2
Data		DM Address Data The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code. The words are in order from the lowest address.	4 x n n is the number of words
CR	0Dh	End	1

• Response

Format: Normal response



Format: Error response



Description: Normal response

Command	Code	Description	Bytes
АСК	06h	Write finished correctly.	1
Transaction ID		MICRO/I stores the Transaction ID which is set by the external device. The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
W	57h	Write response	1
CR	0Dh	End	1

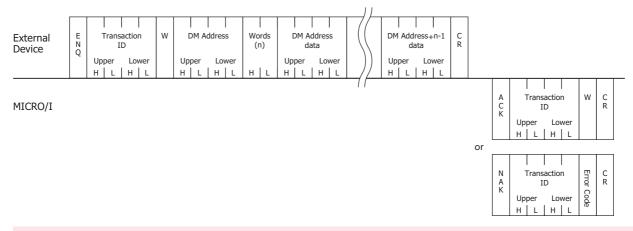
Description: Error response

Transmission Command	Code	ode Description	
NAK	15h	Command was not received correctly.	1
Transaction ID		MICRO/I stores the Transaction ID which is set by the external device. The hexadecimal value expressed using ASCII code.	4
Error code		Added for an error response. (Refer to Chapter 4 "11 Error Codes" on page 4-34.)	1
CR	0Dh	End	1



The external device can use the Transaction ID to determine the corresponding command for a received response.

Write Sequence

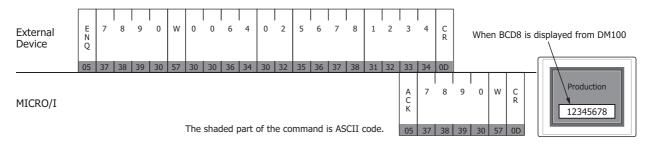


Do not transmit the following command until the external device receives the response of a command which transmitted to the display machine or serves as a timeout.

• Write Communication Example

Write 5678h to DM100 and 1234h to DM101 (without BCC)

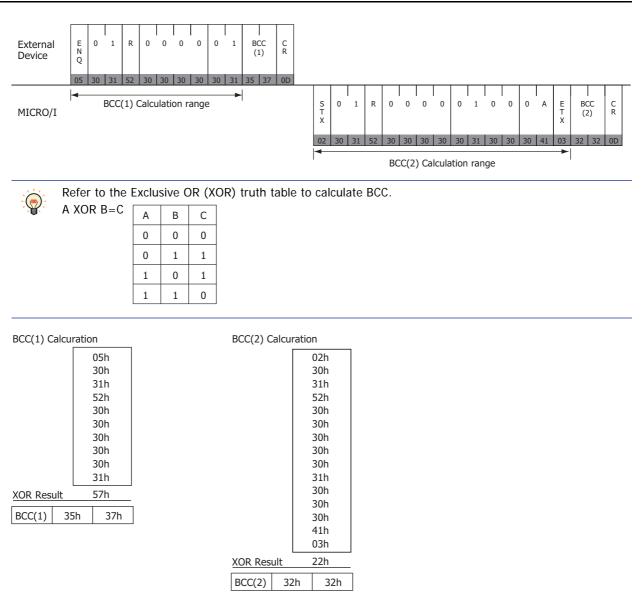
If the Transaction ID is 7890h the sequence is as follows. The DM address 100 (0064h) is converted to ASCII code and stored.



10 BCC Calculation

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

10.1 BCC Calculation Example (for DM Link 1:N Communication)



11 Error Codes

HG4GHG3GHG2G-5FHG2G-5THG1G

- When a command that starts with the ENQ (05h) code and ends with CR (0Dh) code is received, but the content is not valid, an error response is returned. For DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication^{*1}, a response is returned if ENQ(05h), CR(0Dh), and the Transaction ID are correct.
- The error response codes are as follows.

Error Code	Туре	Error Description
'2' (32h)	BCC	BCC doesn't match (when "with BCC" is set)
'3' (33h)	Command	A command other than 'W' or 'R' was received (with the exception of the Clear command)
'4' (34h)	Address Number	Invalid DM address (DM Link 1:1 Communication, DM Link 1:N Communication: Outside DM0 to DM8191 DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication ^{*1} : Outside DM16 to DM8191)
'5' (35h)	Number of Words	Invalid number of words specified (Outside the range 1 to 255 or the DM address + No. of words - 1 exceeds 8191)
'6' (36h)	Received Bytes	Received bytes invalid (the number of words of data did not exist)



The error code is a code appended to a negative acknowledgment when 1 (Type 1) is selected in Protocol of DM Link 1:N Communication, DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication^{*1} or DM Link 1:1 Communication. Not used when 0 (Basic protocol format) is selected in Protocol on the Communication Driver tab of DM Link 1:1 Communication.

11.1 Response Time

The MICRO/I replies to commands from the external device within 10msec plus the transmission wait. However, the delay may occur when the screen image is updating.

With DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication^{*1}, when commands are simultaneously received from multiple external devices, the response processing is performed in order from the received commands. However, when a command is continuously received, it may no longer be possible to respond correctly.

If there was no response from the MICRO/I, retry sending command on the external device side after an amount of time longer than "2 seconds + transmission wait time" has elapsed.

*1 HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F, HG1G only

Chapter 5 Modbus

1 Connection Table

Selecting Modbus RTU Master or Modbus TCP Client for the Communication Driver allows the user to use the 1:N Communication function (CP Chapter 6 "Communication with Multiple External Devices" on page 6-1).

1.1 Compatible Protocols

Drotocol	WindO/I-NV4 Settings						
Protocol	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver				
Modbus RTU Master	RS232C RS422/485 2-wire RS422/485 4-wire	None, ER	Modbus RTU Master				
Modbus RTU Slave	RS232C RS422/485 2-wire RS422/485 4-wire	None, ER	Modbus RTU Slave				
Modbus ASCII Master	RS232C RS422/485 2-wire RS422/485 4-wire	None, ER	Modbus ASCII Master				
Modbus TCP Client	Ethernet		Modbus TCP Client				
Modbus TCP Server	Ethernet		Modbus TCP Server				

For details about Modbus TCP Server and Modbus RTU Slave, refer to Chapter 5 "6 Modbus TCP Server, Modbus RTU Slave Function" on page 5-12.

1.2 Compatible Table

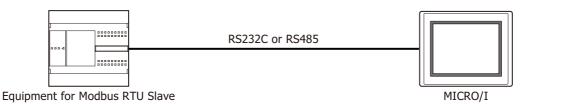
		WindO/I-N	IV4 Settings	;
CPU unit	Link Unit	Interface	Flow Control	Communication Driver
Schneider Twido	-			
TWD LC*A 10DRF	Not required (connects to CPU unit directly)	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 5-8)	None	Modbus RTU Master, Modbus ASCII Master
TWD LC*A 16DRF TWD LC*A 24DRF	Not required (connects to CPU unit directly)	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 5-8)		
TWD LCA* 40DRF	TWD NAC 232D	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 5-8)	ER	
	TWD NAC 485D	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 5-8)	None	
	TWD NAC 485T	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 5-9)		
TWD LMDA 20DTK TWD LMDA 20DUK	Not required (connects to CPU unit directly)	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 5-8)		
TWD LMDA 20DRT TWD LMDA 40DTK	TWD NOZ 485D	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 5-8)		
TWD LMDA 40DUK	TWD NOZ 232D	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 5-8)	ER	
	TWD NOZ 485T	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 5-9)		
	TWD XCP ODM+TWD NAC 232D	RS232C Connection Diagram 1 (Page 5-8)	ER	
	TWD XCP ODM+TWD NAC 485D	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 2 (Page 5-8)		
	TWD XCP ODM+TWD NAC 485T	RS422/485 2-wire Connection Diagram 3 (Page 5-9)		
Schneider Momen	tum			
171CCC96020	Not required (connects to Ethernet Port)	Ethernet	-	Modbus TCP Client

Only a portion of corresponding models are described. Other than those above, devices that support Modbus Communication can be connected.

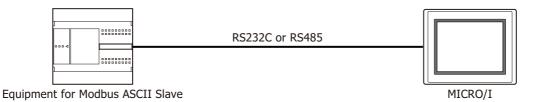
2 System Configuration

This is the system configuration for the connection of Schneider PLCs to the MICRO/I.

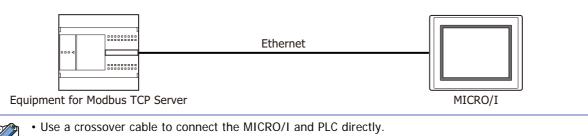
2.1 Modbus RTU Master



2.2 Modbus ASCII Master



2.3 Modbus TCP Client



2.4 Modbus TCP Server

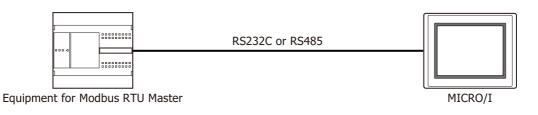
	Ethernet	
Equipment for Modbus	CP Client	MICRO/I

Use a crossover cable to connect the MICRO/I and PLC directly.

• When using a hub (Ethernet switch), use a cable that can be used with the hub.

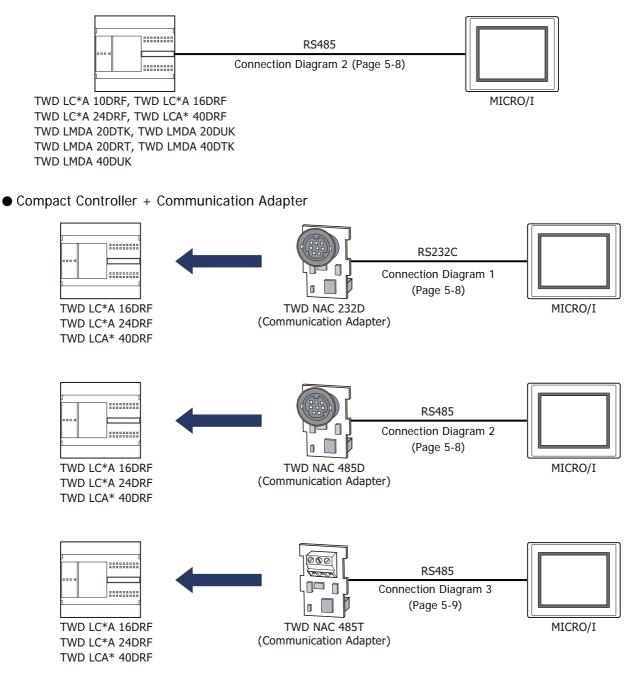
• When using a hub (Ethernet switch), use a cable that can be used with the hub.

2.5 Modbus RTU Slave

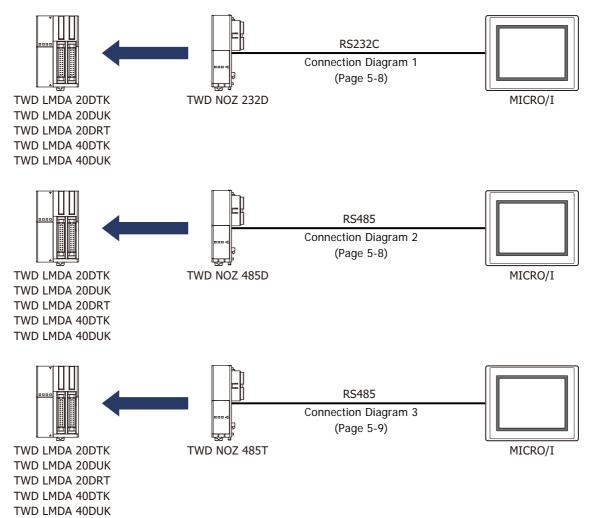


2.6 Twido

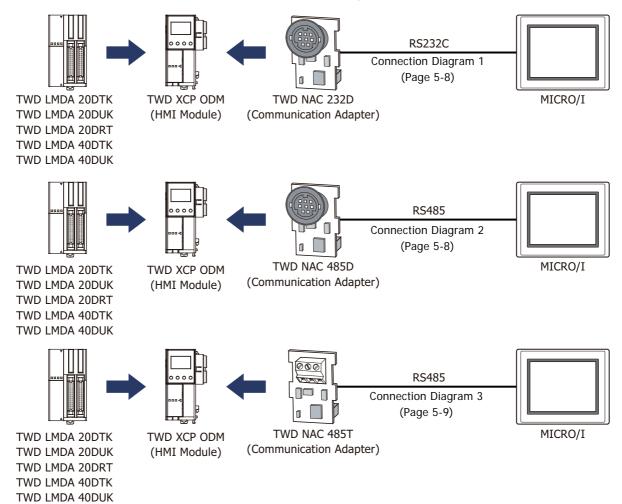
• Serial Port on CPU module



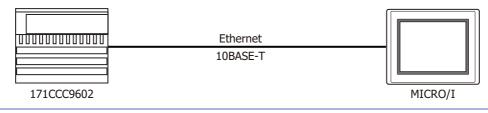
Module Controller + Communication Module



Module Controller + HMI Module + Communication Adapter

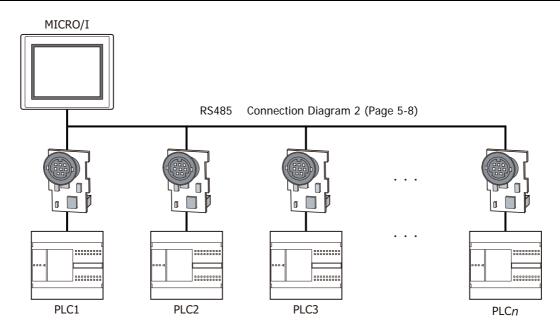


2.7 Momentum (MODUBS TCP Client)

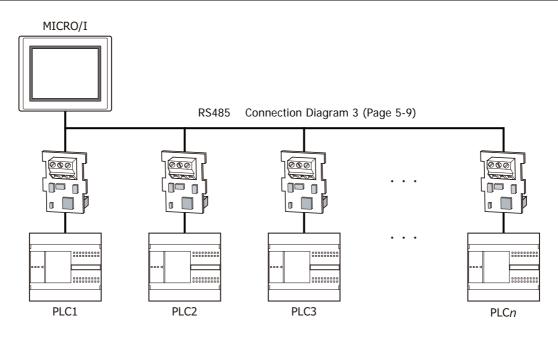


- Use a crossover cable to connect the MICRO/I and PLC directly.
- When using a hub (Ethernet switch), use a cable that can be used with the hub.
 - Please avoid using for the long distance communication because this driver may be used in the control network in the same factory only.

2.8 TWD LCAA 16DRF/24DRF+TWD NAC 485D (Communication board)



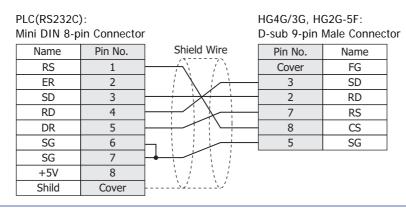
2.9 TWD LCAA 16DRF/24DRF+TWD NAC 485T (Communication board)



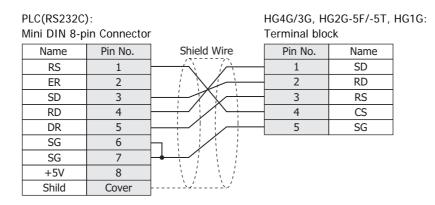
3 Connection Diagram

The connector types given in the Connection Diagrams are for the unit and not the cable. For details regarding wiring, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

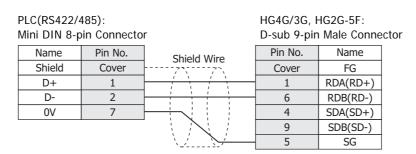
3.1 Connection Diagram 1: TWD NAC 232D



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.



3.2 Connection Diagram 2: TWD NAC 485D

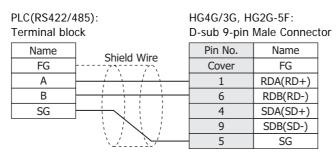


When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

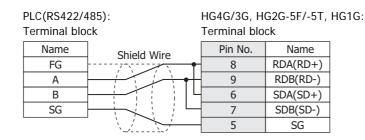
PLC(RS422/4 Mini DIN 8-p	185): in Connector		HG4G/3G, I Terminal bl	HG2G-5F/-5T lock	, HG1G:	
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name		
Shield	Cover		8	RDA(RD+)		
D+	1 -		9	RDB(RD-)		
D-	2		6	SDA(SD+)		
0V	7		7	SDB(SD-)		
			5	SG		
 The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB. When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description. 						
HG4G/3G, HG	G2G-5F/-5T:	Set the Terminatir	ng Resistor	Selector Swi	tch to the ON side.	
HG1G: Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and term number 9 (RDB).					•	

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

3.3 Connection Diagram 3: TWD NAC 485T



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.





• The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

4 Environment Settings

4.1 Twido

	Items	Details		
Interface		RS232C or RS485 2-wire		
Slave Address ^{*1}		1 to 247		
Baud Rate		1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bps		
Data Bits	The same setting as MICRO/I.	7 or 8 bits		
Stop Bits		1 or 2 stop bits		
Parity		None, Odd or Even		
Flow Control		ER		
Use No.0 as Broadcast		0: Disable, 1: Enable When 2 to 255 are set, the behavior is the same as when 1 was set.		
Use function6 instead of function16		Enable: Use function6 for writing to HR Disable: Use function16 for writing to HR		

4.2 Momentum (Modbus TCP Client)

	Items	Details
Interface		*2
Slave Address		*2
Baud Rate	This patting is not required	*2
Data Bits	This setting is not required.	*2
Stop Bits		*2
Parity		*2
Unit ID ^{*3}		1 to 247
Destination Address ^{*4}	The same setting as MICRO/I.	IPv4 Typed IP address
Port Number ^{*4}		0 to 32767 ^{*5}

- *1 Set the Slave Address Number in decimal.
- *2 These settings will be ignored since it is using the Ethernet port.
- *3 Set the unit ID in decimal.
- *4 Destination Address and Port Number cannot be changed from the system menu of MICRO/I. Please change it using WindO/I-NV4.
- *5 When the port number is "0", this driver will set "502" (the number of Modbus TCP default port) automatically.

5 Usable Device Addresses

5.1 Modbus RTU Master, Modbus ASCII Master, Modbus TCP Client

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type			Read	Address
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Coil	С	С	1 to 65536	R/W	Decimal
Inputs Status	I	I	100001 to 165536	R	Decimal

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type			Read	Address
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Holding Registers	HR	HR	400001 to 465536	R/W	Decimal
Inputs Registers	IR	IR	300001 to 365536	R	Decimal

5.2 Twido (Modbus RTU Master)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type			Read	Address
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Coil	С	%M	1 to 256	R/W	Decimal
Inputs Status	I	%M	100001 to 100256	R	Decimal

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type			Read	Address
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Holding Registers	HR	%MW	400001 to 401500	R/W	Decimal
Inputs Registers	IR	%MW	300001 to 301500	R	Decimal

5.3 Momentum (Modbus TCP Client)

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type			Read	Address
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Coil	С	-	1 to 65536	R/W	Decimal
Inputs Status	I	-	100001 to 165536	R	Decimal

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type			Read	Address
	MICRO/I	PLC	Address Number Range	/Write	Numeral System
Holding Registers	HR	-	400001 to 465536	R/W	Decimal
Inputs Registers	IR	-	300001 to 365536	R	Decimal

6 Modbus TCP Server, Modbus RTU Slave Function

6.1 Overview of the Modbus TCP Server, Modbus RTU Slave Function

The Modbus TCP Server, Modbus RTU Slave function performs that a computer or PLC (refers to as an external device) can read and write the MICRO/I communication devices via the Ethernet or Serial cable.

The read/write of a device is performed using the Modbus TCP protocol (Modbus TCP Server function) or Modbus RTU protocol (Modbus RTU Slave function).

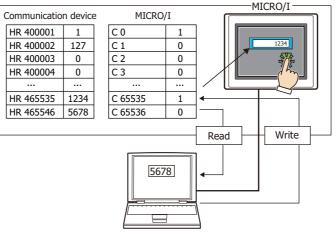
For Modbus TCP Server, a maximum of four external devices can be simultaneously connected to the MICRO/I.

• Operation of the Communication

The external device is capable of reading/writing to the MICRO/I communication devices. It is also possible to read or write communication devices from the MICRO/I.

Read/Write from the External Device

The external device is capable of reading or writing the data in the communication device value at the any timing.





Computer, PLC or other external devices

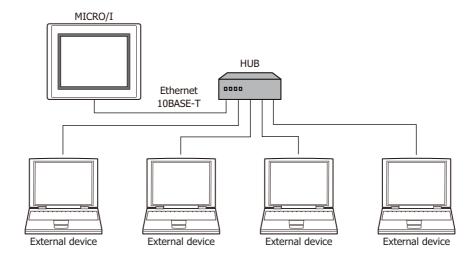


Modbus communication is the open protocol. For detail information, visit the web site at http:// www.modbus.org/.

6.2 Modbus TCP Server function system configuration

• System Configuration

The following is the system configuration.





Up to 4 external devices can communicate with a single MICRO/I unit at one time.
The MICRO/I unit and an external device can be directly connected on a 1:1 basis by bypassing a hub. In this case, use a crossing cable for the connection.

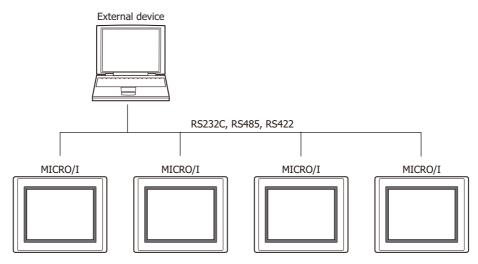
• Wiring

Make sure to use commercially available 10BASE-T ready cables for connecting the devices. Use a straight cable when using a hub, and use a crossing cable when directly connecting to the MICRO/I and an external device.

6.3 Modbus RTU Slave function system configuration

• System Configuration

The following is the system configuration.



• Wiring

Wire according to the external device.

6.4 Device Addresses

The following devices are available for Modbus TCP Server function, Modbus RTU Slave function.

Bit Device

Device Name	Device Type	Address Number Range	MICRO/I Read/Write	External Device Read/Write	Address Numeral System
Coil Status	С	1 to 4096	R/W	R/W	Decimal
Input Status	I	100001 to 104096	R/W	R	Decimal

Word Device

Device Name	Device Type	Address Number Range	MICRO/I Read/Write	External Device Read/Write	Address Numeral System
Holding Register	HR	400001 to 404096	R/W	R/W	Decimal
Input Register	IR	300001 to 304096	R/W	R	Decimal

All devices are general-purpose devices intended for nonspecific purposes.

6.5 Settings

• Settings of the Modbus TCP Server Function

The settings of the Modbus TCP Server communication can be configured in the Configuration - System Setup - Project dialog boxes in WindO/I-NV4. The following table lists the configurable settings. Configure the settings according to the external device to be used.

Project Settings	dialog	box
-------------------------	--------	-----

Tab Name	Setting Name	Description
Communication Interface	Function	Select from the External Device Communication 1 to the External Device Communication 4.
	Manufacturer	Select Modbus.
Communication Driver	Communication Driver	Select Modbus TCP Server.
	Refuse Access From Unknown Clients	Select this box to refuse access from devices other than the specified external device (client).
	Time Out (x100 msec)	Enter the duration after which timeout occurs if request is not sent from the external device (in units of seconds).
	Port Number	Select the port number used for the communication.
Communication Driver Extension Settings	Processing Interval	Enter the interval in units of milliseconds at which the MICRO/I performs communication processing. When the speed of other operations of the MICRO/I seems slow this is due to a large amount of communications, therefore, set a large value here to maybe increase the communication processing speed.
	Client Address 1 to Client Address 4	When Refuse Access From Unknown Clients is checked, specify the IP address of the external device (client) from which access will be accepted. When the number of accessible external devices is three or less, then "0.0.0.0" to the address for unused client.

• Settings of the Modbus RTU Slave Function

The settings of the Modbus RTU Slave communication can be configured in the Configuration - System Setup - Project dialog boxes in 4. The following table lists the configurable settings. Configure the settings according to the external device to be used.

Project Settings dialog box

Tab Name	Setting Name	Description
Communication Interface	Function	Select from the External Device Communication 1 to the External Device Communication 4.
	Manufacturer	Select Modbus.
Communication Driver	Communication Driver	Select Modbus RTU Slave.
	Slave Address	Set the MICO/I slave address number.

IDEC

6.6 Modbus TCP Server Function Communication Format

This chapter describes the communication format of the Modbus TCP communication.

The Modbus TCP communication supports Class 0 and Class 1 functions of the OPEN Modbus TCP SPECIFICATION Release1.0. For details about the communication methods, refer to the OPEN Modbus TCP SPECIFICATION Release1.0 as well as this manual.

• Preparations for Communication

The Modbus TCP Server performs communications using the TCP. Make sure to establish a connection with the specified port of the MICRO/I with TCP before executing reading/writing of devices.

Basic Format

The following table lists the basic format of communications. The same format applies to both requests and responses.

Data is processed as a byte sequences.

	Description
Byte 0	Transaction ${\sf ID}^{*1}$. The same value is returned from the server. The value is normally "0".
Byte 1	Transaction ID ^{*1} . The same value is returned from the server. The value is normally "0".
Byte 2	Protocol ID ^{*2} . The value is always "0".
Byte 3	Protocol ID ^{*2} . The value is always "0".
Byte 4	Message length ^{*3} (high byte). The value is always "0". (Since the message is 256 bytes at maximum.)
Byte 5	Message length ^{*3} (low byte). The length of the following message.
Byte 6	Unit ID ^{*4}
Byte 7	Function code ^{*5}
Byte 8 to	Data ^{*6}

- *1 The data included in a request is returned from the server without changes. The client (external device) sends a different Transaction ID for each request, and identifies the response by checking the Transaction ID of a response. Enter "0" to not check the Transaction ID.
- *2 The number indicating the Modbus TCP protocol, and is always "0".
- *3 Indicates the length of the following message in units of bytes.
- *4 ID used for identifying devices. The ID is not used with the MICRO/I. When the ID is used in a request, the returned data is unchanged.
- *5 Numbers assigned for functions such as reading and writing.
- *6 Data required for each processing.

6.7 Modbus RTU Slave Function Communication Format

This chapter describes the communication format of the Modbus RTU communication.

The Modbus RTU communication supports Class 0 and Class 1 functions of the MODBUS APPLICATION PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION V1.1b3. For details about the communication methods, refer to the MODBUS over Serial Line Specification and Implementation Guide V1.02 as well as this manual.

• Basic Format

The following table lists the basic format of communications. The same format applies to both requests and responses.

Data is processed as a byte sequences.

	Description
Idle	3.5 characters ^{*1}
Byte 0	Slave address Specify the MICRO/I slave address.
Byte 1	Function code ^{*2}
Byte 2 to	Data ^{*3}
Byte n-1	
Byte n	
Idle	3.5 characters

*1 Idle means no data flowing on the communication line. Modbus RTU communication requires a minimum of 3.5character-long idle time between frames to determine the beginning of a frame.

- *2 Numbers assigned for functions such as reading and writing.
- *3 Data required for each processing.
- *4 Modbus RTU communication uses CRC.

Calculating the CRC-16 (cyclic redundancy checksum) Calculate the BCC using CRC-16 for the range from the slave number to the byte immediately before the BCC.

The generation polynomial is: X16 + X15 + X2 + 1.

- 1. Take the exclusive OR (XOR) of FFFFh and the first 1-byte data at the slave number.
- 2. Shift the result by 1 bit to the right.
- 3. When a carry occurs, take the exclusive OR (XOR) of A001h, then go to step 3. If not, directly go to step 3.
- 4. Repeat step 2, shifting 8 times.
- 5. Take the exclusive OR (XOR) of the result and the next 1-byte data.
- 6. Repeat step 2 through step 4 up to the byte immediately before the BCC.
- 7. Swap the higher and lower bytes of the result of step 5, and store the resultant CRC-16 to the BCC (CRC) position.

6.8 Common protocol format

• Reference Numbers

Reference numbers are used to specify a device address with the Modbus TCP.

The reference number is obtained by subtracting 1 from the 1st to 5th value of the device address, and is expressed in hexadecimal format. The following table lists the address of each device and the corresponding reference number.

Device Address	Reference No.						
C 1	0000	I 100001	0000	HR 400001	0000	IR 300001	0000
C 2	0001	I 100002	0001	HR 400002	0001	IR 300002	0001
C 65535	FFFE	I 165535	FFFE	HR 465535	FFFE	IR 365535	FFFE
C 65536	FFFF	I 165536	FFFF	HR 465536	FFFF	IR 365536	FFFF

• Functions

Function code	Function name	Description
3	Read multiple registers	Reading of Holding Register (HR) consecutively
16 (10Hex)	Write multiple registers	Writing to Holding Register (HR) consecutively
1	Read coils	Reading of Coil (C) consecutively
2	Read discrete inputs	Reading of Input Relay (I) consecutively
4	Read input registers	Reading of Input Register (IR) consecutively
5	Write coil	Writing to a single Coil (C)
6	Write single register	Writing to a single Holding Register (HR)
7	Read exception status	Reading of exception status (0 to 7th bit of HR400001) ^{*1}

 $^{^{\}star}1\,$ This function is not supported in Modbus RTU Slave function.

The following section describes the details of the functions.

The communication example listed for each function is only for the function code. The following communication examples are listed for each function code. If Modbus TCP is selected, add byte 0 to byte6 before the following examples, if Modbus RTU is selected, add the slave address as byte 0 and CRC as last byte.

FC3 Read multiple registers - Reading of Holding Register (HR) consecutively

Request

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 1	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 03
Byte 8, 9	Byte 2, 3	Reference Number
Byte 10, 11	Byte 4, 5	Number of read words (1 to 125 words)

Normal response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 03
Byte 8	Byte 2	Number of bytes of the response (number of read words x 2)
From Byte 9	From Byte 3	Read data

Error response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 83 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8	Byte 2	Exception code 01 or 02

Example: Reading of HR400001 (1 word). The read value is 1234 (Hexadecimal).



FC16 Write multiple registers - Writing to Holding Register (HR) consecutively

Request

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 10 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8, 9	Byte 2, 3	Reference Number
Byte 10, 11	Byte 4, 5	Number of write words (1 to 100 words)
Byte 12	Byte 6	Number of write bytes (2 x number of write words)
From Byte 13	From Byte 7	Write data

Normal response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 10 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8, 9	Byte 2, 3	Reference Number
From Byte 10	From Byte 4	Number of write words

Error response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 90 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8	Byte 2	Exception code 01 or 02

Example: Writing to HR400001 (1 word). The write value is 1234 (Hexadecimal).

10h	00h	00h	00h	01h	02h	12h	34h	10h	00h	00h	00h	01h
Request						Norm	nal resp	onse				

5 Modbus

FC1 Read coils - Reading of Coil (C) consecutively

Request

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 01
Byte 8, 9	Byte 2, 3	Reference Number
Byte 10, 11	Byte 4, 5	Number of read bits (1 to 2000 bits)

Normal response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 01
Byte 8	Byte 2	Number of bytes for the response ((number of read bits +7)/8)
From Byte 9	From Byte 3	Read data

Error response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 81 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8	Byte 2	Exception code 01 or 02

Example: Reading of C1. 1 bit. The read value is 1.



Data sequence of read value

When two or more data are read out, the read data are arranged starting from the lowest address by 8 bits (1 byte). Within any 1 byte, data in the lower address is set to the lower bit. The data in the unread bit becomes "0". For example, when reading an 11-bit data as shown below, the read value becomes 21 03.

Device Address	Data	Remarks
C1	1	
C2	0	
C3	0	
C4	0	Data for the 1st byte
C5	0	Bit pattern= 00100001 = 21 (Hexadecimal)
C6	1	
C7	0	
C8	0	
С9	1	
C10	1	
C11	0	
C12	0	Data for 2nd byte
C13	0	Bit pattern 00000011 = 03 (Hexadecimal)
C14	0	
C15	0	
C16	0	

FC2 Read discrete inputs - Reading of Input Relay (I) consecutively

Request

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 02
Byte 8, 9	Byte 2, 3	Reference Number
Byte 10, 11	Byte 4, 5	Number of read bits (1 to 2000 bits)

Normal response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description		
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 02		
Byte 8	Byte 2	Number of bytes for the response ((number of read bits+7)/8)		
From Byte 9	From Byte 3	Read data		

Error response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 82 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8	Byte 2	Exception code 01 or 02

Example: Reading of I100001. 1 bit. The read value is 1.



The data sequence for the read value is similar to that of FC1 Read Coils.

FC4 Read input registers - Reading of Input Register (IR) consecutively

Request

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 04
Byte 8, 9	Byte 2, 3	Reference Number
Byte 10, 11	Byte 4, 5	Number of read words (1 to 125 words)

Normal response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 04
Byte 8	Byte 2	Number of bytes for the response (number of read words x 2)
From Byte 9	From Byte 3	Read data

Error response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 84 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8	Byte 2	Exception code 01 or 02

Example: Reading of IR300001 (1 word). The read value is 1234 (Hexadecimal).



FC5 Write coil - Writing to a single Coil (C)

Request

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 05
Byte 8, 9	Byte 2, 3	Reference Number
Byte 10	Byte 4	Write value (FF when write value is 1, and 00 when write value is 0)
Byte 11	Byte 5	Fixed value 00

Normal response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 05
Byte 8, 9	Byte 2, 3	Reference Number
Byte 10	Byte 4	Write value (FF when write value is 1, and 00 when write value is 0)
Byte 11	Byte 5	Fixed value 00

Error response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 85 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8	Byte 2	Exception code 01 or 02

Example: Writing of C1 (1 bit). The write value is 1.



FC6 Write single register - Writing to a single Holding Register (HR)

Request

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 06 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8, 9	Byte 2, 3	Reference Number
Byte 10, 11	Byte 4, 5	Write data

Normal response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 06 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8, 9	Byte 2, 3	Reference Number
Byte 10, 11	Byte 4, 5	Write data

Error response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 86 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8	Byte 2	Exception code 01 or 02

Example: Writing to HR400001. The write value is 1234 (Hexadecimal).



FC7 Read exception status -Reading of exception status (Bit 0 to 7 of HR400001)

Request

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 07 (Hexadecimal)

Normal response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 07 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8	Byte 2	Value of exception status

Error response

Modbus TCP	Modbus RTU	Description
Byte 7	Byte 1	FC (Function code) = 87 (Hexadecimal)
Byte 8	Byte 2	Exception code 01 or 02

Example: Reading of exception status. The read value is 34 (Hexadecimal).

07h		07h	34h	
Reques	t N	ormal r	respons	se

The Read exception status function reads the data from the device holding special status information using the Modbus protocol. Since the MICRO/I does not have special registers, the exception status is read by bit 0 to 7 of HR400001.

This function is not supported in Modbus RTU Slave function.

• Exception code

The following table describes the exception codes that are sent upon an error response.

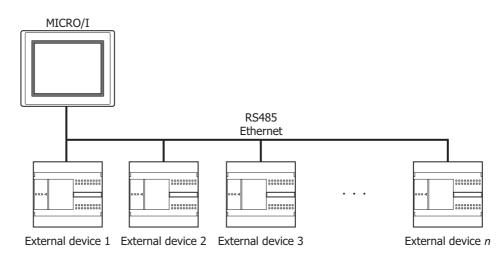
Exception code	Name	Description
01	ILLEGAL FUNCTION	Indicates that a function code that is not defined by the Modbus protocol or a function code that is not supported by the MICRO/I is designated.
02	ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS	The address information included in the data is invalid. For example, when reading the number of read words starting from the starting reference No. for the read, this exception code is sent if the data exceeds the maximum address of the device.
03	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	The value of the data is invalid. This exception code is also sent when the number of data is invalid.

1 About 1:N Communication (Multi-drop)

1.1 Outline

 \bigcirc

For a communication driver that supports the 1:N Communication function, Device Link Communication is possible by connecting multiple external devices to a single MICRO/I.



Different types of external devices can be simultaneously connected by using multiple communication drivers, refer to Chapter 6 "5 Using Multiple Communication Drivers" on page 6-9.

2 Communication Drivers Supporting 1:N Communication

The table below lists the Communication Drivers supporting 1:N communication.

Manufacturer	Communication Driver
	OpenNet,MICROSmart,SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485)
IDEC	OpenNet,MICROSmart,SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(Ethernet)
Mitsubishi Electric	MELSEC-FX (LINK)
	MELSEC-Q/QnA (Ethernet), MELSEC-FX3U (Ethernet)
OMRON	SYSMAC CS1/CJ series(Ethernet)
Allen-Bradley	Ethernet/IP, Logix DF1(Full Duplex), Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag)
KOYO ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES	DirectLogic 205/405, DirectLogix(Ethernet)
Madhua	Modbus RTU Master, Modbus ASCII Master
Modbus	Modbus TCP Client
KEYENCE	KV(Ethernet)
YASKAWA Electric	MP2000(Ethernet)
Yokogawa Electric	FACTORY ACE FA-M3(Ethernet)
Fuji Electric	MICREX-SX(Ethernet)
Emerson Electric	ROC Protocol
SIEMENS	S7-1200(Ethernet)
Hitachi Industrial Equipment Systems	EH(Ethernet)

Compatible Communication Drivers

3 Settings of the 1:N Communication

3.1 External Device Address Settings

Common setting

When 1:N Communication is specified, configure the device setting according to the format below. This applies to the external device settings only.

External Device ID	Delimiter	Device Type	Space	Device Address
Delimiter is a colon "	:"			<u> </u>
Example 1): D 1000				

• Ethernet communication driver

In case of Ethernet communication driver, attach IP address and Port number for PLC to the External Device ID. Configure communicated PLC information on Communication Driver Network in Project Settings.

• Settings when a communication error occurs

Configure the operation settings in the event of a communication error. These settings are displayed in the Communication Driver tab on the Project Settings dialog box.

Item	Setting
Ignore communication errors and continue operation	Specifies whether or not to stop MICRO/I operation if a communication error occurs.
Display error message	Specifies whether or not to display an error message (communication error) if operation continues after a communication error occurs. If "Ignore communication errors and continue operation" is enabled, an Ack (acknowledge) button is displayed in the error message. If it is disabled, the Ack (acknowledge) button is not displayed in the error message.
Auto retry	 Specifies whether or not to automatically try connecting the MICRO/ to the Station No. when the communication error occurred. To retry manually, either write 1 in the 2nd bit (initialization) of the device address set under "Batch monitor error information for all Station No.'s" (mentioned later) or write 1 in the 1st bit (connection settings) of the device addresses assigned to the relevant Station No.'s set under "Individually monitor error information for each Station No.". The communication for the other PLC stations stop while retrying the disconnecting PLC station.
Batch monitoring the communication error information for all Station Numbers	Lintermation, (Ler details, reter to Chapter 6 "Communication error intermation" on page 6 (1)
Monitoring communication error information for each station, individually	6 "Communication orror information for each Station Number" on page 6.5.)

- The communication error settings can be specify per communication driver which is selected in **External Device Communication 1** to **External Device Communication 4**.
 - The station number varies based on the communication interface. The displayed settings are as follows:

Serial interface: Slave Number Ethernet interface: External Device ID

Communication error information

It is possible to check the conditions of the communication and the error log. It is also possible to initialize the connection status for each Station No.

Bit	15 - 8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Function	Reserved	Write error log	Read error log	Reserved	Conditions under which the error occurred	Reserved	Reserved	Initialization	Reserved
Read/Write		R	R		R		R	R/W	

Bit 1 (Initialization)

Writing 1 initializes all values related to error information and communication error information for each Station No. When the value turns to 0 after 1 is written, this indicates that initialization is complete.

When "Auto retry" is disabled, communication is not made with the Station No. where the communication error occurred, but if this bit is used for initialization, communication is resumed with all Station No.'s.

Bit 4 (Conditions under which the error occurred)

If an error is occurring at a Station No., this bit turns to 1.

When the system recovers from the communication error, it automatically turns to 0. It is always 0 when "Auto retry" is disabled. When the Bit 0 (connection settings) of the "Communication error information for each Station No." settings is 0, the conditions under which the error occurred at each Station No. are not reflected in this bit.

Bit 6 (Read error log)

If a read error occurs on a device used on the MICRO/I, 1 is written.

It will not change to 0 even after the system recovers from the read error. To make it 0, write 1 in the Bit 1 (initialization).

Bit 7 (Write error log)

If a write error occurs on a device used on the MICRO/I, 1 is written.

It will not change to 0 even after the system recovers from the write error. To make it 0, write 1 in the Bit 1 (initialization).

Communication error information for each Station Number

The "Communication error Information" setting stores all communication error information. To refer to error information for each Station No., use this setting. "Communication error information for each Station No." occupies the same number of devices as the set number of words for each Communication Driver, starting with the set device first.

Bit	15 - 8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Function	Reserved	Write error log	Read error log	Reserved	Conditions under which the error occurred	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Condition settings
Read/Write		R	R		R		R		R/W

Bit 0 (Connection settings)

Instructs whether or not to communicate with the relevant Station No. Communication is made if this bit is 1. Communication is not made if this bit is 0. When the power is turned on, the default value of this bit is 1. When "Auto retry" is enabled, this bit is always 1. When "Auto retry" is disabled, this bit is 0 if a communication error occurs.

Bit 4 (Conditions under which the error occurred)

This bit turns to 1 when an error is occurring at a relevant Station No. When the system recovers from the communication error, it automatically turns to 0.

Bit 6 (Read error log)

If a read error occurs at a relevant Station No., 1 is written. It will not change to 0 even after the system recovers from the read error. To make it 0, write 1 in the Bit 1 (initialization) of the communication error information.

Bit 7 (Write error log)

If a write error occurs at a relevant Station No., 1 is written.

It will not change to 0 even after the system recovers from the write error. To make it 0, write 1 in the Bit 1 (initialization) of the communication error information.

3.2 Connection Diagram

For the wiring diagram between the PLC and MICRO/I, refer to the PLC manual for PLC pin-outs. For connecting two or more PLC units with the MICRO/I, refer to the diagram below.

• RS422/485 2-wire

HG4G/3G, H	G2G-5F:						
Connector		Ex	ternal Device	e 1 Ext	ternal Device	e 2 Ext	ernal Device 3
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Name	Shield Wire	Name	Shield Wire	Name
FG	Cover		FG		FG		FG
RDA(RD+)	1		A(D+)		A(D+)		A(D+)
RDB(RD-)	6		B(D-)		B(D-)		B(D-)
SDA(SD+)	4		SG		SG		SG
SDB(SD-)	9						
SG	5					<u>Vill</u> i	



When connecting COM1 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F to the external device, do not insert terminating resistor to the external device. If terminating resistor can not be removed, use COM2 on the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F instead of COM1.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

Terminal blo	ck	Ex	ternal Device	e 1 Ext	ternal Device	2 Ex	ternal Device	3
Name	Pin No.]	Name		Name		Name	
RDA(RD+)	8		FG		FG		FG	
RDB(RD-)	9		A(D+)		A(D+)		A(D+)	
SDA(SD+)	6	⊣ ∕	B(D-)		B(D-)		B(D-)	
SDB(SD-)	7	\vdash \sim	SG		SG		- SG	
SG	5			-				



• The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F uses only RDA and RDB when using RS422/485 2-wire, therefore, you don't need to connect SDA or SDB.

• When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal number 9 (RDB).

For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

• RS422/485 4-wire

HG4G/3G, H	G2G-5F:							
Connector		Ex	ternal Device	e 1 Ext	ternal Device	e 2 Ext	ernal Device	3
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Name	Shield Wire	Name	Shield Wire	Name	
FG	Cover		FG		FG		FG	
RDA(RD+)	1		SDA(SD+)		SDA(SD+)		SDA(SD+)	
RDB(RD-)	6		SDB(SD-)		SDB(SD-)		SDB(SD-)	
SDA(SD+)	4		RDA(RD+)		RDA(RD+)		RDA(RD+)	
SDB(SD-)	9		RDB(RD-)		RDB(RD-)		RDB(RD-)	
SG	5]	-	<u> </u>	SG	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	SG	

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G:

Termi	inal blo	ck		Ex	ternal Device	el Ex	ternal Device	2 Ex	ternal Device	3
N	ame	Pin No.			Name		Name		Name	
RDA	(RD+)	8	\vdash		FG		FG		FG	
RDB	8(RD-)	9	\vdash	<u> </u>	SDA(SD+)		SDA(SD+)		SDA(SD+)	
SDA	(SD+)	6	\vdash	<u> </u>	SDB(SD-)		SDB(SD-)		SDB(SD-)	
SDB	8(SD-)	7	\vdash	<u> </u>	RDA(RD+)		RDA(RD+)		RDA(RD+)	
9	SG	5	\vdash	<u> </u>	RDB(RD-)		RDB(RD-)		RDB(RD-)	
					SG		SG		SG	

When you need a terminating resistor, read the following description.

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T: Set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side.

HG1G:

Insert a terminating resistor of an appropriate value (about 100 to 120 Ohm, 1/2 W minimum) between terminal number 8 (RDA) and terminal

number 9 (RDB). For details, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" on page 1-4.

4 1:N Communication Operation

4.1 1:N Communication Operation

These instructions describe operation when a communication error occurs during 1:N communication. For details about settings, refer to Chapter 6 "Settings when a communication error occurs" on page 6-3.

• When Ignore communication errors and continue operation is disabled

When **Ignore communication errors and continue operation** is enabled, if the MICRO/I fails to connect to the target external device, an error message and the Station No. of the external device that failed to connect are displayed, and MICRO/I operation stops.

Settings	Action when MICRO/I fails to connect to the external device
	Displays an error message and stops operation. An Ack (acknowledge) button is not displayed in the error message. The error message is displayed until communication with the PLC recovers.

• When Ignore communication errors and continue operation is enabled

When **Ignore communication errors and continue operation** is enabled, if the MICRO/I fails to connect to the external device, it does not stop operation. Information related to communication errors is stored in the devices set in **Batch monitoring the communication error information for all Station Numbers** and **Monitoring communication error information, individually**.

Reading from an external device under the conditions in which a communication error occurred

The device value of an external device that caused a communication error is maintained as the last read value until the displayed screen changes. When the screen changes, all device values of the external device that caused the communication error turn to 0.

Writing to an external device under the conditions in which a communication error occurred

If data is written to an external device that is experiencing a communication error, values displayed on the MICRO/I are changed, but are not written to the external device. Values displayed on the MICRO/I are maintained until the screen changes, but are initialized to 0 when the screen changes. Values written on the MICRO/I during a communication error are not written to the external device even after the MICRO/I has recovered from the communication error.

Options when using Ignore communication errors and continue operation

When **Ignore communication errors and continue operation** is enabled, several options become available. This section describes what these optional settings do.

Settings		Action when MICRO/I fails to connect to the external device
Display error message	Enable	An error message is displayed, but operation continues (communication error). The error message does not automatically close even if the connection with the external device recovers. To close the error message, press the Ack (acknowledge) button that is displayed on the error message itself.
	Disable	No error message is displayed (communication error), and operation continues.
Auto retry	Enable	MICRO/I automatically tries to reconnect if a communication error occurs.
	Disable	MICRO/I does not try to reconnect if a communication error occurs. In this case, the bit 1 (connection settings) of the device set in Monitoring communication error information for each station, individually automatically turns to 0.

5 Using Multiple Communication Drivers

The HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G can simultaneously use a maximum of four communication drivers. All external devices are managed by the external device ID which is a number that the MICRO/I uses for external device management, and a total of 32 external devices can be configured. The maximum number of connected devices for each communication driver is dependent on the external devices to be connected. For details, refer to the manuals for the external devices to be connected.

You will find the WindO/I-NV4 setting items in the **System- System Setup - Project Setting** dialog boxes. For detail refer to WindO/I-NV4 User's Manual.

Communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used

The following communication driver combinations can only be used in a single (Function). They cannot be configured in multiple settings.

Communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used (1)

Manufacturer	Communication Driver
Modbus	Modbus RTU Master
Modbus	Modbus RTU Slave
SIEMENS	S7-200(PPI)
STEMENS	S7-MPI
YASKAWA Electric	MP920-RTU

Communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used (2)

Manufacturer	Communication Driver
Allon Bradley	Ethernet/IP
Allen-Bradley	Ethernet/IP(LogixNative Tag)

Communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used (3)

Manufacturer	Communication Driver	
	DM Link (1:1)	
IDEC System	DM Link (1:N)	
	DM Link Ethernet (UDP) ^{*1}	
Madhua	Modbus RTU Slave	
Modbus	Modbus TCP Server	

Example: Communication Driver for External Device Communication 1 is set to Modbus RTU Slave According to the communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used (1), External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, and External Device Communication 4 cannot be set to Modbus RTU Master, S7-200(PPI), S7-MPI, or MP920-RTU. According to the communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used (3), External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, and External Device Communication 4 cannot be set to DM Link (1:1), DM Link (1:N), DM Link Ethernet(UDP)^{*1}, or Modbus TCP Server.

*1 HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F only

6 Restrictions

Number of external device limitations

- The number of external devices that can be connected to **External Device Communication 1** to **External Device Communication 4** is a total of 32 external devices.
- The number of external devices that can be set varies based on the communication interface.
- The maximum number of external devices per communication driver varies based on the external device. For details, see the manual for the connected external devices.

Communication Interface	Number of External Devices
Serial Interface (Connection: 1:1 communication)	1
Serial Interface (Connection: 1:N communication)	31 max.
Ethernet Interface	32 max.

Maximum number of source devices at one time

The maximum number of devices (including O/I Link) that can be read at one time is 8192. Devices exceeding this limit cannot be read out.

Chapter 7 Communication Cables

1 Communication Cables

1.1 User Communication, Printer or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC2A-KP1C, HG9Z-XC275)

Communication cable for the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G Serial Interface and the IDEC MICROSmart or the Mitsubishi Electric MELSEC-FX series.

	_
	2

Type Number	Cable length
FC2A-KP1C	2.4m
HG9Z-XC275	5m

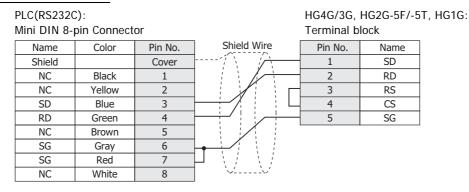
Pinout

Mini	DIN	8-pin	Modular	Connector
		• p	mound	00111100101

Pin No.	Shield Wire	Color
Cover		Black
1		Yellow
2		Blue
3		Green
4		Brown
5		Gray
6		Red
7		White
8		

• Connection Diagram

Connecting the IDEC MICROSmart



Connecting the Mitsubishi Electric MELSEC-FX series (except the FX3U and FX3UC-32MT-LT)

PLC(RS422/485):			HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG		ST, HG1G:	
Mini DIN	Mini DIN 8-pin Connector			Terminal block		
Name	Color	Pin No.		Pin No.	Name	
Shield		Cover		8	RDA(RD+)	
SDA	Red	7		9	RDB(RD-)	
SDB	Green	4		6	SDA(SD+)	
RDA	Yellow	2		7	SDB(SD-)	
RDB	Black	1		5	SG	
SG	Blue	3				
SG	Grey	6	<u> </u>			



• Terminate any unused wires properly to make sure that these wires do not contact other wires or metal parts electrically.

• Please do not use the communication cables (Type Number: FC2A-KP1C and HG9Z-XC275) with FX3U/ FX3UC-32MT-LT of the MELSEC-FX Series described in this manual because the Mini DIN Connector interferes with the housing of the PLC.

1.2 PLC communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC295)

Direct connection cable for the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F Serial Interface (COM1) and the IDEC MICROSmart Programming Port.



Connection Diagram

PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p	,		HG4G/3G, H0 D-sub 9-pin l	G2G-5F: Female Conn	ector
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	ĺ
Shield	Cover		Cover	Shield	
SD	3		2	RD	
RD	4		3	SD	
SG	6		5	SG	
SG	7	\square	7	RS	
		<u> </u>	8	CS	

1.3 PLC communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC305)

Direct connection cable for the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F Serial Interface (COM1) and the Mitsubishi FX Series.



Connection Diagram

PLC(RS232C Mini DIN 8-p			HG4G/3G, H0 D-sub 9-pin l	G2G-5F: Female Connector
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
Shield	Cover		Cover	Shield
RDA	2		4	SDA
RDB	1		9	SDB
SDA	7		1	RDA
SDB	4		6	RDB
SG	3		5	SG
SG	6			

1.4 PLC communication cable (Type Number: HG9Z-XC315)

Direct connection cable for the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F Serial Interface (COM1) and the Mitsubishi Q Series.

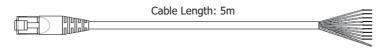


• Connection Diagram

PLC(RS232C) Mini DIN 6-p			HG4G/3G, H0 D-sub 9-pin l	G2G-5F: Female Conn	ector
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name	
Shield	Cover		- Cover	Shield	
SD(TXA)	2		2	RD	
RD(RXD)	1		3	SD	
SG	3		5	SG	
DSR(DR)	5		7	RS	
DTR(ER)	6		8	CS	

1.5 User Communication or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC6A-KC1C)

Communication cable for the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G Serial Interface and the IDEC MICROSmart FC6A Serial port 1.



Pinout

RJ-45 8-pin Modular Connector

Pin No.	Shield Wire	Color
Cover		White/Orange
1		Orange
2		White/Green
3		Blue
4		White/Blue
5		Green
6		White/Brown
7		Brown
8		

• Connection Diagram

PLC(RS232C): RJ-45 8-pin Modular Connector

		ren	
Color	Pin No.	Shield Wire	
	Cover		
White/Orange	1		
Orange	2		
White/Green	3		
Blue	4		
White/Blue	5		
Green	6		
White/Brown	7		
Brown	8		
	Color White/Orange Orange White/Green Blue White/Blue Green White/Brown	CoverWhite/Orange1Orange2White/Green3Blue4White/Blue5Green6White/Brown7	ColorPin No.Shield WireCoverCoverWhite/Orange1Orange2White/Green3Blue4White/Blue5Green6White/Brown7

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

/ire	Pin No.	Name
	. 1	SD
	2	RD
	3	RS
i L	4	CS
	5	SG

PLC(RS422/485):

RJ-45 8-pin Modular Connector

Name	Color	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
Shield		Cover		8	RDA(RD+)
	White/Orange	1		9	RDB(RD-)
	Orange	2] // 4	6	SDA(SD+)
	White/Green	3] // 4	7	SDB(SD-)
A	Blue	4	┝──┼┙╱╎╴┆╭┍┼──┥	5	SG
В	White/Blue	5			
	Green	6			
	White/Brown	7	1 / / / /		
GND	Brown	8			
	Green White/Brown	7			

HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F/-5T, HG1G: Terminal block

Terminate any unused wires properly to make sure that these wires do not contact other wires or metal parts electrically.

1.6 User Communication or PLC communication cable (Type Number: FC6A-KC2C)

Connection cable for the HG4G/3G, HG2G-5F Serial Interface (COM1) and the IDEC MICROSmart FC6A Serial port 1.



Connection Diagram

PLC(RS232C):			HG4G/3G, HO	G2G-5F:
RJ-45 8-pin l	Modular Conr	nector	D-sub 9-pin l	Female Connector
Name	Pin No.	Shield Wire	Pin No.	Name
Shield	Cover		3	SD
RD	1		2	RD
SD	2		8	CS
	3		1	
	4		6	
	5		7	RS
	6		4	
	7		5	GND
GND	8		9	

Index

Numerics

1:1 Communication	
Device Link Communication	1-1
DM Link Communication	4-1
1:N Communication	6-1
Device Link Communication	1-1
DM Link Communication	4-2
Operation	6-8
Settings	6-3
•	

Α

Address Number Error	
Allen-Bradley	2-87

В

BCC Calculation4-3	3
BCC Error4-3	4

С

Calculating the CRC	5-17
Clear	4 22
DM Link 1:1 Communication	
DM Link 1:N Communication	
Command Clear	4 22
Event Tarnsmission	
Read 4-16,	
Transmission Control	
Write 4-18,	,
Command Error	
Communication Cables	7-1
FC2A-KP1C	7-1
FC6A-KC1C	7-3
FC6A-KC2C	7-4
HG9Z-XC275	7-1
HG9Z-XC295	7-2
HG9Z-XC305	7-2
HG9Z-XC315	7-2
Communication Conditions	
DM Link 1:1 Communication, DM Link 1:N (Communica-
tion	4-8
Communication Drivers Supporting	
1:N Communication	6-2
Communication error information	6-4
Communication error information for each Station	
Number	
Communication Format	0-5
DM Link 1:1 Communication	4-16
DM Link 1:N Communication	
DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication	
Modbus RTU Slave Function	
Modbus TCP Server Function	
Communication Method	
	,
Communication Service	
Communication Status Confirmation	3-5

Communication timing	
Response address settings control area	4-13
Communication Traffic Volume of the O/I Link	
Network	
Compatible Protocols	
Modbus	5-1
Connection Diagram	
1:N Communication	6-6
Allen-Bradley	
DM Link communication	
Emerson Electric	
FANUC	
Fuji Electric	
GE Fanuc Automation	
Hitachi	2-154
IDEC	2-11
JTEKT (Toyoda)	2-124
KEYENCE	
KOYO ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES	
LSIS	
Mitsubishi Electric	
Modbus	5-8
OMRON	
Panasonic	
SIEMENS	
Toshiba	2-224
TOSHIBA MACHINE	2-84
Vigor Electric	2-238
YASKAWA Electric	
Yokogawa Electric	2-200
Connection Table	
Allen-Bradley	2-87
Emerson Electric	2-243
FANUC	2-194
Fuji Electric	2-205
GE Fanuc Automation	2-157
Hitachi	2-151
Hitachi Industrial Equipment Systems	2-250
IDEC	2-1
JTEKT (Toyoda)	2-123
KEYENCE	
KOYO ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES	2-184
LSIS	2-230
Mitsubishi Electric	
Modbus	5-1
OMRON	2-61
Panasonic	2-164
SIEMENS	2-129
Toshiba	
TOSHIBA MACHINE	
Vigor Electric	2-236
YASKAWA Electric	
Yokogawa Electric	2-198
Connection Types	1-1
Cross reference table of devices name	
	100
D	

Data Memory (DM) Allocation	4-9
Device Link Communication	1-1

DM Link 1:1 Communication	
Communication Conditions	4-8
Communication Method	4-8
Flow control	4-8
System Configuration	4-3
DM Link 1:N Communication	
Communication Conditions	4-8
Communication Method	4-8
Flow control	4-8
System Configuration	4-3
DM Link Communication	4-1
DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication	
Communication Method	4-8
System Configuration	4-4

Ε

Emerson Electric	2-243
Environment Settings	
Allen-Bradley	2-96
Emerson Electric	2-245
FANUC	2-196
Fuji Electric	2-214
GE Fanuc Automation	2-162
Hitachi	
Hitachi Industrial Equipment Systems	2-251
IDEC	2-17
JTEKT (Toyoda)	2-125
KEYENCE	2-146
KOYO ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES	2-189
LSIS	
Mitsubishi Electric	
Modbus	5-10
OMRON	
Panasonic	
SIEMENS	2-134
Toshiba	
TOSHIBA MACHINE	
Vigor Electric	2-241
YASKAWA Electric	
Yokogawa Electric	2-202
Error Codes	4-34
Event Data Transmission Communication Example	4-23
Event Data Transmission Sequence	4-23
Event Transmission	4-22
Event transmission control area	4-10
External Device Address Settings	
5	

F

FANUC2-194
FANUC
FC2A-KP1C7-1
FC6A-KC1C7-3
FC6A-KC2C7-4
Flow Control
DM Link 1:N Communication, DM Link 1:1 Communica-
tion4-8
Fuji Electric2-205
G
GE Fanuc Automation2-157

н
HG9Z-XC275
HG9Z-XC2957-2
HG9Z-XC3057-2
HG9Z-XC3157-2
Hitachi2-151
Hitachi Industrial Equipment Systems2-250
How to set Device Address for ControlLogix and Compact-
Logix series2-111

L

IDEC						••••		••••			 	 	 	 	 	2-	1
Impor	rtant	Poir	nts	Re	ega	rdi	ing	W	/iri	ng		 	 	 	 	1-4	4

J

JTEKT (Toyoda)	2-123

Κ

KEYENCE	2-140
KOYO ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES	2-184

L

LSIS2-230

Μ

Maximum number of source devices at one time 6-10
Mitsubishi Electric 2-19
Modbus
Modbus RTU Slave Function 5-12
Calculating the CRC 5-17
Communication Format 5-17
Device Addresses 5-14
Protocol format 5-18
Settings 5-15
System configuration 5-13
Modbus TCP Server Function 5-12
Communication Format 5-16
Device Addresses 5-14
Protocol format 5-18
Settings 5-15
System configuration 5-13

Ν

Number of external device limitations	6-10
Number of Words Error	4-34

0

O/I Link Communication
Important Notes
O/I Link Master Error Processing 3-5
O/I Link Polling Period Register
O/I Link slave Error information Register 3-4

O/I Link Slave Error Processing3-5
O/I Link slave Online Data Register
O/I Link slave Registration Setting Register3-4
OMRON
UMRUN

Ρ

Panasonic2	-164
Protocol format	
	F 4 0

Modbus TCP Server, Modbus RTU Slave Function $\ldots 5\mbox{--}18$

R

Read
DM Link 1:1 Communication4-16
DM Link 1:N Communication4-24
DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication4-29
Read Communication Example
DM Link 1:1 Communication4-18
DM Link 1:N Communication4-25
DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication4-30
Read Sequence
DM Link 1:1 Communication4-17
DM Link 1:N Communication4-25
DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication4-30
Response
Read 4-16, 4-24, 4-29
Write 4-19, 4-26, 4-31
Response address settings control area4-10
Response Time4-34
Restrictions

S

Settings	
Device Link Communication	1-2
DM Link Communication	4-14
Modbus RTU Slave Function	5-15
Modbus TCP Server Function	5-15
O/I Link Communication	3-3
SIEMENS	2-129
Slave changes status from Online to Offline in the	
0/I Link	3-6
Station Number	
DM Link 1:N Communication	4-28
Status of a Slave in the O/I Link	3-6
Stop Transmission Command	4-20
System Area	
DM Link Communication	4-9
System Configuration	
Allen-Bradley	2-89
DM Link Communication	4-3
Emerson Electric	2-243
FANUC	2-194
Fuji Electric	2-207
GE Fanuc Automation	2-158
Hitachi	2-152
Hitachi Industrial Equipment Systems	2-251
IDEC	2-5
JTEKT (Toyoda)	2-123
KEYENCE	
KOYO ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES	2-185
LSIS	2-231

Mitsubishi Electric	2-25
Modbus	5-2
Modbus RTU Slave function	5-13
Modbus TCP Server function	5-13
OMRON	2-64
Panasonic	2-165
SIEMENS	2-130
Toshiba	
TOSHIBA MACHINE	2-83
Vigor Electric	2-237
YASKAWA Electric	
Yokogawa Electric	

Т

Toshiba	2-221
TOSHIBA MACHINE	2-83
Transmission Allowed Command	4-20
Transmission Control	4-20
Transmission Control Communication Example	4-21
Transmission Control Sequence	4-21

U

Usable Device Addresses	
Allen-Bradley	2-99
Emerson Electric	2-246
FANUC	2-197
Fuji Electric	2-218
GE Fanuc Automation	2-163
Hitachi	2-156
Hitachi Industrial Equipment Systems	2-252
IDEC	
JTEKT (Toyoda)	2-126
KEYENCE	
KOYO ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES	2-191
LSIS	2-235
Mitsubishi Electric	
Modbus	
OMRON	,
Panasonic	
SIEMENS	
Toshiba	
Vigor Electric	
YASKAWA Electric	
Yokogawa Electric	

V

Vigor Flectric		36
VIGOI LICCUIC	······································	50

W

Wiring Diagram (O/I Link Communication)	3-2
Write	
DM Link 1:1 Communication4	-18
DM Link 1:N Communication4	-26
DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication4-	-31
Write Communication Example	
DM Link 1:1 Communication4	-20
DM Link 1:N Communication4	-27
DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication4	-32

Write Sequence
DM Link 1:1 Communication4-19
DM Link 1:N Communication4-27
DM Link Ethernet (UDP) Communication4-32
Υ

YASKAWA Electric	2-176
Yokogawa Electric	2-198